



2026

# FACULTY OF ENGINEERING AND THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

*Handbook 7b in this series of handbooks*



## UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

# FACULTY OF FACULTY OF ENGINEERING & THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT (POSTGRADUATE)

## 2026

**Postal Address:** University of Cape Town  
Private Bag X3  
7701 RONDEBOSCH

**Dean's & Faculty Offices:** New Engineering Building  
Upper Campus

**Office Hours:** Mondays to Fridays: 08h30 - 16h30

**Telephones:**

Dean's Office	(021) 650 2702
Faculty Office	(021) 650 2699
Accounts and Fees	(021) 650 1704
Admissions	(021) 650 2128

**Internet:**

UCT's Home Page	<a href="http://www.uct.ac.za">http://www.uct.ac.za</a>
Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment	
Home Page	<a href="https://ebe.uct.ac.za">https://ebe.uct.ac.za</a>
Dean's Office	<a href="mailto:ebe-dean@uct.ac.za">ebe-dean@uct.ac.za</a>
Faculty Office	<a href="mailto:ebe-faculty@uct.ac.za">ebe-faculty@uct.ac.za</a>
International Academic Programmes	
Office	<a href="mailto:iapo@uct.ac.za">iapo@uct.ac.za</a>

The Registrar's and General Enquiries offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

**This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and information of record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Book 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Guide to the usage of this Handbook .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>General Information .....</b>	<b>7</b>
Officers in the Faculty .....	7
Student Councils.....	9
Postgraduate Centre.....	9
Distinguished Teachers.....	9
Fellows in the Faculty.....	9
Minimum Requirements for Admission.....	9
Degrees and Diplomas Offered in the Faculty .....	10
Term dates .....	11
Lecture periods.....	11
Lecture timetable.....	11
Course Codes.....	11
Course Codes – Explanatory Notes.....	12
Courses: Guide To Terminology.....	13
Credit System .....	13
Ethics Clearance .....	13
<b>Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications .....</b>	<b>14</b>
Postgraduate Diplomas .....	14
Postgraduate Degrees.....	16
<i>Honours Degrees.....</i>	<i>16</i>
<i>Master's Degrees.....</i>	<i>34</i>
<i>Doctoral Degrees.....</i>	<i>74</i>
<b>Programmes of Study.....</b>	<b>76</b>
Architecture, Planning and Geomatics.....	77
<i>Bachelor of Architectural Studies (Honours) .....</i>	<i>77</i>
<i>Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (Honours) .....</i>	<i>78</i>
<i>Bachelor of City Planning (Honours).....</i>	<i>79</i>
<i>BSc(Hons) in Geographical Information Systems .....</i>	<i>79</i>
<i>Master of Architecture.....</i>	<i>80</i>
<i>Master of Architecture (Professional) .....</i>	<i>81</i>
<i>Master of City and Regional Planning.....</i>	<i>81</i>
<i>Master of Urban Design.....</i>	<i>82</i>
<i>Master of Landscape Architecture.....</i>	<i>83</i>
<i>Master of Philosophy specialising in Conservation of the Built Environment .....</i>	<i>83</i>
<i>Master of Philosophy in Engineering specialising in Geomatics.....</i>	<i>84</i>
<i>MSc in Engineering specialising in Geomatics .....</i>	<i>84</i>
<i>Master of Landscape Architecture.....</i>	<i>85</i>
<i>Master of Sustainable Urban Practice .....</i>	<i>85</i>
<i>Doctor of Philosophy.....</i>	<i>87</i>
Chemical Engineering.....	87
<i>Master of Philosophy specialising in Sustainable Mineral Resource Development.....</i>	<i>87</i>
<i>MSc Research Master's by Dissertation .....</i>	<i>88</i>
<i>Doctor of Philosophy.....</i>	<i>89</i>
Civil Engineering.....	89
<i>MSc in Engineering specialising in Civil Engineering .....</i>	<i>89</i>
<i>MSc in Engineering specialising in Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance.....</i>	<i>90</i>
<i>Master of Engineering specialising in Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance.....</i>	<i>90</i>
<i>Master of Engineering in Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance .....</i>	<i>91</i>
<i>MSc in Engineering specialising in Geotechnical Engineering.....</i>	<i>92</i>
<i>Master of Geotechnical Engineering.....</i>	<i>93</i>

<i>Master of Engineering specialising in Structural Engineering and Materials</i> .....	94
<i>Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Structural Engineering and Materials</i> .....	94
<i>Master of Structural Engineering and Materials</i> .....	95
<i>Master of Engineering specialising in Transport Studies</i> .....	96
<i>Master of Philosophy specialising in Transport Studies</i> .....	97
<i>Master of Transport Studies</i> .....	98
<i>Master of Philosophy specialising in Engineering Education</i> .....	98
<i>Master of Engineering specialising in Water Quality Engineering</i> .....	99
<i>Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Water Quality Engineering</i> .....	100
<i>Master of Water Engineering</i> .....	100
<i>Doctor of Philosophy</i> .....	101
<b>Construction Economics and Management</b> .....	102
<i>Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Construction Management</i> .....	102
<i>Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Quantity Surveying</i> .....	103
<i>Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Property Studies</i> .....	103
<i>Master of Science in Property Studies</i> .....	105
<i>Master of Science in Project Management</i> .....	105
<i>Doctor of Philosophy</i> .....	106
<b>Electrical Engineering</b> .....	107
<i>Master of Engineering specialising in Radar and Electrical Defence</i> .....	107
<i>Master of Engineering specialising in Telecommunications</i> .....	107
<i>Master of Philosophy specialising in Space Studies</i> .....	108
<i>Master of Philosophy specialising in Engineering Education</i> .....	108
<i>Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Electrical Engineering</i> .....	109
<i>Doctor of Philosophy</i> .....	110
<b>Mechanical Engineering</b> .....	111
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Power Plant Engineering</i> .....	111
<i>Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Materials Science</i> .....	112
<i>MSc in Engineering specialising in Mechanical Engineering</i> .....	112
<i>MSc in Engineering specialising in Materials Engineering</i> .....	113
<i>Master of Philosophy specialising in Engineering Education</i> .....	115
<i>Master of Philosophy specialising in Computational Mechanics</i> .....	115
<i>Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Engineering Management</i> .....	115
<i>Master of Philosophy specialising in Engineering Management</i> .....	115
<i>Doctor of Philosophy</i> .....	116
<b>Departments in the Faculty and Courses Offered</b> .....	117
Architecture, Planning and Geomatics .....	117
Chemical Engineering .....	144
Civil Engineering .....	152
Construction Economics and Management .....	180
Electrical Engineering .....	194
Mechanical Engineering .....	206
Other courses in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment .....	224
<b>Departments in Other Faculties and Courses Offered</b> .....	226
Departments Established in the Faculty of Commerce .....	226
<i>College of Accounting</i> .....	226
<i>School of Economics</i> .....	226
<i>School of Management Studies</i> .....	227
Departments Established in the Faculty of Health Sciences .....	228
<i>Human Biology</i> .....	228
Centres and Departments Established in the Faculty of Humanities .....	228
African Studies and Linguistics, Department of .....	228
Departments Established in the Faculty of Law .....	229
<i>Commercial Law</i> .....	229

<i>Public Law</i> .....	230
Departments and Units Established in the Faculty of Science.....	230
<i>Environmental and Geographical Science</i> .....	230
<b>Centres and other Entities Established in the Faculty</b> .....	<b>231</b>
African Centre for Cities.....	231
Applied Thermofluid Process Modelling Research Unit (ATProM).....	231
Blast Impact & Survivability Research Unit (BISRU Centre) .....	231
Catalysis Institute .....	231
Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research (CeBER) .....	231
Centre for Materials Engineering (CME).....	231
Centre for Minerals Research (CMR) .....	231
Centre for Research in Computational & Applied Mechanics (CERECAM).....	231
Centre for Research in Engineering Education (CREE).....	231
Centre for Transport Studies (CfTS).....	231
Concrete Materials and Structural Integrity Research Unit (CoMSIRU) .....	231
Crystallisation and Precipitation Research Unit (CPU).....	231
Future Water Research Institute.....	231
Minerals to Metals .....	231
Sustainability ⊕riented Cyber Research Unit for the Built Environment (S⊕CUBE).....	231
Urban Real Estate Research Unit (URERU).....	231
Continuing Professional Development.....	243
Geographical Information Systems Unit.....	243
Professional Communication Studies.....	243
<b>Scholarships, Prizes, Class Medals and Dean's Merit List</b> .....	<b>245</b>
Scholarships/Awards .....	245
Prizes .....	248
Dean's Merit List .....	257
<b>Professional Status and Recognition of Degrees</b> .....	<b>258</b>

## Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections, each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information:* This section includes information on officers in the faculty, student councils, minimum requirements for admission, degrees and diplomas awarded by the faculty, lecture times, course codes and terminology and the credit system. Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus.
- (b) *Rules for degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3), which also contains the rules for the PhD degree. Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition, taking particular note of the following:
  - i. rules relating to registration and examinations;
  - ii. rules relating to changes of curriculum;
  - iii. rules relating to leave of absence;
  - iv. rules on Academic Conduct, especially the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

- (c) *Programmes of Study*: This section gives a brief introduction to each programme and lists the curricula (required courses) in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with the course outlines in the Departments in the Faculty and Courses Offered section.
- (d) *Departments in the Faculty and Courses Offered*: This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty, and lists members of staff and programmes of study, as well as course outlines of each course offered by the departments.
- (e) *Departments in other Faculties and Courses Offered*: This section contains entries for departments located in other faculties, with course outlines for courses commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.
- (f) *Centres and other entities established in the Faculty*: There are entries for the principal faculty entities, centres and units which do not fall directly under academic departments, such as the Centre for Research in Engineering Education, and Continuing Professional Development.
- (g) *Scholarships, Prizes, Class Medals and the Dean's Merit List*: This section lists the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (h) *Professional Status and Recognition of Degrees*: This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees and its links with professional bodies.

# GENERAL INFORMATION

## Officers in the Faculty

### Academic

#### Dean of the Faculty

Professor A Mainza, BMinSC *UNZA* PhD *Cape Town*

#### Personal Assistant to the Dean

G Salie, BTech (Public Management) *CPUT*

#### Deputy Deans

**Undergraduate Studies:** Associate Professor MS Manono, BSc(Eng)Chem MSc *Cape Town* PGDip Business Management *Regenesys* PhD *Cape Town*

**Postgraduate Studies:** Professor J Petersen, BSc(Eng)Chem *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town* MSAIMM

**Research and Strategic Innovation:** Professor P Barendse MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town* MIEEE

**Transformation and Social Responsiveness:** Associate Professor CB Shaw, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) HDE MPhil(EngMan) DPhil(EngMan) PhD *Cape Town*

#### Assistant Dean for Curriculum Review

Associate Professor CJ von Klemperer, BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) PhD *Natal*

#### Heads of Departments

##### Architecture, Planning and Geomatics

Associate Professor A Steenkamp, BArch MArch *Pretoria* PhD *Delft* PrArch

##### Chemical Engineering

AAJ Isafiade, BSc(Hons) *Ilorin* MSc(Eng) Ife PhD *Cape Town* FSAICHE MICHEM E CEng

##### Civil Engineering

Professor MHP Zuidgeest, MSc(Eng) PhD(Eng) *Twente* MSAICE FSAAE

##### Construction Economics and Management

Professor MM Mooya, BSc(Land Economy) *Copperbelt* MPhil(Land Economy) *Cantab* PhD(Real Estate) *Pretoria*

##### Electrical Engineering

Professor MA Khan, MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town* SMIEEE

##### Mechanical Engineering

T Bello-Ochende, PrEng, BEng MEng *Ilorin* PhD *Duke* MASME

### Academic Administration

#### Faculty Manager (Academic Administration)

TBC



**Undergraduate Manager (Academic Administration)**

CM Wilson

**Postgraduate Manager (Academic Administration)**

K Tivaringe, BSc Chemistry, PGDip (Project Management) BScHons MSc (Materials Engineering)  
*Cape Town*

**Undergraduate Administrative Officers**

M Carelse

T Davids, Higher Certificate in Adult Education *Cape Town*

L Lamprecht, BEd (Mathematics & Natural Sciences) *UWC Adv Dip (Management) Cape Town*

**Postgraduate Administrative Officers**

Z Jemaar, BA PGCE *Cape Town*

L Johannes

T Fisher, BCom (Law) *Boston City Campus*

**Senior Secretary**

N Lisana

**Clinical Psychologist**

N Ahmed, MA (Clinical Psychology) MA (Research Psychology) *Cape Town*

**Communications, Marketing and Development**

**Manager**

J Marthinus, BTech (Marketing) MMkt *CPUT*

**Operations, IT and Facilities**

**Senior Admin Officer**

M Scheepers

**Finance**

**Faculty Finance Manager**

S Kriel, BCom *Cape Town*

**Assistant Faculty Finance Manager**

N Daniels

**Senior Finance Officer**

M Sigonyela, BSocSc *Cape Town*

**Assistant Finance Officer**

S Apollis

**Continuing Professional Development**

**Manager**

H Tait, BHE *Stellenbosch*

**Administrators**

S Jemaar

G Williams

R Lawrence, PgDip (Business Communication) *Cape Town*

C Jansen van Rensburg, BCom (Hons) *UWC*

## Human Resources

## Human Resources Business Partners

N Hendricks, BTech (HRM) *CPUT* MA (People Management) *UCT*

R Savahl, BTech (HRM) CPDIP: Management Practise (Business Administration) UCT

## Student Councils

The Engineering & the Built Environment Student Council in the Faculty represents the interests of the student body. The EBESC and its counterparts in other faculties are concerned with promoting the academic and social interests of the students they represent. A Faculty Postgraduate Student Council represents the specific interests of postgraduate students.

## Postgraduate Centre

The Postgraduate Centre is situated in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus. This state-of-the-art facility houses the executive committee of the Postgraduate Students Association (PGSA) as well as the Postgraduate Funding Office. The centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all Master's and Doctoral students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at [gradcentre@uct.ac.za](mailto:gradcentre@uct.ac.za).

## Distinguished Teachers

The University has instituted a Distinguished Teacher's Award in recognition of the importance of excellence in teaching at all levels in the University. The following current members of the Faculty staff have received this award.

F Carter	(School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics)	2007
Professor JM Case	(Chemical Engineering)	2007
Professor B Collier-Reed	(Mechanical Engineering)	2024

## Fellows in the Faculty

The Council of the University has established Fellowships for members of the permanent academic staff in recognition of original distinguished academic work of such quality as to merit special recognition. The following is a list of Fellows who are currently on the Faculty's staff:

Emeritus Professor MG Alexander	(Civil Engineering)
Professor M Claeys	(Chemical Engineering)
Emeritus Professor D Dewar	(Architecture, Planning and Geomatics)
Professor STL Harrison	(Chemical Engineering)
Professor AE Lewis	(Chemical Engineering)
Professor A Mainza	(Chemical Engineering)
Emeritus Professor G Nurick	(Mechanical Engineering)
Emeritus Professor CT O'Connor	(Chemical Engineering)
Professor E Pieterse	(African Centre for Cities)
Emeritus Professor H R��ther	(Architecture, Planning and Geomatics)
Professor E van Steen	(Chemical Engineering)
Professor A Zingoni	(Civil Engineering)

## Minimum Requirements for Admission

Refer to rule FB 1, in the section on Degree Rules, for the minimum formal entrance requirements for the bachelor's degrees offered in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.

The minimum requirements for admission for Postgraduate Diploma, Honours and Master's degree programmes in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment are set out in the rules for the appropriate postgraduate diplomas/degrees. The PhD requirements are set out in Handbook 3 of this series.

## Degrees and Diplomas Offered in the Faculty

Degrees	SAQA ID
Bachelor of Architectural Studies	3933
Bachelor of Science in Construction Studies	11703
Bachelor of Science in Engineering in Chemical Engineering	13983
Bachelor of Science in Engineering in Civil Engineering	13974
Bachelor of Science in Engineering in Electrical Engineering	13979
Bachelor of Science in Engineering in Electrical & Computer Engineering	66518
Bachelor of Science in Engineering in Mechanical & Mechatronic Engineering	13982
Bachelor of Science in Engineering in Mechanical Engineering	13977
Bachelor of Science in Engineering in Mechatronics	13980
Bachelor of Science in Geomatics	116420
Bachelor of Science in Property Studies	11693
Bachelor of Architectural Studies Honours	66569
Bachelor of City Planning Honours	94845
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Honours	103122
Bachelor of Science Honours in Geographical Information Systems	104753
Bachelor of Science Honours in Construction Management	11701
Bachelor of Science Honours in Materials Science	21339
Bachelor of Science Honours in Property Studies	11699
Bachelor of Science Honours in Quantity Surveying	14435
Postgraduate Diploma in Power Plant Engineering	101491
Master of Architecture	101991
Master of Architecture Professional	3977
Master of City and Regional Planning	94631
Master of Engineering	67426
Master of Engineering in Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance	109599
Master of Geotechnical Engineering	97913
Master of Landscape Architecture	101298
Master of Philosophy	TBC
Master of Science in Engineering	10681
Master of Science in Project Management	13854
Master of Science in Property Studies	11697
Master of Structural Engineering and Materials	110082
Master of Transport Studies	97727
Master of Urban Design	98987
Master of Water Engineering	111182
Doctor of Architecture	19272
Doctor of Philosophy	TBC
Doctor of Science in Engineering	10687

*NOTE: By virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council on Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification sub Framework and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA ID's. Please consult Handbook 2 or the HEQsF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website, as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.*

## Term Dates for 2026

Please refer to the website: <https://uct.ac.za/students/calendar/terms>

## Lecture periods

1	08:00 to 08:45	The meridian	13:00 to 14:00
2	09:00 to 09:45	6	14:00 to 14:45
3	10:00 to 10:45	7	15:00 to 15:45
4	11:00 to 11:45	8	16:00 to 16:45
5	12:00 to 12:45	9	17:00 to 17:45

## Lecture timetable

The lecture timetables are published separately by the department concerned from where they are obtainable at Registration.

Key to Course Abbreviations, Codes and Terminology Guide to the Credit System

## Course Codes

ACC	Accounting
APG	Architecture, Planning and Geomatics
AST	Astronomy
ASL	African Studies and Linguistics
BIO	Biological Sciences
BUS	Management Studies
CEM	Chemistry
CHE	Chemical Engineering
CIV	Civil Engineering
CML	Commercial Law
CON	Construction Economics and Management
CSC	Computer Science
ECO	Economics
EEE	Electrical Engineering
EGS	Environmental & Geographical Sciences
END	Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment
GEO	Geological Sciences
HST	Historical Studies
HUB	Human Biology
INF	Information Systems

<b>MAM</b>	Mathematics & Applied Mathematics
<b>MEC</b>	Mechanical Engineering
<b>POL</b>	Political Studies
<b>PBL</b>	Public Law
<b>PHI</b>	Philosophy
<b>PHY</b>	Physics
<b>SOC</b>	Sociology
<b>STA</b>	Statistical Sciences

## Course Codes – Explanatory Notes

Every course described in this Handbook has a course name and a corresponding course code. The code structure is uniform, and it gives important information about the course. The course code is an eight character code in the format AAAAnnnnB, where

<b>AAA</b>	represents the department offering the course;
<b>nnnn</b>	is a number, where the first digit represents the year level of the course (no change) and the second, third and fourth digits represent a number between 000 and 999 which uniquely identifies the course at that level offered by that department (previously this was a number between 00 and 99);
<b>B</b>	(the course suffix) represents the position in the year in which the course is offered (as before).
	The following suffixes are used:
A	1st quarter course
B	2nd quarter course
C	3rd quarter course
D	4th quarter course
F	1st semester course
S	2nd semester course
H	half course taught over whole year
W	full course, year-long
L	Winter Term
M	Multiterm
U	Summer Term Sessions 1 and 2
J	Summer Term Session 1
P	Summer Term Session 2
X	not classified
Z	other
EWA	Examination without attendance at course

The following example shows how this works:

### **CIV2031S** Structural Engineering

The code shows that this is a Civil Engineering course (CIV), of second year level (2031) and that it is a second semester (S) course.

The first numeral in the course code (see description of the credit code system above) enables one to distinguish between this Faculty's undergraduate and postgraduate courses as follows:

- levels 1 to 3 are all undergraduate courses;
- level 4 may be either undergraduate or postgraduate courses depending on the code prefix: level 4 CHE, CIV, EEE and MEC courses are undergraduate and so also are level 4 APG Geomatics courses; level 4 APG (other than Geomatics), and CON courses are postgraduate; level 5 and above are all postgraduate.

The courses listed in the following pages are in alpha-numeric order, based on the course code prefix and number. Thus, all the courses offered by a particular department are grouped together.

## Courses: Guide To Terminology

<b>Core courses:</b>	These courses form a central part of a Bachelor's degree programme. Inclusion of such courses in a curriculum is compulsory.
<b>Co-requisites:</b>	A co-requisite course is one for which a student must be registered together with (i.e. concurrently) another specified course.
<b>Elective core courses:</b>	This category comprises groups of courses from which the selection of one course or more is mandatory for a Bachelor's degree curriculum. Selection of these courses is made on the basis of specialisation (stream) or on the basis of interest.
<b>Elective courses:</b>	Courses required for degree purposes (e.g. to make up required number of programme credits), but in which the choice of courses is left to the student, except that a broad field of study may be specified (e.g. Humanities courses), and subject to timetable constraints.
<b>Major Course:</b>	A major course refers to the Design & Theory Studio and Technology courses in the BAS curriculum.
<b>Optional courses:</b>	Any approved courses other than the core courses and those selected as elective core or electives in the curriculum of the student concerned. Selection of these courses is made on the basis of interest, subject to prerequisite requirements, timetable constraints and the permission of the heads of departments concerned. Such courses will be included in the student's credit total and in the computation of the credit weighted average.
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	A prerequisite course is one which a student must have completed in order to gain admission to a specific other course.
<b>Undergraduate course:</b>	This is a course which is required for a first qualification, e.g. a Bachelor's degree.
<b>Postgraduate course:</b>	This is a course which is required for a higher qualification, e.g. a Postgraduate Diploma, Honours or a Master's degree.
<b>DP requirements:</b>	The classwork and test results which must be achieved in order to be allowed to write the examination in a course (DP = duly performed).
<b>NQF credits:</b>	The weighting a course is given in the national qualifications framework system. Students should ignore NQF credit values, and complete their degrees by faculty rules for number of courses.

## Credit System

The Faculty has adopted the Higher Education Qualifications Framework (HEQSF) course credit system with effect from 2004. The Faculty's course credit ratings which were in effect prior to 2004 have been converted to HEQSF course credits. This conversion involves multiplying the pre-2004 credit values by four. The HEQSF system is based on the guideline that 10 notional hours of learning is equal to one credit. The Faculty's previous credit system was based on the guideline that 40 notional hours of learning is equal to one credit.

## Ethics Clearance

Research papers, master's dissertations or PhD theses must have undergone an ethics review process before submission for examination. Review generally entails approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee, prior to commencement of evidence gathering.

# RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

## Postgraduate Diplomas

Qualification	Plan Code	Qual Code
*Postgraduate Diploma in Power Plant Engineering	MEC11	EG010

### \*Postgraduate Diploma in Power Plant Engineering

(NOTE: The rules must be read together with the general rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates in Handbook 3 of this series.)

#### Minimum Admission Requirements

FGA1	Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma shall not be admitted unless they are proficient in English and
	(a) hold an approved three-year degree or advanced diploma of the University or of any other university recognised for the purpose; or
	(b) have passed minimum admission requirements at any university or institution recognised for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examinations prescribed for a degree in terms of (a) above; or
	(c) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the diploma.

#### Selection

FGA2	Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and experience.
------	--

#### Duration

FGA3	The minimum duration of the Postgraduate Diploma Programme is one academic year.
------	--

#### Registration Requirements

FGA4.1	Subject to the provisions of the Rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
FGA4.2	Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of Registration Week, or, if any of the courses begin earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.
FGA4.3	Candidates must register or reregister by not later than February if taking only second semester courses.

#### Obtaining the Postgraduate Diploma

FGA5	Candidates shall comply with the curriculum requirements prescribed by Senate and shall complete approved coursework of not less than 120 credits.
------	--

#### Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution

FGA6.1	For the purpose of granting credit for and/or exemption from a course prescribed as a curriculum requirement, the Senate may recognise a course or courses completed at this or another university or institution recognised for the purpose, provided that
--------	---

(i) such courses have not been counted for a qualification at the University or at any other institution and (ii) at least half the courses prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma shall be attended and passed at the University and (iii) the total period of attendance shall not be less than one year.

- FGA6.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

### **Readmission**

- FGA7 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the diploma, fail to complete courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned. Candidates shall submit a written report to the Programme Director by 31 July each year, setting out, briefly, the progress made during the preceding twelve months or, if the period of registration is less than twelve months, the period that is relevant.

### **Examination**

- FGA8 Candidates shall complete such examinations as are prescribed for the advanced level coursework.

### **Award of the Postgraduate Diploma**

- FGA9.1 The Postgraduate Diploma is not awarded with Distinction.
- FGA9.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the Postgraduate Diploma by any specific date.



## HONOURS DEGREES

Qualification	Qual Code	Plan Code
Bachelor of Science Honours <i>in</i> Geographical Information Systems	EH001	APG07
Bachelor of Science Honours <i>in</i> Construction Management	EH002	CON02
Bachelor of Science Honours <i>in</i> Property Studies	EH003	CON03
Bachelor of Science Honours <i>in</i> Quantity Surveying	EH004	CON05
Bachelor of Science Honours <i>in</i> Materials Science	EH005	MEC04
Bachelor of Architectural Studies Honours	EH006	APG01
Bachelor of City Planning Honours	EH009	APG03
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Honours	EH008	APG06
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Honours (Bridging Stream)	EH008	APG16

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies Honours

An honours degree in architecture that provides advanced vocational and discipline-specific knowledge, skills and competencies related to the history, theory, technology and practice of architecture. The course of study extends the base of knowledge through graduate study with particular emphasis on architectural design. It is focused on developing creative and critical inquiry, reflective understanding and cultural, social and technical knowledge in preparation for self-motivated independent learning. The qualification introduces an honours degree within a succession of qualifications leading towards professional qualification in architecture. It is a prerequisite qualification for admission into the Master of Architecture.

#### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FHA1.1 Candidates for the degree may be considered if they are proficient in English and
- are graduates of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies degree of this University; or
  - hold any three-year bachelor's degree recognised by the Senate as equivalent to the Bachelor of Architectural Studies degree of this University; or
  - have completed three years of study at this or another university or institution which is, in the opinion of the Senate, the equivalent of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies degree of this University.
- FHA1.2 Candidates may apply for entry into the degree if they have completed the following requirements of 11 months of practical work and travel study during the year out. Within this period, candidates should:
- have at least six-months practical experience in the office of the same registered professional architect;
  - an independently defined project of study travel;
  - the balance of time undertaken as additional work, practical building studies or social service experience in support of graduate studies in architecture;

#### *Automatic Entry*

- FHA1.3 In recognizing the BAS Programme presented at UCT as the main feeder degree for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Honours Programme, all students who obtain a credit weighted average of 70% or higher, of all the following subjects combined, will be afforded automatic entry into the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Honours programme: APG3023W (Technology III), APG3037W (Design and Theory Studio

III), APG3000F (History and Theory of Architecture V), APG3001S (History and Theory of Architecture VI)

### **Selection**

**FHA2** Admission into the BAS(Hons) is limited and by application. Applicants must submit an application to the University on the prescribed UCT form, by the date stipulated by the University. In addition applicants must prepare a submission for the School of Architecture, the requirements of which are available from the School of Architecture. Selection is based on an applicant's design ability, academic record, work experience and study travel report. Selection is at the discretion of the Admissions Committee.

### **Duration of Degree**

**FHA3.1** The minimum duration of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Honours is one year of full-time study.

**FHA3.2** Except with the permission of Senate, students who register for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Honours degree, must register for the full year's study.

### **Readmission Requirements**

**FHA4** Except with permission of Senate, students may not renew their registration if they fail to pass:

- (a) courses to the value of 50% of the credits registered for; and
- (b) a course after having been registered for it twice.

### **Obtaining the Degree and Validity of Credits**

**FHA5.1** The curriculum comprises two semesters, each consisting of a studio course and three non-studio courses of which one in each semester is an elective course. Candidates shall comply with the curriculum requirements prescribed by Senate, which are published in the Programmes of Study and Courses Offered section of this Handbook.

**FHA5.2** Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

**FHA5.3** Registration: Students are required to register for all courses (including second semester elective course) in February.

### **Method of Assessment**

**FHA6.1** Satisfactory performance of the duly performed certificate (DP) requirements applies to all courses. Students gain entry to final assessment by satisfactory performance of the duly performed (DP) requirements. Students may be refused permission (DPR) to sit for the examination or review if they fail to satisfy the Senate that they have satisfactorily attended and duly performed the required work set in the conditions for the award of a DP certificate.

**FHA6.2** A DP certificate may be withheld unless: all parts of each studio work project, tutorial or other assignment are completed to an acceptable standard submitted for assessment at the stipulated times; there is satisfactory attendance (minimum of 80%), and a generally satisfactory participation in sections of the course.

- FHA6.3 Assessment by formal examination may be by means of a written examination, term paper or presentation. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.

### **Degree Awarded in the First Class**

- FHA7 The degree will be awarded in the first class to a candidate who has obtained first class passes in both Studio work I and II and an additional first class pass in either History and Theory of Architecture or Advanced Building Technology and has successfully completed all other courses required for the degree.

## **Bachelor of City Planning Honours**

An Honours degree in City Planning which is a pre-requisite qualification for admission to the Masters' degree in City and Regional Planning. This degree does not provide access to professional qualification by accrediting bodies without the additional completion of the linked Masters' degree. The Honours degree will equip students with core values, knowledge, methodologies and techniques in the field of city planning. An introduction to research methodology prepares them for both the research components of the Honours degree and the linked Masters' Degree. It is focused on developing creative and critical inquiry, reflective understanding and cultural, social and technical knowledge in preparation for self-motivated independent learning.

### **Minimum Admission Requirements**

- FHB1 Candidates may be considered for the degree if they are proficient in English and
- (a) are graduates of the University or of another University recognized by the Senate for the purpose; or
  - (b) have passed at any University or at any Institution recognized by the Senate for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University; or
  - (c) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of City Planning Honours.

### **Selection**

- FHB2 Admission into the BCP Hons is limited and by application. Selection is based on an applicant's academic record which for graduates of three-year undergraduate programmes, would normally be expected to reflect marks in HEQSF Level 7 courses, which would qualify the applicant for entry into the appropriate Honours programme i.e. in the range 65% and above, together with their responses to certain departmental requirements set by the Programme Convenor, which may vary from time to time. Entry into the programme is limited by the space available.

### **Duration of Degree**

- FHB3 The minimum duration of the Bachelor of City Planning Honours degree is one year of full-time study. The curriculum for the degree could extend over a maximum of two academic years of study.
- FHB4 Subject to the provisions of the rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate. Candidates must register or re-register by not later than the end of Registration Week for all courses or, if any of the courses begin earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.

### Readmission Requirements

- FHB5 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, fail to complete courses to the value of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned. With respect to studio work, the completion of APG4022F is a prerequisite for registration in APG4026S.

### Obtaining the Degree and Validity of Credits

- FHB6.1 The curriculum comprises two semesters, each consisting of a studio course and five non-studio courses in the first semester and four non-studio courses in the second semester. Candidates shall comply with the curriculum requirements prescribed by Senate, which are published in the Programmes of Study and Courses Offered section of this Handbook.
- FHB6.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.
- FHB7 Assessment by formal examination may be by means of a written examination, term paper or presentation. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.

### Degree Awarded in the First Class

- FHB8 Candidates who obtain first class passes in at least five theory courses (constituted as APG4020F, APG4021F, APG4028F, APG4029F and APG4035Z in the first semester and APG4023S, APG4025S, APG4038S in the second semester) and two first class passes in studio work projects (constituted as APG4022F and APG4026S) shall be awarded the degree in the first class.

## Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Honours (including Bridging Stream)

An honours degree in landscape architecture that provides advanced vocational and discipline-specific knowledge, skills and competencies related to the practice of landscape architecture, including landscape and urban design, history and theory, digital representation techniques and constructed ecology. The course of study extends the base of knowledge through graduate study with particular emphasis on landscape design. It is focused on developing creative and critical inquiry, reflective understanding and cultural, social and technical knowledge in preparation for self-motivated independent learning. The qualification introduces an honours degree within a succession of qualifications leading towards professional qualification in landscape architecture. It is a prerequisite qualification for admission into the Master of Landscape Architecture.

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FHB1 Candidates may be considered for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Honours (BLA(Hons)) if they are proficient in English and
- are graduates of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies degree of this University; or
  - hold any three-year bachelor's degree recognised by the Senate as equivalent to the Bachelor of Architectural Studies degree of this University; or
  - have in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree. Candidates holding a non-design, but related

Bachelors degree, will be required to enrol for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Honours (Bridging stream).

### **Selection**

- FHB2 Admission into the BLA(Hons) is limited and by application. Each application is considered on individual merit and selection is based on committee perusal of the following:
- a. Academic record reflecting marks achieved in HEQF level 7 courses;
  - b. A preferable minimum average of 65%;
  - c. A portfolio of previous design and creative work; and
  - d. An interview and possible drawing test
- Selection is at the discretion of the Admissions Committee.

### **Duration of Degree**

- FHB3 The minimum duration of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Honours is one year of full-time study.  
The BLA(Hons) can also be undertaken over two years of part-time study
- FHB4 Subject to the provisions of the rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate. Candidates must register or re-register by not later than the end of Registration Week for all courses or, if any of the courses begin earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.

### **Readmission Requirements**

- FHB5 Except with permission of Senate, students may not renew their registration if they fail to pass:
- (a) courses to the value of 50% of the credits registered for; and
  - (b) a course after having been registered for it twice.

### **Obtaining the Degree and Validity of Credits**

- FHB6.1 The curriculum comprises one year-long studio course and six non-studio courses (a seventh course has been included for the Bridging Stream). A candidate shall comply with the curriculum requirements prescribed by Senate, which are published in the Programmes of Study and Courses Offered section of this Handbook.
- FHB6.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.
- FHB7 Assessment by formal examination may be by means of a written examination, term paper or presentation. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.

### **Degree Awarded in the First Class**

- FHB8 The degree will be awarded in the first class to a candidate who has obtained first class passes in the Landscape Architecture Studio I course, and an additional first class pass in a non-studio subject and has successfully completed all other courses required for the degree in the minimum period of one year.

## Bachelor of Science Honours in Construction Management

*(NOTE: The rules must be read together with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.)*

The Bachelor of Science Honours in Construction Management degree is offered by the Faculty through the Department of Construction Economics and Management.

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FHC1 Candidates for the degree shall not be admitted unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) are graduates of the BSc in Construction Studies degree of this University; or
  - (b) hold a three-year bachelor's degree of this, or any other university recognised for the purpose by the Senate as equivalent to the BSc in Construction Studies degree of this University; or
  - (c) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission.

### Selection

- FHC2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and experience. Completion of the Bachelors' Degree in Construction Studies or equivalent with a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 65% is the normal academic prerequisite for admission. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or write an entrance examination.

For the purposes of FHC2, GPA is defined as the credit weighted average. This is calculated by multiplying each course's percentage by its credit weighting, totalling these products, and then dividing this total by the sum of the credits used in the calculation.

The GPA of a candidate holding a BSc Construction Studies degree from this university will be determined by taking into account all core, elective core and elective courses completed while registered for that degree, whether required for the degree or not.

### Duration

- FHC3 Candidates must be registered for a minimum of one academic year.

### Registration Requirements

- FHC4.1 Subject to the provisions of the Rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FHC4.2 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of registration week, or, if any of the courses begin earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.
- FHC4.3 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than February if taking only second semester courses.

### Curriculum

- FHC5.1 Candidates:

- (i) must comply with the curriculum and course requirements prescribed by Senate which are published in the Programmes of Study and Courses Offered sections of this Handbook; and
- (ii) must complete approved coursework of not less than 144 credits.

FHC5.2 Curriculum in each year shall be subject to the approval of the Dean and the Head of the Department administering the Degree Programme for which the candidates are registered.

FHC5.3 When registering for courses candidates shall be required to adhere to the prescribed lecture timetable slots, as documented in the departmental Lecture Timetable. Candidates shall inform the Head of the Department in writing of any clash of courses (lectures/tutorials/practicals etc.) arising from adherence to this rule. Except with the permission of the Head of Department, candidates may not be permitted to register for a course which clashes with another in the lecture timetable. In the event of such a clash precedence shall be given, for registration purposes, to courses which are being repeated or undertaken in arrears.

FHC5.4 Except by permission of Senate candidates may not withdraw from a course which they are repeating.

## **Recognition of Courses**

FHC6 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

## **Method of Assessment**

### *General*

FHC7.1 Courses are assessed by formal examination, by review or by satisfactory performance of the duly performed certificate (DP) requirements. If a course is assessed by formal examination or review, students may be refused permission (DPR) to present themselves for the examination or review if they fail to satisfy the Senate that they have satisfactorily attended and duly performed the work of the class by the date set in the conditions for the award of a DP certificate.

### *Formal Examination*

FHC7.2 Assessment by formal examination may be by means of written and/or oral examination, tutorials, class tests, term papers, notebooks or other course assignments. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.

### *Duly Performed (DP) Certificate*

FHC7.3 A DP certificate may be withheld unless (i) all parts of each project, tutorial and other assignments are completed to an acceptable standard and submitted for assessment at stipulated times; (ii) there is satisfactory attendance (as prescribed by Senate) and satisfactory participation in all sections of the course.

### *Duly Performed (DP) Courses*

FHC7.4 In courses where the DP certificate constitutes the final result, candidates are required to satisfy the assessor that they have satisfactorily attended and duly performed the work of the class by the date set in the conditions for the award of a DP certificate. The result is published as an ungraded 'pass' (PA) or 'duly performed certificate refused' (DPR).

*Review***FHC7.5**

Assessment by review consists of a review by the internal examiner(s) of the course work completed by means of written and/or oral class tests, tutorials, term papers, notebooks or other course assignments.

**Supplementary Examinations****FHC8****FHC8.1**

Senate may permit candidates to take supplementary examinations in undergraduate and honours courses offered by a department, subject to supplementary examinations being offered in the department concerned, inclusive of undergraduate service courses, that have final written examinations, and subject to the following:

- ☐ Students must have DP for the course, and
- ☐ Students must have achieved at least 45% in the course.

*(Note: Courses in the Department of Chemical Engineering with mandatory reassessments do not offer supplementary examinations).*

**FHC8.2**

Senate may identify undergraduate or honours courses for a Tutored Reassessment Programme (TRP). A TRP consists of a period of one to three weeks outside of formal teaching time where students are provided with a structured tutoring environment, after having failed the final examination for the course. Senate may permit candidates to take a second final examination in undergraduate and honours courses, that have final written examinations, subject to the following:

- ☐ Students must have DP for the course,
- ☐ Students must have obtained marks from 40% to 44% in the course, and
- ☐ Attended the TRP.

*(Note: Students in the mark range 45-49% may apply to attend the TRP before writing the supplementary examination in accordance with FHC8.1 above).*

**FHC 8.3**

Senate may permit a candidate an additional assessment once, for one single undergraduate or honours course which a candidate is registered for in the final year that prevents graduation, subject to the following:

- ☐ The course does not qualify for a supplementary examination, mandatory reassessment or TRP (see FHC8.1 and FHC8.2 above)
- ☐ The student achieved at least 45% in the course.

*(Note: Additional assessment is not offered for courses where the candidate has failed an official deferred or supplementary final written examination, or mandatory reassessment. Where an additional assessment is undertaken, the maximum mark obtainable is 50%, failing which the mark remains un-changed).*

**Readmission Requirements****FHC9**

Except by permission of the Senate candidates may not renew their registration

- (i) if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to pass courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned;
- (ii) if they, in courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it twice.



**Award of the Degree with Distinction**

- FHC10 In order to be considered for the award of the degree in distinction, candidates must obtain a minimum average mark of 75%.

**Exemption from or Modification of Rules**

- FHC11 Any exemption or deviation from the rules requires the approval of Senate.

**Bachelor of Science Honours in Geographical Information Systems (This degree is being phased out and not on offer for new intake in 2026)**

*(NOTE: The rules must be read together with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.)*

The Bachelor of Science Honours in Geographical Information Systems degree is offered by the Faculty through the School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics.

**Minimum Admission Requirements**

- FHG1 Candidates shall not be admitted to the degree unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) are graduates of the BSc degree of this University; or hold any three-year bachelor's degree of this, or any other university recognised for the purpose by the Senate as equivalent to the BSc degree of this University; *and*
  - (b) have an approved first year (two semesters) university course in Mathematics or an approved first year (one semester) university course in Mathematics and a first year (one semester) university course in Statistics; *or*
  - (c) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission.

**Selection**

- FHG2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and experience. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or write an entrance examination.

**Duration**

- FHG3 Candidates must be registered for a minimum of one academic year.

**Registration Requirements**

- FHG4.1 Subject to the provisions of the Rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FHG4.2 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of registration week, or, if any of the courses begins earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.

**Curriculum**

- FHG5.1 Candidates:
- (i) must comply with the curriculum and course requirements prescribed by Senate which are published in the Programmes of Study and Courses Offered sections of this Handbook; and
  - (ii) must complete approved coursework of not less than 144 credits.
- FHG5.2 Curriculum in each year shall be subject to the approval of the Dean and the Head of the Department administering the Degree Programme for which candidates are registered.

FHG5.3 When registering for courses candidates shall be required to adhere to the prescribed lecture timetable slots, as documented in the departmental Lecture Timetable. Candidates shall inform the Head of the Department in writing of any clash of courses (lectures/tutorials/practicals etc.) arising from adherence to this rule. Except with the permission of the Head of Department, candidates may not be permitted to register for a course which clashes with another in the lecture timetable. In the event of such a clash precedence shall be given, for registration purposes, to courses which are being repeated or undertaken in arrears.

FHG5.4 Except by permission of Senate candidates may not withdraw from a course which they are repeating.

## **Method of Assessment**

### *General*

FHG6.1 Courses are assessed by formal examination, by review or by satisfactory performance of the duly performed certificate (DP) requirements. If a course is assessed by formal examination or review, students may be refused permission (DPR) to present themselves for the examination or review if they fail to satisfy the Senate that they have satisfactorily attended and duly performed the work of the class by the date set in the conditions for the award of a DP certificate.

### *Formal Examination*

FHG6.2 Assessment by formal examination may be by means of written and/or oral examination, tutorials, class tests, term papers, notebooks or other course assignments. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.

### *Duly Performed (DP) Certificate*

FHG6.3 A DP certificate may be withheld unless (i) all parts of each project, tutorial and other assignments are completed to an acceptable standard and submitted for assessment at stipulated times; (ii) there is satisfactory attendance (as prescribed by Senate) and satisfactory participation in all sections of the course.

## **Readmission Requirements**

FHG7 Except by permission of the Senate candidates may not renew their registration

- (i) if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to pass courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned;
- (ii) if they, in courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it twice.

## **Award of the Degree in the First Class**

FHG8 In order to be considered for the award of the degree in the first class, candidates must complete the degree in one year and obtain at least 75% for the research project APG4050W and an average of at least 75% for all coursework.

## **Exemption from or Modification of Rules**

FHG9 Any exemption or deviation from the rules requires the approval of Senate.

## Bachelor of Science Honours in Materials Science

(NOTE: The rules must be read together with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.)

The Bachelor of Science Honours in Materials Science degree is offered by the Faculty through the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FHM1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) are graduates of the BSc degree of this University; or
  - (b) hold any three-year bachelor's degree of this, or any other university recognised for the purpose by the Senate as equivalent to the BSc degree of this University; or
  - (c) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission.

### Selection

- FHM2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and experience. Completion of the Bachelors' degree with a weighted average of at least 60% (supplementary results excluded) is the normal academic prerequisite for admission. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or write an entrance examination.

### Duration

- FHM3 Candidates must be registered for a minimum of one academic year.

### Registration Requirements

- FHM4.1 Subject to the provisions of the Rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FHM4.2 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of registration week, or, if any of the courses begins earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.

### Curriculum

- FHM5.1 Candidates:
- (i) must comply with the curriculum and course requirements prescribed by Senate which are published in the Programmes of Study and Courses Offered sections of this Handbook; and
  - (ii) must complete approved coursework of not less than 120 credits.
- FHM5.2 Curriculum in each year shall be subject to the approval of the Dean and the Head of the Department administering the Degree Programme for which candidates are registered.
- FHM5.3 When registering for courses candidates shall be required to adhere to the prescribed lecture timetable slots, as documented in the departmental Lecture Timetable. Candidates shall inform the Head of the Department in writing of any clash of courses (lectures/tutorials/practicals etc.) arising from adherence to this Rule immediately it

becomes apparent that such a clash exists. Except with the permission of the Head of Department, candidates may not be permitted to register for a course which clashes with another in the lecture timetable. In the event of such a clash precedence shall be given, for registration purposes, to courses which are being repeated or undertaken in arrears.

- FHM5.4 Except by permission of Senate candidates may not withdraw from a course which they are repeating.

## **Method of Assessment**

### *General*

- FHM6.1 Courses are assessed by formal examination, by review or by satisfactory performance of the duly performed certificate (DP) requirements. If a course is assessed by formal examination or review, students may be refused permission (DPR) to present themselves for the examination or review if they fail to satisfy the Senate that they have satisfactorily attended and duly performed the work of the class by the date set in the conditions for the award of a DP certificate.

### *Formal Examination*

- FHM6.2 Assessment by formal examination may be by means of written and/or oral examination, tutorials, class tests, term papers, notebooks or other course assignments. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.

### *Duly Performed (DP) Certificate*

- FHM6.3 A DP certificate may be withheld unless (i) all parts of each project, tutorial and other assignments are completed to an acceptable standard and submitted for assessment at stipulated times; (ii) there is satisfactory attendance (as prescribed by Senate) and satisfactory participation in all sections of the course.

## **Readmission Requirements**

- FHM7 Except by permission of the Senate candidates may not renew their registration
- (i) if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to pass courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned;
  - (ii) if they in courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it twice.

## **Award of the Degree in the First Class**

- FHM8 To be considered for the award of the degree in the first class, candidates must complete the degree in one year and obtain at least 75% for the Honours Research Project MEC4091Z and an average of at least 75% for all coursework.

## **Exemption from or Modification of Rules**

- FHM9 Any exemption or deviation from the rules requires the approval of Senate.

## **Bachelor of Science Honours in Property Studies**

(NOTE: The rules must be read together with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.)

The Bachelor of Science Honours in Property Studies degree is offered by the Faculty through the Department of Construction Economics and Management.

## Minimum Admission Requirements

- FHP1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) are graduates of the BSc in Property Studies degree of this University; or
  - (b) hold any three-year bachelor's degree of this, or any other university recognised for the purpose by the Senate as equivalent to the BSc in Property Studies degree of this University; or
  - (c) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission.

## Selection

- FHP2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and experience. Completion of the Bachelors' Degree in Property Studies or equivalent with a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 65% is the normal academic prerequisite for admission. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or write an entrance examination.

For the purposes of FHP2, GPA is defined as the credit weighted average. This is calculated by multiplying each course's percentage by its credit weighting, totalling these products, and then dividing this total by the sum of the credits used in the calculation.

The GPA of candidates holding a BSc Property Studies degree from this university will be determined by taking into account all core, elective core and elective courses completed while registered for that degree, whether required for the degree or not.

## Duration

- FHP3 Candidates must be registered for a minimum of one academic year.

## Registration Requirements

- FHP4.1 Subject to the provisions of the Rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FHP4.2 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of registration week, or, if any of the courses begin earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.

## Curriculum

- FHP5.1 Candidates:
- (i) must comply with the curriculum and course requirements prescribed by Senate which are published in the Programmes of Study and Courses Offered sections of this Handbook;
  - (ii) must complete approved coursework of not less than 144 credits.
- FHP5.2 Curriculum in each year shall be subject to the approval of the Dean and the Head of the Department administering the Degree Programme for which candidates are registered.
- FHP5.3 When registering for courses candidates shall be required to adhere to the prescribed lecture timetable slots, as documented in the departmental Lecture Timetable. Candidates shall inform the Head of the Department in writing of any clash of courses (lectures/tutorials/practicals, etc.) arising from adherence to this Rule immediately it becomes apparent that such a clash exists. Except with the permission of the Head of Department, candidates may not be permitted to register for a course which clashes

with another in the lecture timetable. In the event of such a clash precedence shall be given, for registration purposes, to courses which are being repeated or undertaken in arrears.

- FHP5.4 Except by permission of Senate candidates may not withdraw from a course which they are repeating.

### **Recognition of Courses**

- FHP6 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

### **Method of Assessment**

#### *General*

- FHP7.1 Courses are assessed by formal examination, by review or by satisfactory performance of the duly performed certificate (DP) requirements. If a course is assessed by formal examination or review, students may be refused permission (DPR) to present themselves for the examination or review if they fail to satisfy the Senate that they have satisfactorily attended and duly performed the work of the class by the date set in the conditions for the award of a DP certificate.

#### *Formal Examination*

- FHP7.2 Assessment by formal examination may be by means of written and/or oral examination, tutorials, class tests, term papers, notebooks or other course assignments. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.

#### *Duly Performed (DP) Certificate*

- FHP7.3 A DP certificate may be withheld unless (i) all parts of each project, tutorial and other assignments are completed to an acceptable standard and submitted for assessment at stipulated times; (ii) there is satisfactory attendance (as prescribed by Senate) and satisfactory participation in all sections of the course.

#### *Duly Performed (DP) Courses*

- FHP7.4 In courses where the DP certificate constitutes the final result, candidates are required to satisfy the assessor that they have satisfactorily attended and duly performed the work of the class by the date set in the conditions for the award of a DP certificate. The result is published as an ungraded 'pass' (PA) or 'duly performed certificate refused' (DPR).

#### *Review*

- FHP7.5 Assessment by review consists of a review by the internal examiner(s) of the course work completed by means of written and/or oral class tests, tutorials, term papers, notebooks or other course assignments.

### **Supplementary Examinations**

#### **FHP8**

##### **FHP8.1**

Senate may permit candidates to take supplementary examinations in undergraduate and honours courses offered by a department, subject to supplementary examinations being offered in the department concerned, inclusive of undergraduate service courses that have final written examinations, and subject to the following:

- ☐ Students must have DP for the course, and
- ☐ Students must have achieved at least 45% in the course.

*(Note: Courses in the Department of Chemical Engineering with mandatory reassessments do not offer supplementary examinations).*

### FHP8.2

Senate may identify undergraduate or honours courses for a Tutored Reassessment Programme (TRP). A TRP consists of a period of one to three weeks outside of formal teaching time where students are provided with a structured tutoring environment, after having failed the final examination for the course. Senate may permit candidates to take a second final examination in undergraduate and honours courses, that have final written examinations, subject to the following:

- ☐ Students must have DP for the course,
- ☐ Students must have obtained marks from 40% to 44% in the course, and
- ☐ Attended the TRP.

*(Note: Students in the mark range 45-49% may apply to attend the TRP before writing the supplementary examination in accordance with FHP8.1 above).*

### FHP8.3

Senate may permit a candidate an additional assessment once, for one single undergraduate or honours course which a candidate is registered for in the final year that prevents graduation, subject to the following:

- ☐ The course does not qualify for a supplementary examination, mandatory reassessment or TRP (see FHP8.1 and FHP8.2 above)
- ☐ The student achieved at least 45% in the course.

*(Note: Additional assessment is not offered for courses where the candidate has failed an official deferred or supplementary final written examination, or mandatory reassessment. Where an additional assessment is undertaken, the maximum mark obtainable is 50%, failing which the mark remains un-changed).*

## Readmission Requirements

- FHP9 Except by permission of the Senate candidates may not renew their registration
- (i) if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to pass courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned;
  - (ii) if they, in courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it twice.

## Award of the Degree with Distinction

- FHP10 To be considered for the award of the degree with distinction, candidates must obtain a minimum average mark of 75%.

## Exemption from or Modification of Rules

- FHP11 Any exemption or deviation from the rules requires the approval of Senate.

## Bachelor of Science Honours in Quantity Surveying

*(NOTE: The rules must be read together with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.)*

The Bachelor of Science Honours in Quantity Surveying degree is offered by the Faculty through the Department of Construction Economics and Management.

## Minimum Admission Requirements

- FHQ1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and

- (a) are graduates of the BSc in Construction Studies degree of this University; or
- (b) hold any three-year bachelor's degree of this, or any other university recognised for the purpose by the Senate as equivalent to the BSc in Construction Studies degree of this University; or
- (c) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission.

## **Selection**

### **FHQ2**

Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and experience. Completion of the Bachelors' Degree in Construction Studies or equivalent with a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 65% is the normal academic prerequisite for admission. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or write an entrance examination.

For the purposes of FHQ2, GPA is defined as the credit weighted average. This is calculated by multiplying each course's percentage by its credit weighting, totalling these products, and then dividing this total by the sum of the credits used in the calculation.

The GPA of a candidate holding a BSc Construction Studies degree from this university will be determined by taking into account all core, elective core and elective courses completed while registered for that degree, whether required for the degree or not.

## **Duration**

### **FHQ3**

Candidates must be registered for a minimum of one academic year.

## **Registration Requirements**

**FHQ4.1** Subject to the provisions of the Rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.

**FHQ4.2** Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of Registration Week, or, if any of the courses begins earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.

**FHQ4.3** Candidates must register or reregister by not later than end of registration week if taking only second semester courses.

## **Curriculum**

**FHQ5.1** Candidates:

- (i) must comply with the curriculum and course requirements prescribed by Senate which are published in the Programmes of Study and Courses Offered sections of this Handbook.
- (ii) must complete approved coursework of not less than 164 credits.

**FHQ5.2** Curriculum in each year shall be subject to the approval of the Dean and the Head of the Department administering the Degree Programme for which candidates are registered.

**FHQ5.3** When registering for courses candidates shall be required to adhere to the prescribed lecture timetable slots, as documented in the departmental Lecture Timetable. Candidates shall inform the Head of the Department in writing of any clash of courses (lectures/tutorials/practicals etc.) arising from adherence to this Rule immediately it



becomes apparent that such a clash exists. Except with the permission of the Head of Department, candidates may not be permitted to register for a course which clashes with another in the lecture timetable. In the event of such a clash precedence shall be given, for registration purposes, to courses which are being repeated or undertaken in arrears.

- FHQ5.4 Except by permission of Senate candidates may not withdraw from a course which they are repeating

## Recognition of Courses

- FHQ6 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

## Method of Assessment

### *General*

- FHQ7.1 Courses are assessed by formal examination, by review or by satisfactory performance of the duly performed certificate (DP) requirements. If a course is assessed by formal examination or review, students may be refused permission (DPR) to present themselves for the examination or review if they fail to satisfy the Senate that they have satisfactorily attended and duly performed the work of the class by the date set in the conditions for the award of a DP certificate.

### *Formal Examination*

- FHQ7.2 Assessment by formal examination may be by means of written and/or oral examination, tutorials, class tests, term papers, notebooks or other course assignments. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.

### *Duly Performed (DP) Certificate*

- FHQ7.3 A DP certificate may be withheld unless (i) all parts of each project, tutorial and other assignments are completed to an acceptable standard and submitted for assessment at stipulated times; (ii) there is satisfactory attendance (as prescribed by Senate) and satisfactory participation in all sections of the course.

### *Duly Performed (DP) Courses*

- FHQ7.4 In courses where the DP certificate constitutes the final result, candidates are required to satisfy the assessor that they have satisfactorily attended and duly performed the work of the class by the date set in the conditions for the award of a DP certificate. The result is published as an ungraded 'pass' (PA) or 'duly performed certificate refused' (DPR).

### *Review*

- FHQ7.5 Assessment by review consists of a review by the internal examiner(s) of the course work completed by means of written and/or oral class tests, tutorials, term papers, notebooks or other course assignments.

## Supplementary Examinations

### FHQ8 FHQ8.1

Senate may permit candidates to take supplementary examinations in undergraduate and honours courses offered by a department, subject to supplementary examinations being offered in the department concerned, inclusive of undergraduate service courses that have final written examinations, and subject to the following:

- ☐ Students must have DP for the course, and

- ☐ Students must have achieved at least 45% in the course.

*(Note: Courses in the Department of Chemical Engineering with mandatory reassessments do not offer supplementary examinations).*

### **FHQ8.2**

Senate may identify undergraduate or honours courses for a Tutored Reassessment Programme (TRP). A TRP consists of a period of one to three weeks outside of formal teaching time where students are provided with a structured tutoring environment, after having failed the final examination for the course. Senate may permit candidates to take a second final examination in undergraduate and honours courses, that have final written examinations, subject to the following:

- ☐ Students must have DP for the course,
- ☐ Students must have obtained marks from 40% to 44% in the course, and
- ☐ Attended the TRP.

*(Note: Students in the mark range 45-49% may apply to attend the TRP before writing the supplementary examination in accordance with FHQ8.1 above).*

### **FHQ8.3**

Senate may permit a candidate an additional assessment once, for one single undergraduate or honours course which a candidate is registered for in the final year that prevents graduation, subject to the following:

- ☐ The course does not qualify for a supplementary examination, mandatory reassessment or TRP (see FHQ8.1 and FHQ8.2 above)
- ☐ The student achieved at least 45% in the course.

*(Note: Additional assessment is not offered for courses where the candidate has failed an official deferred or supplementary final written examination, or mandatory reassessment. Where an additional assessment is undertaken, the maximum mark obtainable is 50%, failing which the mark remains un-changed).*

## **Readmission Requirements**

- FHQ9      Except by permission of the Senate candidates may not renew their registration
- (i) if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to pass courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned;
  - (ii) if they, in courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it twice.

## **Award of the Degree with Distinction**

- FHQ10      To be considered for the award of the degree with distinction, candidates must obtain a minimum average mark of 75%.

## **Exemption from or Modification of Rules**

- FHQ11      Any exemption or deviation from the rules requires the approval of Senate.

## MASTER'S DEGREES

### Master's Degrees

Qualification	Specialisation	Plan Code	ProgCode
Master of Architecture	Architecture	APG01	EM006
Master of City & Regional Planning	City and Regional Planning	APG03	EM031
Master of Urban Design	Urban Design	APG12	EM030
MSc in Property Studies	Property Studies	CON03	EM013
MSc in Project Management	Project Management	CON06	EM014
Master of Landscape Architecture	Landscape Architecture	APG06	EM015
Master of Architecture (Professional)	Architecture	APG01	EM021
Master of Geotechnical Engineering	Geotechnical Engineering	CIV08	EM028
Master of Transport Studies	Transport Studies	CIV06	EM029
Master of Engineering in Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance	Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance	CIV07	EM033
Master of Structural Engineering and Materials	Structural Engineering and Materials	CIV04	EM032
Master of Water Engineering	Water Quality Engineering	CIV02	EM034
Master of Sustainable Urban Practice	Sustainable Urban Practice	APG14	EM035
Master of Engineering Specialising in	Water Quality Engineering	CIV02	EM017
	Structural Engineering & Materials	CIV04	
	Transport Studies	CIV06	
	Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance	CIV07	
	Radar and Electrical Defence	EEE06	
	Telecommunications	EEE09	
Master of Science in Engineering Specialising in	Geomatics	APG08	EM023/ EM024
	Chemical Engineering Civil Engineering	CHE01 CIV01	

	Civil Infrastructure Management & Maintenance	CIV07	
	Geotechnical Engineering	CIV08	
	Structural Engineering & Structural Materials	CIV04	
	Water Quality Engineering	CIV02	
	Electrical Engineering	EEE01	
	Mechanical Engineering	MEC01	
	Materials Engineering	MEC03	
Master of Philosophy Specialising in	Architecture & Planning	APG02	EM025/ EM026/ EM027
	Conservation of the Built Environment	APG05	
	Urban Studies	APG15	
	Electrical Engineering	EEE01	
	Sustainable Mineral Resource Development	CHE05	
	Civil Engineering	CIV01	
	Transport Studies	CIV06	
	Construction Economics & Management	CON01	
	Mechanical Engineering	MEC01	
	Engineering Management	MEC02	
	Engineering Education	CIV09/EEE04/MEC09	

## Master of Architecture

NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.

*The Degree of MArch is offered by the Faculty through the School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics.*

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FMAA1 Except with permission of the Senate, candidates for the degree must be a BAS Hons graduate of this University, or as a graduate of another University, hold a degree recognised by Senate as being equivalent to a BAS(Hons) degree in the University, and be proficient in English.

### Selection

- FMAA2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and the availability of a suitable supervisor. Submission of a satisfactory research proposal may be required.

### Duration

- FMAA3 Candidates must be registered for the degree for a minimum period of one academic year.

### Registration Requirements

- FMAA4.1 Subject to the provisions of the Rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.

- FMAA4.2 Candidates registering for the first time may register at any time during the year.
- FMAA4.3 Returning candidates for the degree must reregister by not later than the last Friday of February of each year.

### Obtaining the Degree

- FMAA5.1 Candidates shall present a dissertation (180 credits) incorporating any or all of the following:
- (a) a research project of a theoretical or practical nature;
  - (b) a critical review of a specified topic based on a comprehensive search of literature or available data;
  - (c) design of all or part of an architectural project or group of projects to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles;
  - (d) development of a technique involving novel technological features or advanced design;
  - (e) any other study acceptable to the Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment.
- FMAA5.2 The candidate's supervisor shall submit written evidence to the Faculty Examinations Committee that the candidate has, with the approval of the supervisor, submitted a paper for presentation at a conference or for publication in a journal recognised by Senate.

### Supervision

- FMAA6.1 Candidates shall work under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate and shall be required to attend at the University for a minimum period of at least one month per annum for supervision purposes for as long as they continue to be candidates for the degree.
- FMAA6.2 A change of supervisor or a change to a candidate's field of study/research is subject to the approval of Senate.

### Progress Report

- FMAA7 Candidates shall submit a written report to the supervisor by 31 July each year, setting out, briefly, the progress made during the preceding twelve months or, if the period of registration is less than twelve months the period that is relevant.

### Readmission

- FMAA8.1 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they fail to make progress with their research project or dissertation to the satisfaction of Senate.
- FMAA8.2 Candidates required by the Faculty Examination Committee to correct their research dissertation shall complete the corrections within six months of the date of the Committee's decision. Candidates required to revise their research dissertation shall complete the revisions within one year of the date of the Committee's decision. Failing which they shall not be permitted to continue with or reregister for their degrees without the special permission of Senate.

### Submission of Dissertation and Paper

- FMAA9.1 Candidates hoping to graduate in either April or September, must consult the EBE website for the deadlines to submit the 'intention to submit' and the dissertation for examination.

- FMAA9.2 After consultation with the supervisor, candidates shall submit their dissertation via PeopleSoft for examination.
- FMAA9.3 Candidates shall submit a summary of the key aspects of the dissertation, presented in the form of a paper which is, potentially, of publishable standard, approved by the supervisor in order to graduate. The Paper requirement is intended to develop skills in academic communication through exposure to the discipline of preparing a scholarly, succinct overview of the subject of the research topic, with due attention to structure, detail, clarity of expression and referencing. The deadline for submission is on the EBE website.
- FMAA9.4 No dissertation or part thereof which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university shall be accepted for a Masters' degree in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.
- FMAA9.5 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### **Examination and Ethics Clearance**

- FMAA10.1 Examination is by dissertation unless otherwise stated. The dissertation must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed. Each candidate must comply with such other requirements as the Board of the Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment, on the recommendation of the Director of the School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics, may prescribe.
- FMAA10.2 Candidates may be required to present themselves for an oral examination.
- FMAA10.3 Candidates may not submit their dissertation for examination more than twice.
- FMAA10.4 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### **Publication**

- FMAA11.1 When presenting the dissertation candidates shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time and in any manner or format.
- FMAA11.2 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

### **Award of the Degree**

- FMAA12.1 The degree may be awarded with distinction if both examiners recommend that the dissertation be awarded with distinction.
- FMAA12.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

### **Upgrading to PhD**

- FMAA13 The Senate may on the recommendation of the Faculty and the candidate's supervisor upgrade a candidate's registration to PhD on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

## Master of Architecture (Professional)

A qualifying degree in Architecture that provides learners with the knowledge, values and skills to enter the profession of architecture and/or to pursue further qualifications in architecture or fields associated with the architectural profession and built environment. It is focused on developing independent critical inquiry in preparation for practice in a diverse and changing world. Students are given considerable freedom and support to develop a reflective, critical and speculative relationship to their work. The qualification introduces a Masters' degree within a succession of qualifications leading towards professional qualification in architecture. It is a prerequisite qualification for statutory registration as a Candidate Architect with the South African Council for the Architectural Profession (SACAP), in terms of the Architectural Professions Act 2000 (Act No 44 of 2000). To attain registration as Professional Architect, the candidate must complete a two-year period of practical experience in an architectural office and pass a registration exam set by SACAP.

NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.

*The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) is offered by the Faculty through the School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics.*

### Minimum Admission Requirements

FMAB1 Except with permission of the Senate, candidates for the degree must be a BAS(Hons) graduate of this University, or a graduate of another University, and hold a degree recognised by Senate as being equivalent, and be proficient in English.

### Selection

FMAB2.1 Graduates of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Honours from this University will be eligible to apply for the Master of Architecture (Professional).

FMAB2.2 Any graduate from the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Honours degree who wishes to enter the degree after an absence of more than three years, must, apply to Senate for entry by letter of motivation.

FMAB2.3 Any graduate wishing to enter the degree from another University must submit an application to the University on the prescribed UCT form, by the date stipulated by the University. Additionally applicants must prepare a submission for the School of Architecture, the requirements of which are available from the School of Architecture. Selection is at the discretion of the Admissions Committee. Admission into the MArch (Professional) will depend on the applicant's design ability, academic record, work experience, study travel report and student numbers.

### Duration

FMAB3.1 The minimum duration of the Master of Architecture (Professional) is one year of full-time study.

FMAB3.2 Except with the permission of Senate, students who register for the Master of Architecture Professional degree, must register for the full year's study.

### Obtaining the Degree

FMAB4.1 Candidates shall present a 60 credit Theory and Technology Studies paper.

FMAB4.2 Candidates shall present a Design Dissertation (120 credits) incorporating:  
(a) a self-motivated design project; and

- (b) a Design Research Report of a theoretical and technical nature in support of the Design Project.

### **Readmission**

- FMAB5.1 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates who fail the Design Dissertation, on repeating the course, shall be required to select a new topic.
- FMAB5.2 Candidates who fail the Theory and Technology Studies paper will be allowed to repeat that component in the following year.
- FMAB5.3 Candidates will be allowed to repeat a course only once.

### **Method of Assessment**

- FMAB6.1 Satisfactory performance of the duly performed certificate (DP) requirements applies to all courses. Students gain entry to final assessment by satisfactory performance of the duly performed (DP) requirements. Students may be refused permission (DPR) to sit for the examination or review if they fail to satisfy the Senate that they have satisfactorily attended and duly performed the required work set in the conditions for the award of a DP certificate.
- FMAB6.2 A DP certificate may be withheld unless: all parts of each studio work project, tutorial or other assignment are completed to an acceptable standard and submitted for assessment at the stipulated times; there is satisfactory attendance (minimum of 80%), and a generally satisfactory participation in all sections of the course.
- FMAB6.3 Assessment by formal examination may be by means of a written or oral examination or term paper. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.

### **Degree with Distinction**

- FMAB7 The degree will be awarded with distinction to candidates who obtain the degree in the first academic year of study with a first for the Design Dissertation and a minimum of 70% for the Theory and Technology Studies course.

### **Ethics Clearance**

- FMAB8 The Theory and Technology studies papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

## **Master of Urban Design**

*(NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.)*

*The Degree of Master of Urban Design is offered by the Faculty through the School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics.*

The increasingly large scale, complex, and diverse nature of cities demands the expansion of traditional architectural capabilities to embrace an understanding of the structure and functioning, and three-dimensional design and management of, human settlements. The MUD degree curriculum comprises one year of full-time study, open to Honours or Masters-level graduates in Architecture, Landscape Architecture, or Planning from any recognised institution approved by Senate. However, in terms of rule FMB6.1, BAS(Hons); MLA and BCP(Hons) graduates from the University who have



completed prescribed work in the theory of City Planning and Urban Design while registered for that degree, may obtain exemption from courses in the first semester of the curriculum for the MUD degree. All students entering the programme must do so in the first semester of the year.

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FMB1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) are Honours or Masters' graduates in Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Planning of the University or of another University recognised by the Senate for the purpose; or alternatively, could be graduates from Honours or Master's in Planning or a similar discipline with design training evidenced in a portfolio which is part of the application and to the satisfaction of the Selection Committee.
  - (b) have passed at any University or at any Institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose, such examinations are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examinations prescribed for the BAS(Hons), MArch(Prof), MLA and BCP(Hons) degrees at the University; or
  - (c) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree.

### Selection

- FMB2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and where an applicant holds a one-year BAS(Hons); BLA(Hons) or BCP(Hons); one-year M.Arch(Prof) or MLA, MCRP or similar, in order to be considered for entry into the MUD programme. All applicants must also submit a portfolio of design work, relevant motivation letter and other material as specified in the Application Form, for consideration by an Admissions Committee. Each application is considered on individual merit, and selection is based on committee perusal of the following:
- a. A portfolio of design and creative work from previous Built Environment design studies and relevant motivation letter for MUD as selection;
  - b. Academic record reflecting marks achieved in HEQF level 8 or 9 courses with a preferable minimum average/GPA of 65% or relevant for design courses.
  - c. An interview, where deemed necessary.

### Duration

- FMB3 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over a minimum of one (full-time) academic year of study or two years extended-time.

### Registration Requirements

- FMB4.1 Subject to the provisions of the rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FMB4.2 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of Registration Week if taking first semester courses or, if any of the courses begins earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.

- FMB4.3 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than end of registration week if taking only second semester courses.
- FMB4.4 Candidates registration for the second semester shall be provisional until they complete the work of the first semester.

### **Obtaining the Degree**

- FMB5 Candidates shall undertake advanced study by coursework and shall comply with the curriculum requirements prescribed by Senate. (The curriculum requirements are obtainable on request from the Programme Co-ordinator.)

### **Recognition of Courses Taken at this or another Institution**

- FMB6.1 The Senate may grant exemption from courses in the first semester of the curriculum to a BArch graduate of the University who has completed prescribed work in the theory of City Planning and Urban Design while registered for the BArch degree.
- FMB6.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

### **Readmission**

- FMB7 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, fail to complete courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned. With respect to studio-work, the first semester Urban Design Studio is a pre-requisite for the Urban Design Research Project. Students may only commence with the Urban Design Research Project once the first semester courses, Theory of Urban Design I; Urban Design Studio and Research Methods for Urban Design have been completed.

### **Submission of Dissertation and Ethics Clearance**

- FMB8.1 Candidates must complete a dissertation on a subject approved by the Senate under the supervision of a member of staff appointed by the Senate by due date. Detailed procedures for the dissertation will be made available to candidates at the time of registration. These procedures will give the dates for various stages, critically, the final date for submission. In exceptional cases the programme convener may allow a late submission, but in such cases candidates will at best get a pass (third class) result.
- FMB8.2 Candidates must submit a digital copy of the dissertation to Vula by the date determined by the department. There are dedicated examiners assigned to each student, but the work is presented in an oral defence to a panel, which consists of internal and external examiners.
- FMB8.3 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### **Publication**

- FMB9.1 When presenting any written work for examination, candidates shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.
- FMB9.2 Work produced as part of the requirements of courses prescribed for the degree remains the property of the University.

### **Award of the Degree**

- FMB10.1 Candidates who obtain first class passes for both the Urban Design Studio and the Urban Design Research Project as well as for either the Theory of Urban Design I or the Urban Design Theory II courses, shall be awarded the degree with distinction.
- FMB10.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

### **Master of City and Regional Planning**

*(NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.)*

*The Degree of MCRP is offered by the Faculty through the School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics.*

In South Africa at present there exists a strong need to produce professional planners capable of operating at both the city and regional scales. The study of city and regional planning has therefore been integrated in a single comprehensive programme. The MCRP degree programme has been structured to accommodate the basic differences and overlaps between the city and regional planning stream, and the city planning and urban design stream. Coursework in the programme includes the theoretical and practical subject matter necessary to meet the requirements of the South African Council for Planners (SACPLAN) and the Royal Town Planning Institute (RTPI).

### **Minimum Admission Requirements**

- FMC1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and are graduates from the Bachelor of City Planning Honours degree at UCT.

### **Selection**

- FMC2 Graduates of the Bachelor of City Planning Honours degree from this University will be eligible to apply for the Master of City and Regional Planning.

### **Duration**

- FMC3 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over a minimum of one academic year of study.

### **Registration Requirements**

- FMC4.1 Subject to the provisions of the rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FMC4.2 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of Registration Week if taking first semester courses or, if any of the courses begin earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.
- FMC4.3 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than end of registration week if taking only second semester courses or if registering only for a thesis or dissertation.
- FMC4.4 Candidates registration for the second semester shall be provisional until they complete the work of the first semester.

**Obtaining the Degree**

- FMC5 Candidates shall undertake advanced study by coursework and shall comply with the curriculum requirements prescribed by Senate. (The curriculum requirements are obtainable on request from the Programme Co-ordinator.)

**Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution**

- FMC6.1 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

**Readmission**

- FMC7 Except by the permission of Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they fail to complete courses not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered, or if they fail to make progress with their dissertation APG5051Z to the satisfaction of the Senate. APG5020F and APG5023F are pre-requisites for APG5051Z.

**Submission of Dissertation and Ethics Clearance**

- FMC8.1 Candidates must complete a dissertation on a subject approved by the Senate under the supervision of a member of staff appointed by the Senate by due date. Detailed procedures for the dissertation will be made available to candidates at the time of registration. These procedures will give the dates for various stages, critically, the final date for submission. In exceptional cases the programme convener may allow a late submission, but in such cases a candidate will at best get a pass (third class) result.
- FMC8.2 Candidates must submit a digital copy of the dissertation to Vula by the date determined by the department. The work is presented in an oral defence to a panel, which consists of external and internal examiners.
- FM8.3 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

**Publication**

- FMC9.1 When presenting any written work for examination candidates shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.
- FMC9.2 Work produced as part of the requirements of courses prescribed for the degree remains the property of the University.

**Award of the Degree**

- FMC10.1 Candidates who obtain first class passes in APG5020F; APG5023F; APG5024S as well as APG5051Z can be awarded the degree with distinction.
- FMC10.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- FMC10.3 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

## Master of Engineering

(NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.)

*This degree is offered through the Faculty for specialisations in Minerals Beneficiation (Department of Chemical Engineering), Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance, Structural Engineering and Materials, Transport Studies and Water Quality Engineering (Department of Civil Engineering) Radar and Electronic Defence and Telecommunications (Department of Electrical Engineering).*

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FMD1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) are graduates of the Faculty or of an engineering or geomatics programme of any other university recognized for the purpose; or
  - (b) hold an appropriate BSc Hons degree; or
  - (c) hold an approved three-year degree and (i) they have a minimum of five years' experience relevant to the field in which they propose to study, or (ii) they in addition to the standard programme requirement first complete a minimum of 144 credits of approved coursework; or
  - (d) have passed at any university or institution recognized for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examinations prescribed for the degree of BSc(Eng) or BSc(Geomatics) at the University; or
  - (e) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree.

### Selection

- FMD2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and the availability of a suitable programme and research project supervisor. Submission of a satisfactory research topic may be required.

### Duration

- FMD3 Candidates shall be registered for the degree for a period of not less than one year.

### Registration Requirements

- FMD4.1 Subject to the provisions of the rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FMD4.2 New candidates must register by not later than the date on which their first course starts. Continuing candidates must reregister by no later than February.

### Obtaining the Degree

- FMD5 Candidates shall undertake advanced study by coursework of a minimum of 120 credits and a project of 60 credits.

### Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution

- FMD6.1 For the purpose of granting credit for and/or exemption from a course prescribed as a curriculum requirement, the Senate may recognise a course or courses completed at this or another university or institution recognised for the purpose, provided that (i) such courses have not been counted for a qualification at the University or at any other institution and (ii) at least half the courses prescribed for the Degree shall be

attended and passed at the University and (iii) the total period of attendance shall not be less than one year.

- FMD6.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

### **Examination and Ethics Clearance**

- FMD7.1 Candidates for the degree shall complete prescribed courses to the value of 120 credits and a project report on the subject of the minor dissertation to a value of 60 credits.
- FMD7.2 Candidates shall not be permitted to submit their minor dissertations for examination more than twice.
- FMD7.3 Candidates may be required to present themselves for an oral examination.
- FMD7.4 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### **Readmission**

- FMD8.1 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree, fail to complete courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned (or if they fail to make progress with their dissertations to the satisfaction of Senate).
- FMD8.2 Except by permission of the Senate, MEng (in Transport Studies) candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it twice.

### **Submission of Minor Dissertation**

- FMD9.1 Candidates hoping to graduate in either April or September, must consult the EBE website for the deadlines to submit the 'intention to submit' and the dissertation for examination.
- FMD9.2 After consultation with the supervisor, candidates shall submit their dissertation via PeopleSoft for examination.
- FMD9.3 No minor dissertation or part thereof which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university shall be accepted for a Masters' degree in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.
- FMD9.4 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### **Publication**

- FMD10 When presenting a dissertation, candidates shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time and in any manner or format that the University deems fit.

### **Award of the Degree with Distinction**

FMD11.1 For 120 or 60 credit dissertations, distinctions can be awarded in three categories:

*degree with distinction*

requires an average of at least 75% in the coursework and a final mark greater than or equal to 75% for the dissertation.

*dissertation with distinction*

requires a final mark greater than or equal to 75% for the dissertation component.

*coursework with distinction*

requires an average of at least 75% in the coursework component.

FMD11.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

### **Changing to MSc(Eng)**

FMD12 The Senate may on the recommendation of the Faculty and the candidate's supervisor upgrade a candidate's registration to MSc(Eng) on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work. Upgrading an MEng to PhD is not possible.

## **Master of Landscape Architecture**

*The Degree of MLA is offered by the Faculty through the School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics.*

*(NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.)*

A qualifying degree in landscape architecture provides learners with the knowledge, values and skills to enter the profession of landscape architecture. It is focused on developing independent critical inquiry in preparation for practice in a diverse and changing world. Students are given considerable freedom and support to develop a reflective, critical and speculative relationship to their work. The qualification is a pre-requisite for statutory registration as a Candidate Landscape Architect with the South African Council for the Landscape Architecture Profession (SACLAP), in terms of the Landscape Architectural Profession Act, Act 45 of 2000.

### **Minimum Admission Requirements**

FMG1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the Master of Landscape Architecture (MLA) unless they are proficient in English and

- (a) are graduates holding the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Honours from the University; or
- (b) have passed at any university or at any Institution recognized by the Senate for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examination prescribed for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Honours degree at the University; or
- (c) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree.

**Selection**

- FMG2 Each application is considered on individual merit, and selection is based on committee perusal of the following:
- A portfolio of design and creative work from previous BLA(Hons) studies;
  - Academic record reflecting marks achieved in HEQF level 8 courses;
  - A preferable minimum average of 65%;
  - An interview.

**Duration**

- FMG3 The degree programme shall extend over a minimum of one academic year of study.

**Registration Requirements**

- FMG4.1 Subject to the provisions of the rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FMG4.2 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of Registration Week if taking first semester courses or, if any of the courses begin earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.
- FMG4.3 Candidates must register or reregister by no later than February if taking only second semester courses or if registering only for a thesis or dissertation.
- FMG4.4 Registration for the second semester shall be provisional until candidates complete the work of the first semester.

**Obtaining the Degree**

- FMG5 A candidate shall successfully complete the curriculum which comprises of two semesters, with:
- One semester-long studio course in the first semester accompanied by two advanced course work subjects, that help prepare for;
  - The 90-credit design dissertation in the second semester during which a candidate shall develop and present a design project, and develop it technically in an associated technology course.

**Recognition of Courses Taken at this or another Institution**

- FMG6.1 The Senate may accept periods of attendance at this or another University or Institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose as part of the attendance of candidates qualifying them for admission to the degree, and may further accept examinations passed at this or another University or Institution approved by the Senate as exempting candidates from examinations in and for the purpose of granting them credit for such courses prescribed for the degree as Senate may consider equivalent, provided that candidates for the degree attend the University as candidates for the full degree for at least one year.
- FMG6.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

**Method of Assessment**

Assessment by formal examination may be by means of a written examination, term paper or presentation. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.



### Readmission

- FMG7 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree, fail to complete courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they were registered in the year concerned.

A candidate who fails the Design Dissertation, on repeating the course, shall be required to select a new topic.

A candidate will be allowed to repeat a course only once, or with permission from the course convenor.

### Publication

- FMG8.1 When presenting any written work for examination, candidates shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time and in any manner or format that the University deems fit.
- FMG8.2 Work produced as part of the requirements of courses prescribed for the degree remains the property of the University.

### Award of the Degree and Ethics Clearance

- FMG9.1 A candidate who obtains first class passes in the studio course and in the design dissertation, as well as in one other coursework subject, and who completes the programme in minimum prescribed time period, shall be awarded the degree with distinction.
- FMG9.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- FMG9.3 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

## Master of Philosophy

*(NOTE: The degree of MPhil will normally be awarded for a dissertation or for a combination of coursework and dissertation.)*

*The Degree of MPhil is offered by the Faculty for work of an inter-disciplinary nature.*

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FMH1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) hold a four-year bachelors' degree, or honours degree of the University or of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose; or
  - (b) hold an approved three-year degree and (i) have a minimum of five years' experience relevant to the field in which they propose to study, or (ii) they in addition to the standard programme requirement first complete a minimum of 144 credits of approved coursework; or
  - (c) have passed at any university or institution recognized for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examinations prescribed for an approved degree in terms of (a) above; or
  - (d) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree.

**Selection**

- FMH2      Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and the availability of a suitable supervisor. Submission of a 100- word statement of research interest and a letter of motivation are required. Submission of a satisfactory research proposal may be required.

**Duration**

- FMH3      The degree programme shall extend over not less than one year.

**Registration Requirements**

- FMH4.1      Subject to the provisions of the rule on Readmission below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FMH4.2      Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of Registration Week if taking first semester courses or, if any of the courses begin earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.
- FMH4.3      Candidates must register or reregister by no later than February if taking only second semester courses.
- FMH4.4      Candidates, other than one registering for the first time, must reregister by no later than February if registering only for the dissertation. Candidates registering for the degree for the first time and only for the dissertation, may register at any time during the year, but must register by May if the year is to be counted towards the minimum time for registration before submission for examination.

**Obtaining the Degree**

- FMH5.1      Candidates may obtain the degree in one of the three following ways:
- (i)      by completing a dissertation (180 credits) which may incorporate any or all the following:
    - design of all or part of an engineering or built environment project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles;
    - a theoretical and/or practical research project of an inter-disciplinary nature;
    - a critical review of a specified topic based on a comprehensive search of the literature or available data of an inter-disciplinary nature; and
    - any other study acceptable to the Faculty; or
  - (ii)      by completing advanced study by coursework (as prescribed) of a minimum of 60 credits (some programmes may require more) and a dissertation (120 credits) which may incorporate any or all of the elements referred to in subparagraph (i) above; or
  - (iii)      by completing coursework of a minimum of 120 credits and a minor dissertation of 60 credits.

**NOTE:** *Option (ii) may not be offered by all Departments.*

- FMH5.2      The candidate's supervisor shall submit written evidence to the Faculty's Examinations Committee that the candidate has, with the approval of the supervisor, submitted a paper for presentation at a conference or for publication in a journal recognised by Senate, provided that this requirement shall not apply to a candidate who undertakes a structured programme of coursework of 120 credits and a minor dissertation of 60 credits. The deadline for submission is on the EBE website.

### **Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution**

- FMH6.1 For the purpose of granting credit for and/or exemption from a course prescribed as a curriculum requirement, the Senate may recognise a course or courses completed at this or another university or institution recognised for the purpose, provided that (i) such courses have not been counted for a qualification at the University or at any other institution and (ii) at least half the courses prescribed for the Degree shall be attended and passed at the University and (iii) the total period of attendance shall not be less than one year.
- FMH6.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

### **Examination and Ethics Clearance**

- FMH7.1 A candidate shall complete
- (a) a dissertation (180 credits); or
  - (b) if proceeding by research and coursework, prescribed courses of a minimum of 60 credits and a dissertation (120 credits);
  - (c) if proceeding by coursework and research, prescribed courses of a minimum of 120 credits and a minor dissertation of 60 credits.
- FMH7.2 Candidates shall not be permitted to submit their dissertation for examination more than twice.
- FMH7.3 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### **Progress Report**

- FMH8 Candidates shall submit written reports to the supervisor by 31 July each year, setting out, briefly, the progress made during the preceding twelve months or, if the period of registration is less than twelve months, the period that is relevant.

### **Readmission**

- FMH9.1 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree, fail to complete courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned (or if they fail to make progress with their dissertation to the satisfaction of Senate).
- FMH9.2 Candidates required by the Faculty Examination Committee to correct their research dissertation shall complete the corrections within six months of the date of the Committee's decision. Candidates required to revise their research dissertation shall complete the revisions within one year of the date of the Committee's decision. Failing which they shall not be permitted to continue with or reregister for their degrees without the special permission of Senate.

### **Submission of Dissertation and Paper**

- FMH10.1 Candidates intending to submit a 120 or 180 credit dissertation in the hope of the award of the degree in either April or September, must, submit the 'intention to submit' and the dissertation for examination by the deadlines specified on the EBE website.
- FMH10.2 After consultation with the supervisor, candidates shall submit their dissertation via PeopleSoft for examination.

- FMH10.3 Candidates of a 120 or 180 credit research dissertation shall submit a summary of the key aspects of the dissertation, presented in the form of a paper which is, potentially, of publishable standard, approved by the supervisor, to graduate. The Paper requirement is intended to develop a candidate's skills in academic communication through exposure to the discipline of preparing a scholarly, succinct overview of the subject of the research topic, with due attention to structure, detail, clarity of expression and referencing. The submission deadlines are on the EBE website.
- FMH10.4 No dissertation or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university shall be accepted for a master's degree in the Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment.
- FMH10.5 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### **Publication**

- FMH11.1 When presenting their dissertations candidates shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time and in any manner or format that the University deems fit.
- FMH11.2 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

### **Award of the Degree with Distinction**

- FMH12.1 Distinctions are awarded as follows for the Master of Philosophy:
1. 180 credit dissertations: the degree with distinction is awarded for a final mark greater than or equal to 75% in the dissertation.
  2. 120 or 60 credit dissertations, distinctions can be awarded in three categories:
    - a. degree with distinction requires an average of at least 75% in the coursework and a final mark greater than or equal to 75% for the dissertation.
    - b. dissertation with distinction requires a final mark greater than or equal to 75% for the dissertation component.
    - c. coursework with distinction requires an average of at least 75% in the coursework component.
- FMH12.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

### **Upgrading to PhD**

- FMH13 The Senate may on the recommendation of the Faculty and the candidate's supervisor upgrade a candidate's registration to PhD on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

## Master of Philosophy specialising in Conservation of the Built Environment

(NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.)

*This programme is offered by the Faculty through the School of Architecture, Planning & Geomatics.*

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FMHA1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) are graduates of the University with a four-year bachelor level or honours degree in a field related to the built environment; or
  - (b) hold an approved three-year degree and (i) they have a minimum of five years' experience relevant to the field in which they propose to study, or (ii) they in addition to the standard programme requirement first complete a minimum of 144 credits of approved coursework; or
  - (c) have passed at any University or at any Institution recognised by Senate for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of Senate, equivalent to a degree in terms of (a) above; or
  - (d) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree.

### Selection

- FMHA2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and experience.

### Duration

- FMHA3 Candidates must be registered for the degree for at least two academic years.

### Registration Requirements

- FMHA4.1 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of Registration Week if taking first semester courses or, if any of the courses begins earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.
- FMHA4.2 Candidates must register or reregister by no later than February if taking only second semester courses.
- FMHA4.3 Except with the permission of the Senate, candidates may not withdraw from a course which they are repeating.
- FMHA4.4 Candidates, other than those registering for the first time for the degree must reregister by no later than February if registering only for a dissertation or only for a project. Candidates who are registering for the degree for the first time and, only for a dissertation, may register at any time during the year, or by May if the year is to count towards the minimum time for registration before graduation.

### Minimum Number of Courses

- FMHA5 Candidates must register for at least two courses, other than the dissertation, per year except where only one course is required to complete the degree.

### Obtaining the Degree

- FMHA6 Candidates shall be required to complete advanced study by coursework (as prescribed) of a minimum value of 120 credits and a minor dissertation of a minimum of 60 credits.

### **Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution**

- FMHA7.1 For the purpose of granting credit for and/or exemption from a course prescribed as a curriculum requirement, the Senate may recognise a course or courses completed at this or another university or institution recognised for the purpose, provided that (i) such courses have not been counted for a qualification at the University or at any other institution and (ii) at least half the courses prescribed for the Degree shall be attended and passed at the University and (iii) the total period of attendance shall not be less than one year.
- FMHA7.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

### **Examination and Ethics Clearance**

- FMHA8.1 Candidates shall complete prescribed courses of 120 credits and a minor dissertation of 60 credits.
- FMHA8.2 Candidates may be required to present themselves for an oral examination.
- FMHA8.3 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.
- FMHA8.4 Candidates intending to submit a 60-credit dissertation in the hope of the award of the degree in either April or September, must, submit and 'intention to submit' and the dissertation for examination by the deadline on the EBE website.

### **Progress Report**

- FMHA9 Candidates shall submit a written report to the Head of Department by 31 July each year, setting out, briefly, the progress made during the preceding twelve months or, if the period of registration is less than twelve months, the period that is relevant.

### **Readmission**

- FMHA10.1 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree, fail to complete courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned (or if they fail to make progress with their dissertation and/or research project to the satisfaction of Senate).
- FMHA10.2 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it twice.

### **Method of Assessment**

- FMHA11.1 Satisfactory performance of the duly performed certificate (DP) requirements applies to all courses. Students gain entry to final assessment by satisfactory performance of the duly performed (DP) requirements. Students may be refused permission (DPR) to sit for the examination or review if they fail to satisfy the Senate that they have satisfactorily attended and duly performed the required work set in the conditions for the award of a DP certificate.
- FMHA11.2 A DP certificate may be withheld unless: all parts of each studio work project, tutorial or other assignment are completed to an acceptable standard and submitted for

assessment at the stipulated times; there is satisfactory attendance (minimum of 80%), and a generally satisfactory participation in all sections of the course.

### Method of Assessment

- FMHA11  
.3 Assessment by formal examination may be by means of a written or oral examination or term paper. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.

### Publication

- FMHA12  
.1 When presenting their dissertations candidates shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time and in any manner or format that the University deems fit.
- FMHA12  
.2 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

### Award of the Degree with Distinction

- FMHA13  
.1 The degree may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average of at least 75% for all coursework and the examiners all recommend that the 60-credit dissertation be awarded with distinction.
- FMHA13  
.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

## Master of Philosophy specialising in Engineering Management

(NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.)

*This programme is offered by the Faculty through the Department of Mechanical Engineering*

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FMHB1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) are graduates of the University with a four-year bachelor level or honours degree in a related field; or
  - (b) hold an approved three-year degree and (i) they have a minimum of five years' experience relevant to the field in which they propose to study, or (ii) they in addition to the standard programme requirement first complete a minimum of 144 credits of approved coursework; or
  - (c) have passed at any University or at any Institution recognised by Senate for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of Senate, equivalent to a degree in terms of (a) above; or
  - (d) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree.

### Selection

- FMHB2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and experience.

### Duration

- FMHB3 Candidates must be registered for the degree for at least two academic years.

### Registration Requirements

- FMHB4.1 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of Registration Week if taking first semester courses or, if any of the courses begin earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.
- FMHB4.2 Candidates must register or reregister by no later than February if taking only second semester courses.
- FMHB4.3 Except with the permission of the Senate, candidates may not withdraw from a course which they are repeating.
- FMHB4.4 Candidates, other than one registering for the first time for the degree must reregister by no later than February if registering only for a dissertation or only for a project. Candidates registering for the degree for the first time and, only for a dissertation, may register at any time during the year, or by May for the year to count towards the minimum time for registration before graduation.

### Minimum Number of Courses

- FMHB5 Candidates must register for at least two courses, other than the dissertation, per year except where only one course is required to complete the degree.

### Obtaining the Degree

- FMHB6 Candidates shall be required to complete advanced study by coursework (as prescribed) of a minimum of 120 credits and a minor dissertation of a minimum of 60 credits.

### Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution

- FMHB7.1 For the purpose of granting credit for and/or exemption from a course prescribed as a curriculum requirement, the Senate may recognise a course or courses completed at this or another university or institution recognised for the purpose, provided that (i) such courses have not been counted for a qualification at the University or at any other institution and (ii) at least half the courses prescribed for the Degree shall be attended and passed at the University and (iii) the total period of attendance shall not be less than one year.
- FMHB7.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

### Examination and Ethics Clearance

- FMHB8.1 Candidates shall complete prescribed courses of 120 credits and a minor dissertation of 60 credits.
- FMHB8.2 Candidates may be required to present themselves for an oral examination.
- FMHB8.3 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.
- FMHB8.4 Candidates intending to submit a 60-credit dissertation in the hope of the award of the degree in either April or September, must, in the year in which the dissertation is to be submitted, must submit the 'intention to submit' and the dissertation for examination by the deadlines on the EBE website.



### Progress Report

- FMHB9 Candidates shall submit a written report to the Head of Department by 31 July each year, setting out, briefly, the progress made during the preceding twelve months or, if the period of registration is less than twelve months, the period that is relevant.

### Readmission

- FMHB10 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree, fail to complete courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned (or if they fail to make progress with their dissertation to the satisfaction of Senate).
- .1
- FMHB10 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it twice.
- .2

### Method of Assessment

- FMHB11 Satisfactory performance of the duly performed certificate (DP) requirements applies to all courses. Students gain entry to final assessment by satisfactory performance of the duly performed (DP) requirements. Students may be refused permission (DPR) to sit for the examination or review if they fail to satisfy the Senate that they have satisfactorily attended and duly performed the required work set in the conditions for the award of a DP certificate.
- .1
- FMHB11 A DP certificate may be withheld unless: all parts of each studio work project, tutorial or other assignment are completed to an acceptable standard and submitted for assessment at the stipulated times; there is satisfactory attendance (minimum of 80%), and a generally satisfactory participation in all sections of the course.
- .2
- FMHB11 Assessment by formal examination may be by means of a written or oral examination or term paper. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.
- .3

### Publication

- FMHB12 When presenting their project reports candidates shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time and in any manner or format that the University deems fit.
- .1
- FMHB12 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.
- .2

### Award of the Degree with Distinction

- FMHB13 To be awarded the *degree* with distinction requires an average of 75% in the coursework and a distinction in the dissertation. To be awarded the *dissertation with distinction* requires a distinction in the dissertation only. To be awarded *coursework with distinction* requires the candidate obtaining an average of at least 75% for all coursework only.
- .1
- FMHB13 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- .2

## Master of Philosophy specialising in Transport Studies

(NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.)

The Degree of MPhil specialising in Transport Studies is offered by the Faculty through the Department of Civil Engineering.

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FMI1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) are graduates of the University with a four-year bachelor level or honours degree and have achieved a level of numeracy satisfactory to the Senate\*; or
  - (b) hold an approved three-year degree and (i) they have a minimum of five years' experience relevant to the field in which they propose to study, or (ii) they in addition to the standard programme requirement first complete a minimum of 144 credits of approved coursework and have achieved a level of numeracy satisfactory to Senate\*; or
  - (c) have passed at any University or at any Institution recognised by Senate for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of Senate, equivalent to a degree in terms of (a) above and have achieved a level of numeracy satisfactory to the Senate\*; or
  - (d) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree.

\* NOTE:

- (i) a first year (one semester) University course in Mathematics (pure or applied) or Statistics
- (ii) Mathematics at Senior Certificate level with level 4 or better, or equivalent; or
- (iii) applicants without the required level of numeracy specified in (i) and (ii) above will be required to demonstrate a satisfactory level of numeracy in a test.

### Selection

- FMI2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and experience.

### Duration

- FMI3 Candidates must be registered for the degree for at least two academic years.

### Registration Requirements

- FMI4.1 Subject to the provisions of the rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FMI4.2 New candidates must register by no later than the date on which their first course starts.
- FMI4.3 Continuing candidates must reregister by no later than February.

### Minimum Courses

- FMI5 Candidates must register for at least two courses, other than the 120-credit dissertation or the 60-credit minor dissertation, per year, except where only one course is required to complete the degree.

### Obtaining the Degree

- FMI6.1 Candidates may obtain the degree in one of the following ways:
- (a) by completing advanced coursework (as prescribed) of a minimum of 120 credits and a minor dissertation of a minimum of 60 credits; or
  - (b) by completing advanced study by coursework of a minimum of 60 credits and a dissertation (120 credits); or
  - (c) by completing a dissertation (180 credits).

### Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution

- FMI7.1 For the purpose of granting credit for and/or exemption from a course prescribed as a curriculum requirement, the Senate may recognise a course or courses completed at this or another university or institution recognised for the purpose, provided that (i) such courses have not been counted for a qualification at the University or at any other institution and (ii) at least half the courses prescribed for the Degree shall be attended and passed at the University and (iii) the total period of attendance shall not be less than one year.
- FMI7.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

### Examination and Ethics Clearance

- FMI8.1 Candidates shall complete
- (a) prescribed courses of 60 credits and a dissertation (120 credits), or
  - (b) prescribed courses of 120 credits and a minor dissertation of 60 credits, or
  - (c) a dissertation of 180 credits.
- FMI8.2 Candidates shall not be permitted to submit their dissertation for examination more than twice.
- FMI8.3 Candidates may be required to present themselves for an oral examination.
- FMI8.4 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### Readmission

- FMI9.1 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree, fail to complete courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned (or if they fail to make progress with their dissertation to the satisfaction of Senate).
- FMI9.2 Candidates required by the Faculty Examination Committee to correct their research dissertation shall complete the corrections within six months of the date of the Committee's decision. Candidates required to revise their research dissertation shall complete the revisions within one year of the date of the Committee's decision. Failing which they shall not be permitted to continue with or reregister for their degrees without the special permission of Senate.
- FMI9.3 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it twice.

### Submission of Minor Dissertation

- FMI10.1 After consultation with the supervisor, candidates shall submit their dissertation via PeopleSoft for examination.
- FMI10.2 No dissertation or part thereof which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university shall be accepted for a Masters' degree in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.
- FMI10.3 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### Submission of Dissertation and Paper

- FMI11.1 Candidates intending to submit a dissertation in the hope of the award of the degree in either April or September, must submit their 'intention to submit' and the dissertation for examination by the deadlines on the EBE website.
- FMI11.2 After consultation with the supervisor, candidates shall submit their dissertation via PeopleSoft for examination.
- FMI11.3 Candidates shall submit a summary of the key aspects of the dissertation, presented in the form of a paper which is, potentially, of publishable standard, approved by the supervisor by the deadline on the EBE website, to graduate. The Paper requirement is intended to develop a candidate's skills in academic communication through exposure to the discipline of preparing a scholarly, succinct overview of the subject of the research topic, with due attention to structure, detail, clarity of expression and referencing.
- FMI11.4 No dissertation or part thereof which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university shall be accepted for a Masters' degree in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.
- FMI11.5 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### Publication

- FMI12.1 When presenting their dissertations candidates shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time and in any manner or format that the University deems fit.
- FMI12.2 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

### Award of the Degree with Distinction

- FMI13.1 To be awarded the *degree* with distinction requires an average of 75% in the coursework and a distinction in the dissertation. To be awarded the *dissertation with distinction* requires a distinction in the dissertation only. To be awarded *coursework with distinction* requires the candidate obtaining an average of at least 75% for all coursework only.
- FMI13.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

## Master of Science in Engineering

(NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.)

*The Degree of MSc(Eng) is offered by the Faculty through the Departments of Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering; and the School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics (Geomatics Division).*

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- |      |  |
|------|--|
| FMM1 | Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and  |
|      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) are graduates of the Faculty or of an engineering or geomatics programme of any other university recognized for the purpose; or</li> <li>(b) hold an appropriate BSc(Hons) degree; or</li> <li>(c) hold an approved three-year degree and (i) they have a minimum of five years' experience relevant to the field in which they propose to study, or (ii) they in addition to the standard programme requirement first complete a minimum of 144 credits of approved coursework; or</li> <li>(d) have passed at any university or institution recognized for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examinations prescribed for the degree of BSc(Eng) or BSc(Geomatics) at the University; or</li> <li>(e) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree.</li> </ul> |

### Selection

- |      |   |
|------|---|
| FMM2 | Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and the availability of a suitable supervisor. Submission of a 100- word statement of research interest and a letter of motivation are required. Submission of a satisfactory research proposal may be required. |
|------|---|

### Duration

- |      |  |
|------|--|
| FMM3 | The degree programme shall extend over not less than one year. |
|------|--|

### Registration Requirements

- |        |   |
|--------|---|
| FMM4.1 | Subject to the provisions of the rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.   |
| FMM4.2 | Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of Registration Week if taking first semester courses or, if any of the courses begins earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.   |
| FMM4.3 | Candidates must register or reregister by no later than February if taking only second semester courses.  |
| FMM4.4 | Candidates, other than one registering for the first time for the degree must reregister by no later than February if registering only for the dissertation. Candidates registering for the degree for the first time and, only for the dissertation, may register at any time during the year, or by May if the year is to be counted towards the minimum time for registration before graduation. |

## Supervision

- FMM5 Candidates shall work under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate and shall typically be required to attend at the University for a minimum period of at least one month per annum for supervision purposes for as long as they continue to be candidates for the degree.

## Obtaining the Degree

- FMM6.1 Candidates may obtain the degree in one of the following ways:
- (i) by completing a dissertation (180 credits) which may incorporate any or all the following:
    - design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles;
    - a research project of a theoretical and/or practical nature on an advanced topic belonging to the Engineering Sciences;
    - a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data, pertinent to an advanced topic belonging to the Engineering Sciences;
    - development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; and
    - any other study acceptable to the Faculty; or
  - (ii) by completing advanced study by coursework (as prescribed) of a minimum of 60 credits (some programmes require more) and a dissertation (120 credits) which may incorporate any or all of the elements referred to in sub-paragraph (i) above.
- FMM6.2 The candidate's supervisor shall submit written evidence to the Faculty's Examinations Committee that the candidate has, with the approval of the supervisor, submitted a paper for presentation at a conference or for publication in a journal recognised by Senate.

## Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution

- FMM7.1 For the purpose of granting credit for and/or exemption from a course prescribed as a curriculum requirement, the Senate may recognise a course or courses completed at this or another university or institution recognised for the purpose, provided that (i) such courses have not been counted for a qualification at the University or at any other institution and (ii) at least half the courses prescribed for the Degree shall be attended and passed at the University and (iii) the total period of attendance shall not be less than one year.
- FMM7.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

## Examination and Ethics Clearance

- FMM8.1 Candidates for the degree shall complete
- (a) a dissertation (180 credits) indicating an advanced study of applications, methods or theories, in some branch of engineering or geomatics; or,
  - (b) if proceeding by research and coursework, prescribed courses of a minimum of 60 credits (some programmes may require more) and a dissertation of 120 credits.
- FMM8.2 Candidates may be required to attend an oral examination.

- FMM8.3 Candidates shall not be permitted to submit their dissertation for examination more than twice.
- FMM8.4 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### Progress Report

- FMM9 Candidates shall submit a written report to the supervisor by 31 July each year, setting out, briefly, the progress made during the preceding twelve months or, if the period of registration is less than twelve months, the period that is relevant.

### Readmission

- FMM10.1 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree, fail to complete courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned (or if they fail to make progress with their dissertation to the satisfaction of Senate).
- FMM10.2 Candidates required by the Faculty Examination Committee to correct their research dissertation shall complete the corrections within six months of the date of the Committee's decision. Candidates required to revise their research dissertation shall complete the revisions within one year of the date of the Committee's decision. Failing which they shall not be permitted to continue with or reregister for their degrees without the special permission of Senate.

### Submission of Dissertation and Paper

- FMM11.1 Candidates intending to submit a dissertation in the hope of the award of the degree in either April or September must, submit the 'intention to submit' and the dissertation for examination by the deadlines on the EBE website.
- FMM11.2 After consultation with the supervisor, candidates shall submit their dissertation via PeopleSoft for examination.
- FMM11.3 Candidates shall submit a summary of the key aspects of the dissertation, presented in the form of a paper which is, potentially, of publishable standard, approved by the supervisor, to graduate. The Paper requirement is intended to develop a candidate's skills in academic communication through exposure to the discipline of preparing a scholarly, succinct overview of the subject of the research topic, with due attention to structure, detail, clarity of expression and referencing. The deadline for submission is on the EBE website.
- FMM11.4 No dissertation or part thereof which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university shall be accepted for a Masters' degree in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.
- FMM11.5 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### Publication

- FMM12.1 When presenting their dissertations candidates shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time and in any manner or format that the University deems fit.

- FMM12. No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

### Award of the Degree with Distinction

FMM13. A distinction is awarded as follows for the Master of Science:

1. 180 credit dissertations: the degree with distinction is awarded for a final mark greater than or equal to 75% in the dissertation.
2. 120 or 60 credit dissertations, distinctions can be awarded in three categories:
  - a. degree with distinction requires an average of at least 75% in the coursework and a final mark greater than or equal to 75% for the dissertation.
  - b. dissertation with distinction requires a final mark greater than or equal to 75% for the dissertation component.
  - c. coursework with distinction requires an average of at least 75% in the coursework component.

- FMM13. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

### Upgrading to PhD

FMM14. The Senate may on the recommendation of the Faculty and the candidate's supervisor upgrade a candidate's registration to PhD on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

- FMM14. Except with the permission of the Senate, candidates may not withdraw from a course which they are repeating.

## Master of Science in Project Management

(NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.)

*The Degree of MSc in Project Management is offered by the Faculty through the Department of Construction Economics & Management.*

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FMN1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) are graduates of the University with a bachelor's degree of a minimum duration of four years, or, an honours degree; or
  - (b) hold an approved three-year degree and (i) they have a minimum of five years of senior managerial experience relevant to the field in which they propose to study, or (ii) they in addition to the standard programme requirement first complete a minimum of 144 credits of approved coursework; or
  - (c) have passed at any university or at any institution recognised by Senate for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of Senate, equivalent to a degree in terms of (a) above; or
  - (d) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree.



**Selection**

- FMN2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and experience. Completion of the four-year bachelor's or honours degree with a weighted average of at least 65% (supplementary results excluded) is the normal academic prerequisite for admission. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or write an entrance examination.

**Duration**

- FMN3 Candidates must be registered for the degree for at least two academic years.

**Registration Requirements**

- FMN4.1 Subject to the provisions of the rule on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FMN4.2 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of Registration Week if taking first semester courses or, if any of the courses begin earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.
- FMN4.3 Candidates must register or reregister by no later than February if taking only second semester courses.
- FMN4.4 Except with the permission of the Senate, candidates may not withdraw from a course which they are repeating.
- FMN4.5 Candidates, other than one registering for the first time for the degree must reregister by no later than February if registering only for a project.

**Minimum Number of Courses**

- FMN5 Candidates must register for at least two courses, other than the dissertation, per year except where only one course is required to complete the degree.

**Obtaining the Degree**

- FMN6.1 Candidates may obtain the degree in one of the following ways:
- i. By completing advanced study by coursework (as prescribed and aligned with the topic of the dissertation) of a minimum of 80 credits AND a dissertation (120 credits) which may incorporate any or all the following:
    - design of all or part of a project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles applicable to some branch of project management
    - a research project of a theoretical or practical nature
    - a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data
    - development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design
    - any other study acceptable to the Faculty; or
  - ii. By completing advanced study by coursework (as prescribed) of a minimum of 140 credits and a minor dissertation of 60 credits.
- FMN6.2 The candidates supervisor shall submit written evidence to the Faculty Examinations Committee that the candidate has, with the approval of the supervisor, submitted a paper for presentation at a conference or for publication in a journal recognised by Senate, provided that this requirement shall not apply to a candidate who undertakes

a structured programme of coursework to a value of 140 credits and a dissertation of 60 credits. The deadline is on the EBE website.

### **Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution**

- FMN7.1 For the purpose of granting credit for and/or exemption from a course prescribed as a curriculum requirement, the Senate may recognise a course or courses completed at this or another university or institution recognised for the purpose, provided that (i) such courses have not been counted for a qualification at the University or at any other institution and (ii) at least half the courses prescribed for the Degree shall be attended and passed at the University and (iii) the total period of attendance shall not be less than one year.
- FMN7.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

### **Examination and Ethics Clearance**

- FMN8.1 Candidates shall complete prescribed courses to the value of 140 credits and a minor dissertation of 60 credits.
- FMN8.2 Candidates can only submit a dissertation twice for examination.
- FMN8.3 Candidates may be required to present themselves for an oral examination.
- FMN8.4 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.
- FMN8.5 Candidates intending to submit a 60-credit dissertation in the hope of the award of the degree in either April or September, must, submit the 'intention to submit' and the dissertation by the deadlines on the EBE website.

### **Progress Report**

- FMN9 Candidates shall submit a written report to the Head of Department by 31 July each year, setting out, briefly, the progress made during the preceding twelve months or, if the period of registration is less than twelve months, the period that is relevant.

### **Readmission**

- FMN10.1 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree, fail to complete courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned (or if they fail to make progress with their research project to the satisfaction of Senate).
- FMN10.2 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it twice.

### **Award of the Degree with Distinction**

- FMN11.1 For 120 or 60 credit dissertations, distinctions can be awarded in three categories:

*degree with distinction*

requires an average of at least 75% in the coursework and a final mark greater than or equal to 75% for the dissertation.

*dissertation with distinction*

requires a final mark greater than or equal to 75% for the dissertation component.

*coursework with distinction*

requires an average of at least 75% in the coursework component.

- FMN11.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

## Master of Science in Property Studies

(NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.)

*The Degree of MSc in Property Studies is offered by the Faculty through the Department of Construction Economics & Management.*

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FMO1 Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) are graduates of the University with a bachelor's degree of a minimum duration of four year's, or an honours degree; or
  - (b) hold an approved three-year degree and (i) they have a minimum of five years of senior managerial experience relevant to the field in which they propose to study, or (ii) who in addition to the standard programme requirement first complete a minimum of 144 credits of approved coursework; or
  - (c) have passed at any university or at any institution recognised by Senate for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of Senate, equivalent to a degree in terms of (a) above; or
  - (d) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree.

### Selection

- FMO2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and experience. Completion of the four-year bachelor's or honours degree with a weighted average of at least 65% (supplementary results excluded) is the normal academic prerequisite for admission. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or write an entrance examination.

### Duration

- FMO3 Candidates must be registered for the degree for at least two academic years as a part-time student; or at least one academic year as a full-time student.

### Registration Requirements

- FMO4.1 Subject to the provisions of the rules on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FMO4.2 Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of Registration Week if taking first semester courses or, if any of the courses begins earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.

- FMO4.3 Candidates must register or reregister by no later than February if taking only second semester courses.
- FMO4.4 Except with the permission of the Senate, candidates may not withdraw from a course which they are repeating.
- FMO4.5 Candidates, other than one registering for the first time for the degree must reregister by no later than February if registering only for a dissertation.

### **Minimum Number of Courses**

- FMO5 Candidates must register for at least three courses, other than the dissertation, per year except where only one course is required to complete the degree.

### **Obtaining the Degree**

- FMO6.1 Candidates may obtain the degree in one of the following ways:
- i. By completing advanced study by coursework (as prescribed and aligned with the topic of the dissertation) of a minimum of 60 credits AND a dissertation (120 credits) which may incorporate any or all the following:
    - ☐ design of all or part of a project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles applicable to some branch of property studies
    - ☐ a research project of a theoretical or practical nature
    - ☐ a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data
    - ☐ development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design
    - ☐ any other study acceptable to the Faculty; or
  - ii. By completing advanced study by coursework (as prescribed) of a minimum of 120 credits and a dissertation of a minimum of 60 credits.
- FMO6.2 The candidates supervisor shall submit written evidence to the Faculty Examinations Committee that the candidate has, with the approval of the supervisor, submitted a paper for presentation at a conference or for publication in a journal recognised by Senate, provided that this requirement shall not apply to a candidate who undertakes a structured programme of coursework to a value of 120 credits and a research project to a value of 60 credits. The deadline is on the EBE website.

### **Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution**

- FMO7.1 For the purpose of granting credit for and/or exemption from a course prescribed as a curriculum requirement, the Senate may recognise a course or courses completed at this or another university or institution recognised for the purpose, provided that (i) such courses have not been counted for a qualification at the University or at any other institution and (ii) at least half the courses prescribed for the Degree shall be attended and passed at the University and (iii) the total period of attendance shall not be less than one year.
- FMO7.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

### **Examination and Ethics Clearance**

- FMO8.1 Candidates shall complete prescribed courses of 120 credits and a minor dissertation of 60 credits.

- FMO8.2 Candidates can only submit the dissertation for examination twice.
- FMO8.3 Candidates may be required to present themselves for an oral examination.
- FMO8.4 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.
- FMO8.5 Candidates intending to submit a 60-credit dissertation in the hope of the award of the degree in either April or September, must, submit the 'intention to submit' and the dissertation by the deadlines on the EBE website.

### **Progress Report**

- FMO9 A candidate shall submit a written report to the Head of Department by 31 July each year, setting out, briefly, the progress made during the preceding twelve months or, if the period of registration is less than twelve months, the period that is relevant.

### **Readmission**

- FMO10.1 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree, fail to complete courses of a value of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned (or if they fail to make progress with their dissertation to the satisfaction of Senate).
- FMO10.2 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it twice.

### **Award of the Degree with Distinction**

- FMN11.1 For 120 or 60 credit dissertations, distinctions can be awarded in three categories:  
  

*degree with distinction*  
requires an average of at least 75% in the coursework and a final mark greater than or equal to 75% for the dissertation.

*dissertation with distinction*  
requires a final mark greater than or equal to 75% for the dissertation component.

*coursework with distinction*  
requires an average of at least 75% in the coursework component.
- FMN11.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

### **Professional Masters**

(NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.)

*The Professional Masters is offered by the Faculty through the Department of Civil Engineering with specialisations in Geotechnical Engineering, Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance, Structural Engineering and Materials, Transport Studies and Water Engineering.*

### Minimum Admission Requirements

- FMP1 Candidates will not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and
- (a) are graduates of the University with a four-year bachelor level or honours degree and has achieved a level of numeracy satisfactory to the Senate\*; or
  - (b) hold an approved three-year degree and (i) they have a minimum of five years' experience relevant to the field in which they propose to study, or (ii) they in addition to the standard programme requirement first complete a minimum of 144 credits of approved coursework and have achieved a level of numeracy satisfactory to Senate\*; or
  - (c) have passed at any University or at any Institution recognised by Senate for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of Senate, equivalent to a degree in terms of (a) above and have achieved a level of numeracy satisfactory to the Senate\*; or
  - (d) have in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree.

\*Note: Applicable to the Master of Transport Studies

- (i) a first year (one semester) University course in Mathematics (pure or applied) or Statistics
- (ii) Mathematics at National Senior Certificate level with a level 4 or better, or equivalent; or
- (iii) applicants without the required level of numeracy specified in (i) and (ii) above will be required to demonstrate a satisfactory level of numeracy in a test.

### Selection

- FMP2 Selection is based on an applicant's academic record and experience.

### Duration

- FMP3 Candidates must be registered for the degree for at least one academic year.

### Registration Requirements

- FMP4.1 Subject to the provisions of the rules on Readmission, below, candidates must register annually unless granted leave of absence by Senate.
- FMP4.2 New candidates must register by no later than the date on which his or her first course starts.
- FMP4.3 Continuing candidates must reregister by no later than February.

### Minimum Number of Courses

- FMP5 An MTrans candidate must register for at least three course modules (inclusive of the two research project module) per year, except where only one course module is required to complete the degree.

### Obtaining the Degree

- FMP6 A candidate shall be required to complete advanced study by coursework (as prescribed) of 135 credits and a research project to the value of 45 credits, or in the case of the MTrans degree, a minimum value of 140 credits and research project reports of a minimum value of 50 credits.

### **Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution**

- FMP7.1 For the purpose of granting credit for and/or exemption from a course prescribed as a curriculum requirement, the Senate may recognise a course or courses completed at this or another university or institution recognised for the purpose, provided that (i) such courses have not been counted for a qualification at the University or at any other institution and (ii) at least half the courses prescribed for the Degree shall be attended and passed at the University and (iii) the total period of attendance shall not be less than one year.
- FMP7.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

### **Examination and Ethics Clearance**

- FMP8.1 A candidate shall complete prescribed courses to the value of 140 or 135 credits and research project reports to a value of 50 or 45 credits.
- FMP8.2 Candidates shall not be permitted to submit their research project reports for examination more than twice.
- FMP8.3 Candidates may be required to present themselves for an oral examination.
- FMP8.4 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.

### **Readmission**

- FMP9.1 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate may not renew his or her registration if he or she, in the courses recognised for the degree, fails to complete courses of a value of not less than 50% of the total credits for which he or she is registered in the year concerned (or if he or she fails to make progress with his or her project report to the satisfaction of Senate).
- FMP9.2 Except by permission of the Senate, a ProfM candidate may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it twice or, in the case of the research project reports, submits a report for re-examination and fails the examination.

### **Award of the Degree with Distinction**

- FMP10.1 The degree may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average of at least 75% for all coursework and an average of at least 75% for all research project reports.
- FMP10.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

## **Master of Philosophy specialising in Urban Studies**

(NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Masters' degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.)

*The Degree of MSc in Property Studies is offered by the Faculty through the Department of Construction Economics & Management.*

### **Minimum Admission Requirements**

FM1

Candidates shall not be admitted for the degree unless they are proficient in English and

- a. are graduates of the University with a four-year bachelor level or honours degree in a field related to the built environment; or
- b. hold an approved three-year degree and they have a minimum of five years' experience relevant to the field in which they propose to study; or
- c. have passed at any University or at any Institution recognised by Senate for the purpose, such examinations as are, in the opinion of Senate, equivalent to a degree in terms of (a) above; or
- d. have in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree.

### **Selection**

FM2

Selection is based on an applicant's academic record, motivation and experience.

### **Duration**

FM3

Candidates must be registered for the degree for at least two academic years (four semester).

### **Registration Requirements**

FM4.1

Candidates must register or reregister by not later than the end of Registration Week if taking first semester courses or, if any of the courses begins earlier, by not later than the date on which the first course starts.

FM4.2

Candidates must register or reregister by no later than February if taking only second semester courses.

FM4.3

Except with the permission of the Senate, candidates may not withdraw from a course which they are repeating.

FM4.4

Candidates, other than those registering for the first time for the degree must reregister by no later than February if registering only for a dissertation.

### **Minimum Number of Courses**

FM5

Candidates must register for at least four courses, other than the dissertation, in the first year of the degree. In the second year, they must register only for the dissertation, except where they have to repeat a course.



### Obtaining the Degree

- FM6 Candidates shall be required to complete advanced study by coursework (as prescribed) of a minimum value of 60 credits and research, composed of research methodology training of a value of 30 credits and a minor dissertation of a value of 90 credits.

### Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution

- FM7.1 For the purpose of granting credit for and/or exemption from a course prescribed as a curriculum requirement, the Senate may recognise a course or courses completed at this or another university or institution recognised for the purpose, provided that (i) such courses have not been counted for a qualification at the University or at any other institution and (ii) at least half the courses prescribed for the Degree shall be attended and passed at the University and (iii) the total period of attendance shall not be less than one year.

### Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution

- FM7.2 Course credits of more than 10 years standing, whether obtained in this Faculty, other faculties or other universities, shall not be carried forward for credit except by special permission of Senate.

### Courses Completed at this or another University/Institution

#### *Examination and Ethics Clearance*

- FM8.1 Candidates shall complete prescribed courses of 60 credits, a mandatory research methodology course of 30 credits and a minor dissertation of 90 credits.
- FM8.2 The dissertation may not be submitted for examination unless it has undergone an ethics review process.
- FM8.3 Candidates intending to submit a 90-credit dissertation in the hope of the award of the degree in either April or September, must submit and 'intention to submit' and the dissertation for examination by the deadline on the EBE website.

### Progress Report

- FM9 Candidates shall submit a written report to the Head of Department upon registration from the second year onward, setting out, briefly, the progress made during the preceding twelve months or, if the period of registration is less than twelve months, the period that is relevant.

### Readmission

- FM10.1 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree, fail to complete courses of not less than 50% of the total credits for which they are registered in the year concerned (or if they fail to make progress with their dissertation and/or research project to the satisfaction of Senate).

- FM10.2 Except by permission of the Senate, candidates may not renew their registration if they, in the courses recognised for the degree fail to complete a course after having been registered for it three times.

### **Method of Assessment**

- FM11.1 Assessment by formal examination may be by means of a written or oral examination or term paper. An external examiner is appointed for each course assessed by examination.

### **Publication**

- FM12.1 When presenting their dissertations, candidates shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time and in any manner or format that the University deems fit.
- FM12.2 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

### **Award of the Degree with Distinction**

- FM13.1 The degree may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average of at least 75% for all coursework and the examiners all recommend that the 90-credit dissertation be awarded with distinction.
- FM13.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

# DOCTORAL DEGREES

## Doctor of Architecture

*Note:* Details of the preliminary screening, registration and examination procedures are obtainable on request from the Faculty Manager (Academic Administration).

The degree of Doctor of Architecture is the highest and most prestigious degree awarded in the fields of architecture, planning, urban design and construction economics and management by the University of Cape Town. It is awarded rarely, for substantial, original and scholarly contributions to knowledge, which would normally be the result of work carried out, built and/or published over a period of years.

### Admission

- FDA1 The degree of Doctor of Architecture may be conferred upon:
- (a) holders of Bachelors' degrees in Architecture, and Honours degrees in Property Studies, Construction Management and Quantity Surveying of the University, of not less than five year's standing;
  - (b) holders of Masters' degrees in City and Regional Planning or City Planning and Urban Design of the University, of not less than five year's standing; or
  - (c) holders of equivalent degrees from other universities recognised by the Senate for the purpose, of not less than five year's standing, provided a close and on-going association with this University can be demonstrated.

### Application for Admission

- FDA2.1 Before candidates for the Degree can be registered they must submit a provisional application for admission, in confidence, to the Dean. The provisional application shall be accompanied by a *curriculum vitae*, six copies of the work to be submitted for the degree and six copies of a brief summary of its contents and a statement as to how the work contributes to learning. A person submitting a provisional application shall also submit a written statement affirming
- (a) that the work submitted is the original work of the applicant as sole author, and/or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant; and
  - (b) that the work submitted has not been accepted for a degree at this or any other university.

- FDA2.2 Senate may decide, having received the advice of a Committee of Assessors appointed for the purpose, either to accept or to refuse the application. If accepted, the Dean shall invite the applicant to formally apply and register as a candidate and examination of the work will proceed. If refused, the Dean shall inform the candidate in confidence and return the submitted material.

### Requirements for the Award of the Degree

- FDA3.1 The work submitted shall comprise documentation of built and/or published work which shall constitute a substantial, original and important contribution to learning in the field of either architecture, planning, urban design or construction economics and management. A candidate may, in addition, submit any supporting collateral evidence. The work must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression.
- FDA3.2 No work will be accepted which has been accepted by another university for the purpose of obtaining a degree.
- FDA3.3 If, at the date of its presentation, any portion of the work submitted has not been published, or is not being published, in a manner satisfactory to the University, the

candidate must grant the University in writing a free licence to reproduce the work in whole or in part for the purposes of research. The University may be prepared to waive the right so granted if the candidate subsequently arranges for publication in a manner satisfactory to the University.

- FDA3.4 The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by Senate, attend for written or oral examination on the subject of the work presented, and on any work undertaken under supervision.
- FDA3.5 Research papers or dissertations may not be submitted for examination unless they have undergone an ethics review process.
- FDA3.6 A written research proposal must be submitted and presented within 12 months of first registration.

## Doctor of Science in Engineering

**NOTE:** Details of the preliminary screening, registration and examination procedures are obtainable on request from the Faculty Manager (Academic Administration).

These rules must be read with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

The Degree of Doctor of Science in Engineering is a senior doctorate and is awarded for substantial and original contributions to knowledge in one or more fields of Engineering or Geomatics. Such contributions will normally be the result of work carried out and published over a period of years, and will normally be such as to have established the candidate's position as an authority in the field on the subject of the research project.

## Admission

- FDC1 The degree of Doctor of Science in Engineering may be conferred upon:
- (a) bachelors' of science in engineering or geomatics of the University of not less than four year's standing; and
  - (b) graduates in engineering or geomatics of any other university recognised by Senate for the purpose, of not less than five year's standing.

## Application for Admission

- FDC2.1 Before candidates may be registered for the degree they must submit a provisional application for admission, in confidence, to the Dean. The provisional application shall be accompanied by a *curriculum vitae*, six copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work including a statement as to how the work contributes to learning. A person applying for admission shall also submit written statements affirming
- (i) that the work submitted is the original work of the applicant as sole author, and/or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant; and
  - (ii) that the work submitted has not been accepted for a degree at this or any other university.
- FDC2.2 Senate may decide, having received the advice of a Committee of Assessors appointed for the purpose, either to accept or to refuse the application. If accepted, the Dean shall invite the applicant to formally apply and register as a candidate. If refused, the Dean shall inform the candidate in confidence and return the submitted material.

### Requirements for the Award of the Degree

- FDC3.1 The work submitted shall comprise published papers or other documents which shall constitute a substantial, original and important contribution to learning in one or more fields of engineering or geomatics. A candidate may submit other published and unpublished work as collateral testimony of fitness for the degree.
- FDC3.2 No work will be accepted which has been accepted by another university for the purposes of obtaining a degree.
- FDC3.3 The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by Senate, attend for written or oral examination on the subject of the work presented, and on any work undertaken under supervision.
- FDC3.4 A written research proposal must be submitted and presented within 12 months of first registration.

### Doctor of Philosophy

Qualification	Specialisation	Plan Code	ProgCode
Doctor of Philosophy	Architecture	APG01	ED001
	Architecture & Planning	APG02	
	Geomatics	APG08	
	Chemical Engineering	CHE01	
	Engineering Education	CIV09/EEE04/MEC09	
	Civil Engineering	CIV01	
	Construction Economics & Management	CON01	
	Electrical Engineering	EEE01	
	Mechanical Engineering	MEC01	
	Engineering Management	MEC02	
	Materials Engineering	MEC03	

**NOTE:** The rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) are published in Handbook No.3 **General Rules and Policy**. Prospective candidates should consult the Head of the Department in which they propose to study/carry out their research, before making formal application. PhD candidates are asked to note that there is a limitation of 80 000 words for PhD theses. The special approval of the Dean is required if this limit is to be exceeded. Applications to exceed the limit must be addressed to the Dean and must have the endorsement of the supervisor and the Head of Department concerned.

# Architecture, Planning and Geomatics Postgraduate Programmes

## Honours Programmes

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies Honours

[EH006APG01]

#### Programme Convener:

Convened by Postgraduate Architecture Programme Convenor Group

An honours degree in architecture that provides students with advanced vocational and discipline specific knowledge, skills and competencies related to the history, theory, technology and practice of architecture. The course of study extends the base of knowledge of the student through graduate study with particular emphasis on architectural design. It is focused on developing creative and critical inquiry, reflective understanding and cultural, social and technical knowledge in preparation for self-motivated independent learning. The qualification introduces an honours degree within a succession of qualifications leading towards professional qualification in architecture. It is a prerequisite qualification for admission into the Master of Architecture (Professional).

#### Studio work Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG4042F	Architectural Design Research Studio I .....	36	8
APG4043S	Architectural Design Research Studio 2.....	36	8

#### Non-Studio Courses

The following courses are compulsory:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG4039Z	Contemporary Critical Theory and the City .....	10	8
APG4041Z	Advanced Building Technology.....	10	8
APG4044Z	Professional Practice .....	10	8
APG4048Z	Critical Research Methods and the City .....	10	8
	Elective core courses.....	20	8
	Total credits .....	132	

#### Elective Core Courses (select 24 credits)

Select two 10-credit elective for the First Semester from the following: (see note below)\*

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG4021F	Urban Infrastructure.....	10	8
APG4028F	Aspects of City Design.....	12	8
APG4029F	Natural Systems .....	10	8
APG4059F	Advanced Landscape Architecture History & Theory Seminar....	12	8
APG4049S	Aspects of History & Theory II.....	10	8
APG4056F	Aspects of History & Theory I .....	10	8
APG4058Z	Special Topics in Architecture and Urban Studies .....	10	8
	*Approved elective .....	10	0

\*Or any 10 credit course presented at honours level, approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

## **Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Honours** **[EH008APG06]**

### **Programme Convener:**

C Hindes, BLA Pretoria MLArch

An Honours degree in Landscape Architecture that provides students with advanced vocational and discipline-specific knowledge, skills and competencies related to the practice of landscape architecture, including landscape and urban design, history and theory, digital representation techniques and constructed ecology. The course of study extends the base of knowledge of the student through graduate study with particular emphasis on landscape design. It is focused on developing creative and critical inquiry, reflective understanding and cultural, social and technical knowledge in preparation for self-motivated independent learning. The qualification introduces an honours degree within a succession of qualifications leading towards professional qualification in landscape architecture. It is a pre-requisite qualification for admission into the Master of Landscape Architecture.

### **Studio work Courses**

Studio work, the central activity of the degree programme, requires students to exercise considerable initiative and undertake research, and consumes up to two-thirds of the students time allocation to the Programme. Projects are selected for both academic and professional relevance and will start at the smaller scale and work steadily towards the comprehension of larger and larger natural and urban systems. Fieldwork is an indispensable component of each project and involves trips into Metropolitan Cape Town and selected parts of the Western Cape region.

### **Lecture Courses**

Lecture courses focus on imparting values, knowledge, and skills of relevance to landscape architecture. Landscape skills and techniques are developed progressively throughout the duration of the study programme. Theory courses are accompanied by extensive reading lists and students are expected to undertake extensive structured reading. The courses are assessed through term papers, practicals, seminars and other forms of examination.

This curriculum must be read together with the Degree Rules in the General Information section of this Handbook. Each student must complete all of the courses.

Code	Name	Credits	Level
<b>APG4028F</b>	Aspects of City Design	12	8
<b>APG4030Z</b>	History & Theory of Landscape Architecture	12	8
<b>APG4032Z</b>	Constructing Landscape Systems	12	8
<b>APG4047Z</b>	Plants & Design	12	8
<b>APG4111Z</b>	LA Studio I	30	8
<b>APG4110Z</b>	LA Design Research Studio	30	8
<b>APG4053Z</b>	Landscape Architecture Practice	6	8
<b>APG4054Z</b>	Landscape Systems Analysis	12	8
	Total first year credits BLA (Hons)	<b>126</b>	

## **Bachelor of City Planning Honours** **[EH009APG03]**

**Programme Convener::**  
TBC

The BCP(Hons) degree consist of either one year of full-time study or a two- year extended programme. The extended programme is not 'part-time' in the usual meaning of the term. Rather, it enables candidates to undertake the Honours degree first year of study over two years, by attending and completing theory only courses in the first year and studio work only in the second year. The material covered in the one year full-time and the two-year extended programme is precisely the same. The curriculum comprises of courses in theory and project work. However, because a great deal of both project and theory work is self- or group-initiated, and is innovative in form, more than half of the content of the BCP(Hons) and MCRP degree programmes can be described as research related. Projects are selected for both academic utility and professional relevance and are carried out by students under staff supervision. The studio is a vehicle for exploration into development and planning in real situations. The programmes require considerable field work in the Cape Town area and in some cases field trips to other parts of the country are arranged. Each project culminates in the submission of a document and the oral presentation of project work. Assessment is based on project products. Theory courses are concerned with procedural and substantive theory. Planning skills are imparted and honed throughout the duration of the programmes.

### **Studio work Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG4022F	Planning Project A .....	24	8
APG4026S	Planning Project B .....	26	8

### **Non-Studio Courses**

The following courses are compulsory:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG4020F	Planning Theory & Practice .....	8	8
APG4021F	Urban Infrastructure.....	10	8
APG4023S	Local Economic Development .....	10	8
APG4025S	Regulatory & Legal Framework.....	10	8
APG4028F	Aspects of City Design.....	12	8
APG4029F	Natural Systems .....	10	8
APG4035Z	Planning Techniques I.....	8	8
APG4038S	Planning Techniques II .....	8	8
	Total credits .....	126	

## **BSc(Hons) in Geographical Information Systems** **[EH001APG07]**

*(This programme is being phased out. It will not be on offer for new intake in 2026)*

**Programme Convener:**

Professor JF Whittall, BSc(Surv) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*, PhD *Calgary* PrL(SA) MSAGI

The curriculum of the BSc(Hons) in Geographic Information Systems programme is aimed at graduates intending to work in disciplines associated with the natural, geographical and computer



sciences. The degree is intended to equip graduates with the practical skills and theoretical knowledge they need to incorporate GIS techniques in their everyday work routine.

A candidate shall complete approved courses of a value required to bring the total to a minimum of 122 credits and shall comply with all the prescribed curriculum requirements.

### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG4007F	Introductory GIS .....	24	8
APG4009F	Computing for GIS.....	18	8
APG4012B	Advanced Spatial Data Infrastructures .....	12	8
APG4013C	Advanced Spatial Data Analysis .....	12	8
APG4014C	Remote Sensing for Geographic Information Science.....	12	8
APG4018X	Geographical Information Systems Camp.....	4	8
APG4050W	Geo-Informatics Project .....	40	8
	Total Credits .....	122	

## Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Bridging Stream

[EH006APG16]

First Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG4028F	Aspects of City Design	12	8
APG4030Z	History & Theory of Landscape Architecture I	12	8
APG4032Z	Constructing Landscape Systems	12	8
APG4111Z	LA Studio I	30	8
APG4110Z	LA Design Research Studio	30	8
APG4047Z	Plants & Design	12	8
APG4053Z	Landscape Architecture Practice	6	8
APG4054Z	Landscape Systems Analysis	12	8
APG4060Z	Landscape Architecture Bridging	16	8
	Total first year credits	142	

## Master's Programmes

### Master of Architecture

[EM006APG01]

The Master of Architecture degree may be awarded to a candidate who shall present a dissertation incorporating any or all of the following:

- a research project of a theoretical or practical nature;
- a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of literature or available data;
- design of all or part of an architectural project or group of projects to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles;
- design of all or part of an architectural project or group of projects to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles;
- any other study acceptable to the Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment.

## **Master of Architecture (Professional)** **[EM021APG01]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Convened by Postgraduate Architecture Programme Convenor Group

A qualifying degree in architecture that provides students with the knowledge, values and skills to enter the profession of architecture and/or to pursue further qualifications in architecture or fields associated with the architectural profession and built environment. It is focused on developing independent critical enquiry in preparation for practice in a diverse and changing world. Students are given considerable freedom and support to develop a reflective, critical and speculative relationship to their work. The qualification introduces a master's degree within a succession of qualifications leading towards professional qualification in architecture. It is a prerequisite qualification for statutory registration as a Candidate Architect with the South African Council for the Architectural Profession (SACAP), in terms of the Architectural Professions Act 2000 (Act No 44 of 2000). To attain registration as Professional Architect, the candidate must complete a two-year period of practical experience in an architectural office and pass a registration exam set by SACAP.

*NOTE: These rules must be read with the general rules for Master's degrees in Handbook 3 of this series.*

### **Design Dissertation - Year Course**

#### **Studio work Course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG5079W	Design Dissertation .....	120	9

### **Non-Studio Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG5088Z	Theory and Technology Studies.....	60	9
	Total credits per year.....	180	

## **Master of City and Regional Planning [EM031APG03]**

## **Master of City and Regional Planning** **[EM031APG03]**

### **Programme Convener:**

TBC

City and Regional Planning is a recognised profession under the Planning Professions Act of 2003. It is a designated scarce skill in terms of the South African Government's Joint Initiative for Priority Skills Acquisition (JIPSA). It responds to environmental, infrastructural and socio-economic priorities at national, provincial and local levels of governance.

The primary purpose of the Master's degree is to build on the Bachelor of City Planning Honours by expanding the learners' conceptual knowledge and skills in regional planning, to advanced environmental assessment, and to engage in rigorous independent research in the form of a 120 credit dissertation. It comprises theory courses, project work and a dissertation.

This is the degree necessary to enable professional qualification as a city and regional planner.

This curriculum must be read together with the Degree Rules in the General Information section of this Handbook. Candidates for the MCRP degree are required to complete the core courses listed below, totalling 184 credits.

### First Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG5020F	Regional Planning Project .....	32	9
APG5023F	Regional Planning Theory.....	20	9
APG5024F	Planning Techniques III .....	12	9

### Second Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG5051Z	MCRP Minor Dissertation .....	120	9
	Total credits per year.....	<b>184</b>	

## Master of Urban Design [EM030APG12]

### Programme Convener:

Dr K Ewing, BAS BArch Cape Town PhD Glasgow, PGDipHES Cape Town PrArch TRP PrUD (SA)

This curriculum must be read together with the Degree Rules in the General Information section of this Handbook. Each student must complete all of the courses. (The curriculum may be taken over a period of two years by candidates who are employed.) For the completion of this degree students are required to complete a minimum of 156 credits at level 9 and 24 credits at level 8, as this degree consists of both level 8 and 9 courses.

### First Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG5082F	Urban Design Theory I.....	12	9
APG5083F	Urban Design Studio .....	48	9
APG4052F	Urban Design Representation.....	12	8
APG5084Z	Research Methods for Urban Design.....	20	9
	*Approved Elective.....	12	8

### Second Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG5085S	Urban Design Theory II .....	20	9
APG5086Z	Urban Design Research Project.....	60	9
	Total credits .....	<b>184</b>	

### \*Approved Elective

Select elective courses to the value of 12 credits for the First Semester from the following:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG4021F	Urban Infrastructure .....	10	8
APG4054Z	Landscape Systems Analysis.....	12	8
APG5108F	The Urban Everyday in Southern Cities .....	20	9
APG5109F	Urban Theory .....	20	9

\*Or any 12-credit course at Honours or Masters level that has been approved by the MUD Programme Convenor

## **Master of Landscape Architecture [EM015APG06]**

### **Programme Convener:**

C Hindes, BLA *Pretoria* MLArch

### **Studio work Courses**

Studio work, the central activity of the degree programme, requires students to exercise considerable initiative and undertake research, and consumes up to two-thirds of the students time allocation to the Programme. Projects are selected for both academic and professional relevance and will start at the smaller scale and work steadily towards the comprehension of larger and larger natural and urban systems. Fieldwork is an indispensable component of each project and involves trips into Metropolitan Cape Town and selected parts of the Western Cape region. Each project culminates in the submission of a document and an oral presentation. Assessment is based on a variety of project products and a Studio work examination held at the end of each semester.

### **Lecture courses**

Lecture courses focus on imparting values, knowledge, and skills of relevance to landscape architecture. Landscape skills and techniques are developed progressively throughout the duration of the study programme. Theory courses are accompanied by extensive reading lists and students are expected to undertake extensive structured reading. The courses are assessed through term papers, practicals, seminars and other forms of examination.

This curriculum must be read together with the Degree Rules in the General Information section of this Handbook. Each student must complete all of the courses.

### **First Year: First Semester**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>APG5025Z</b>	History & Theory of Landscape Architecture II .....	12	9
<b>APG5029Z</b>	Landscape Architecture Studio II .....	34	9
<b>APG5087Z</b>	Landscape Research Methodology .....	20	9

### **First Year: Second Semester**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>APG5026Z</b>	MLA Dissertation Technology .....	24	9
<b>APG5052Z</b>	MLA Design Dissertation .....	90	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

## **Master of Philosophy specialising in Conservation of the Built Environment [EM027APG05]**

### **Programme Convener:**

W Wilson, BAS *Cape Town*, BFine Art(Hons) *Rhodes*, MPhil specializing in Conservation & the Built Environment *UCT*

*Note: The Master of Philosophy specialising in Conservation of the Built Environment is offered over two years.*

The primary aim of the M Phil specialising in Conservation of the Built Environment is to produce graduates with the necessary knowledge, values and skills to engage effectively with the challenges arising in the very diverse multi-disciplinary intellectual, cultural and physical environments where heritage and heritage resources are present. The emphasis of the programme is on developing competence in the professional and practical fields of conservation of and in the built environment and of heritage resource management. The Programme curriculum is cross-disciplinary in orientation and exposes students to the very broad range of research, analytical, evaluative, planning and management issues and challenges that they are likely to encounter in the field. While this Programme is focused on the built environment and on practical and technical aspects of conservation and heritage resource management, it does also introduce students to critical issues in heritage arenas and, in particular, public history and shares several course with a related Programme offered in the Centre for African Studies which is more theoretically and critically oriented. The Programme is, therefore, designed to produce professional training for professionals working in or wishing to enter the fields of conservation of the built environment and heritage resource management and to produce research that is practically oriented and that is publishable.

**First Year: first semester**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>APG5074F</b>	Conservation in Transformative Contexts .....	20	9
<b>APG5080F</b>	Introduction to Conservation .....	20	9

**First Year: second semester**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>APG5081S</b>	Working with Heritage Resources .....	20	9
<b>ASL5203S</b>	Critical Issues in Heritage Studies .....	24	9
	Total first year credits .....	84	

**Second Year: first semester**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>APG5077F</b>	Conservation and Development in Practice .....	20	9
<b>APG5078Z</b>	Research Methodologies .....	20	9

**Second Year: second semester**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>APG5071S</b>	Research Project .....	60	9
	Total second year credits .....	100	
	Total credits .....	184	

**Master of Philosophy in Engineering specialising in Geomatics****[EM025APG08]**

EM025 MPhil in Engineering specialising in Geomatics is a Research Degree.

**Core Course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>APG5000W</b>	Masters Dissertation Geomatics .....	180	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper .....	0	9

**MSc in Engineering specialising in Geomatics****[EM023APG08]**

EM023 MSc in Engineering specialising in Geomatics is a Research Degree.

**Core Course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG5000W	Masters Dissertation Geomatics.....	180	9
END5050X	Master's journal paper .....	0	9

**Master of Sustainable Urban Practice****[EM035APG14]****Programme Convener:**

Dr Mercy Brown-Luthango

**First Year modules:****Compulsory course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG5103Z	Sustainable Urban Transitions.....	20	9
APG5104Z	Sustainable Urban Infrastructure.....	20	9
APG5105Z	Financing Cities & Sustainable Infrastructure.....	20	9
APG5106Z	Adaptive Urban Management & Co-production.....	20	9

**Second Year modules:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG5116Z	Research Project: Assessing Urban Practice	45	9

**Elective courses:**

Select 3 of the following elective courses as part of the curriculum. Or any 20 credit course presented at Masters level, approved by the Programme Convenor.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG5107Z	Climate Change and the City.....	20	9
APG5110Z	Social Power and Spatial Justice .....	20	9
APG5111Z	Urban Food Systems Governance .....	20	9
APG5112Z	Urban Health and the Built Environment .....	20	9
APG5113Z	Creative Cities and Place Identities .....	20	8
APG5114Z	Digital Cities – Adaptive, Smart Cities .....	20	9

## Master of Philosophy specializing in Urban Studies [EM027APG15]

### Programme Convener:

Dr Anna Selmeczi

The MPhil in Urban Studies — Southern Urbanism aims to nurture the next generation of urban scholars rooted in the realities, theories and practices of the global South, and able to engage and experiment with processes of knowledge production from this empirical location, the Global South, and Africa in it. The scale and complexity of the challenges associated with unprecedented urbanisation dynamics in African and Global Southern contexts shapes this degree programme and its approach to urban studies. Conditions and circumstances in cities in Africa and the global South cry out for well-informed consideration and conversations, which might forge political, economic, cultural, and social institutional processes that can engage with the lived complexities of the drivers of contemporary urbanism. We take on this challenge by facilitating urban learning and scholarship through real world urban questions that provide innovative and experimental ways to challenge and reconfigure but also build on the modern project of knowledge production. Our approach immerses students in sites of existing practices of city building. The MPhil programme combines coursework to ground and deepen students' capacity for interdisciplinary work in the first year, with research in the minor dissertation undertaken and completed in year two. Overall, we aim to build rigorous engagement with global southern urbanism, academic knowledge and theory.

### First Year

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG5090W	City Research Studio.....	30	9

The **City Research Studio** is the programme's year-long research methodology and urban practice training that is **compulsory for all students to complete in the first year.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
APG5109F	Urban Theory .....	20	9
APG5108F	The Urban Everyday in Southern Cities .....	20	9
APG5089S	Curating Urban Regulation .....	20	9
	Total minimum credits .....	40	

**Core courses: Students will choose at least two core courses. In addition, students can choose an elective course of at least 20 NQF credits, with disciplinary and thematic focus on urban issues offered in various departments across the University, subject to approval by the course convener. Alternatively, they can choose the third core course. Altogether, and in addition to the compulsory City Research Studio, students have to earn a total of at least 60 NQF credits from coursework in the first year.**

Second Year			
Code	Name	Credits	Level
END5128W	Urban Studies Minor Dissertation (EBE)	90	9

The minor dissertation component (90 NQF credits) is based on a three- to six-month research project, to be submitted in the second year.

## Doctoral Programmes

**Doctor of Philosophy****[ED001APG01,APG02,APG08]**

ED001 Doctor of Philosophy is a Research Degree

**Core Course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>APG6000W</b>	Thesis (Geomatics) .....	360	10

or

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>APG8000W</b>	Thesis (Architecture & Planning).....	360	10

Course descriptions are set out in the section Courses Offered. The course code abbreviation for Architecture, Planning and Geomatics is APG.

**Chemical Engineering Postgraduate Programmes****Master's Programmes****Master of Philosophy specialising in Sustainable Mineral Resource Development****[EM026CHE05]****Professor and Co-convenor:**JL Broadhurst, BSc(Hons) MSc *Port Elizabeth* PhD *Cape Town*

Mining in Africa, as in the rest of the world, has changed from simply balancing production targets with cost control to a complex set of interrelationships including safety, health, the environment, sustainable development and proactive stakeholder management. This programme is aimed at providing an interdisciplinary postgraduate qualification that highlights the critical factors of sustainable development in the context of mining and minerals processing in Africa; including an understanding of, and a sensitivity and progressive approach to, managing and interacting with communities, environmental challenges, safety cultures, health-related issues and regulatory frameworks.

This inter-disciplinary Master of Philosophy (MPhil) Degree is offered through the Minerals to Metals Research Initiative within the Department of Chemical Engineering at UCT.

A candidate for the Master's specialising in Sustainable Mineral Resource Development shall complete coursework to the minimum of 60 credits, which includes all core courses listed below, and a 120 credit dissertation.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CHE5002Z</b>	Dissertation Chemical Engineering .....	120	9
<b>CHE5087Z</b>	Research Methodology .....	16	9
<b>CHE5082Z</b>	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's Journal Paper .....	0	9
<b>CHE4054Z*</b>	Environmental Stewardship in Mining & Minerals Beneficiation	12	8
<b>CHE4055X</b>	Practical Training in Sustainable Development .....	0	8
<b>CHE4056Z*</b>	Mineral Resources and Sustainable Development .....	16	8



Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CHE4071Z</b>	Strategic Social Engagement Practice.....	16	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>180</b>	

## **Master of Philosophy specialising in Energy & Development Studies** **[EM026CHE07]**

### **Professor and Co-convenor:**

HB von Blottnitz, PrEng BSc(Eng)Chem *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *UNISA* MSc *Cape Town* Dr Ing *Aachen*

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CHE5002Z</b>	Dissertation Chemical Engineering	120	9
<b>CHE5087Z</b>	Research Methodology	16	9
<b>CHE5082Z</b>	Dissertation Preparation	0	9
<b>CHE5090Z</b>	Fundamentals of Energy Systems and Policy for Development	30	9
<b>CHE5091Z</b>	Energy and Climate Policy for Sustainable Development	30	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper	0	9
	Total credits	<b>196</b>	

## **MSc Research Master's by Dissertation** **[EM023CHE01]**

### **Core Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CHE5000W</b>	Master's Dissertation in Chemical Engineering.....	180	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's Journal Paper .....	0	9
	Minimum total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

## **Optional Courses for all Postgraduate Programmes** **[EM\_CHE\_OPTIONAL COURSES]**

In addition to the courses listed below, the core courses of the three programmes above may be used as optional courses in the other programmes.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CHE4057F</b>	Industrial Ecology for Chemical Engineers .....	8	8
<b>CHE4058Z</b>	Life Cycle Assessment .....	8	8
<b>CHE4070F</b>	Numerical Optimisation for Chemical Engineers .....	16	8
<b>CHE5047Z</b>	Introduction to Molecular Modelling.....	8	9
<b>CHE5054Z</b>	Biotechnology Laboratory .....	16	9
<b>CHE5055F/S</b>	Research Communication & Methodology.....	16	9
<b>CHE5070Z</b>	Advanced Bioprocess Engineering .....	16	9
<b>CHE5086Z</b>	Electrochemical Characterisation Techniques for Fuel Cells.....	4	9
<b>CHE5088Z</b>	Introduction to Heterogeneous Catalysis Research .....	8	9
<b>CHE5089Z</b>	Characterisation Techniques for Catalysis Research .....	12	9
<b>MEC5035Z</b>	Project Management.....	20	9

## Doctoral Programmes

### Doctor of Philosophy

**[ED001CHE01]**

**ED001 Doctor of Philosophy is a Research Degree**

#### Core Course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CHE6000W</b>	PhD in Chemical Engineering.....	360	10

Course descriptions are set out in the section Courses Offered. The course code abbreviation for Chemical Engineering is CHE.

## Civil Engineering Postgraduate Programmes

### Master's Programmes

#### Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Civil Engineering

The Department of Civil Engineering prepares candidates for the Master of Science in Engineering. Masters degree programmes are offered which comprise different levels of research versus course work, thus allowing students to educate themselves according to their particular strengths and career choices. The majority of courses are block week and cover a variety of topics

The Master of Science in Engineering can be either by dissertation only [EM023] or by coursework (approved by your supervisor) and dissertation [EM024].

#### EM023 Research Master's by dissertation

**[EM023CIV01]**

#### Core Course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5000W</b>	Civil Engineering Dissertation .....	180	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper.....	0	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

#### EM024 Research Master's by coursework and dissertation

**[EM024CIV01]**

#### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5000Z</b>	Dissertation Civil Engineering .....	120	9
	Elective courses approved by supervisor.....	60	9
<b>CIV5109Z</b>	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper.....	0	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

## Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance [CIV07]

### Professor and Programme Convener:

P Moyo, PrEng BSc(Eng) Zimbabwe MSc(Eng) Newcastle-upon-Tyne PhD Nanyang FSAAE FSAICE MASSAF

The primary aim of the MEng and MSc(Eng) specialising in Civil Infrastructure Management & Maintenance is to produce graduates with the necessary knowledge and skills to engage effectively in structural and materials engineering with respect to maintenance, rehabilitation and management of civil infrastructure. The broad areas of interest are deterioration science, assessment technologies, renewal engineering and project management.

EM017CIV07 and EM024CIV07 can be completed in a minimum of one year full-time or may be taken over an extended period of a maximum of five years.

## Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance [EM024CIV07]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5000Z</b>	Dissertation .....	120	9
<b>CIV5109Z</b>	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9
<b>CIV5067Z</b>	Advanced Infrastructure Management .....	20	9
<b>CIV5138Z</b>	Advanced Concrete Technology and Service Life Design .....	20	9
<b>ENDS050X</b>	Master's journal paper.....	0	9
	Elective courses.....	20	9
	<b>Total credits .....</b>	<b>180</b>	

### Elective Courses (minimum of 20 credits)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5139Z</b>	Repair & Rehabilitation of Concrete Structures .....	20	9
<b>CIV5140Z</b>	Strengthening and Retrofitting of Concrete Structures .....	20	9
	Approved elective as an alternative to the above.....	20	9

## Master of Engineering specialising in Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance [EM017CIV07]

### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5017Z</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	60	9
<b>CIV5067Z</b>	Advanced Infrastructure Management.....	20	9
<b>CIV5138Z</b>	Advanced Concrete Technology and Service Life Design .....	20	9
	Elective courses.....	80	9
	<b>Total credits .....</b>	<b>180</b>	

### Elective Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5113Z</b>	Structural Dynamics with Applications.....	16	9
<b>CIV5115Z</b>	Bridge Management & Maintenance.....	10	9

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5118Z</b>	Safety of Special Structures .....	10	9
<b>CIV5119Z</b>	Structural Performance Assessment & Monitoring .....	20	9
<b>CIV5131Z</b>	Research Design and Methodology for Civil Engineers .....	16	9
<b>CIV5139Z</b>	Repair & Rehabilitation of Concrete Structures .....	20	9
<b>CIV5140Z</b>	Strengthening and Retrofitting of Concrete Structures .....	20	9
<b>CIV5141Z</b>	Condition Assessment and Remedial Action on Steel Structures .....	20	9
<b>CON5016Z</b>	Project Planning & Implementation .....	20	9
<b>CIV5151Z</b>	Non-Destructive Concrete Testing .....	10	9
<b>CIV5152Z</b>	Special Topics in Infrastructure Management .....	10	9
<b>CIV5161Z</b>	Intro to Innovation and Entrepreneurship for Engineers .....	10	9

Students may select courses from the list of elective courses above and from other programmes of study. A maximum of 30% electives may be taken outside of Civil Engineering. Students wishing to take elective courses outside of the programme will require to obtain approval from the programme convenor.

### **Master of Engineering in Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance** **[EM033CIV07]**

A candidate for the Master of Engineering in Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance is required to complete core courses totalling 56 credits, a research project totalling 45 credits, and approved elective courses totalling a minimum of 79 credits, and to comply with the prescribed curriculum.

#### **Core Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5067Z</b>	Advanced Infrastructure Management .....	20	9
<b>CIV5138Z</b>	Advanced Concrete Technology and Service Life Design .....	20	9
<b>CIV5131Z</b>	Research Design and Methodology for Civil Engineers .....	16	9
<b>CIV5136Z</b>	CIMM Project .....	45	9
	Elective courses from the list below .....	79	9
	<b>TOTAL .....</b>	<b>180</b>	

#### **Elective Courses (minimum of 79 credits)**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5113Z</b>	Structural Dynamics with Applications .....	16	9
<b>CIV5115Z</b>	Bridge Management & Maintenance .....	10	9
<b>CIV5118Z</b>	Safety of Special Structures .....	10	9
<b>CIV5119Z</b>	Structural Performance Assessment & Monitoring .....	20	9
<b>CIV5139Z</b>	Repair & Rehabilitation of Concrete Structures .....	20	9
<b>CIV5140Z</b>	Strengthening and Retrofitting of Concrete Structures .....	20	9
<b>CIV5141Z</b>	Condition Assessment and Remedial Action on Steel Structures .....	20	9
<b>CON5016Z</b>	Project Planning & Implementation .....	20	9
<b>CIV5151Z</b>	Non-Destructive Concrete Testing .....	10	9
<b>CIV5152Z</b>	Special Topics in Infrastructure Management .....	10	9
<b>CIV5161Z</b>	Intro to Innovation and Entrepreneurship for Engineers .....	10	9

## **Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Geotechnical Engineering [EM024CIV08]**

### **Professor and Programme Convener:**

D Kalumba, BSc(Eng) *Makerere MSc(Eng) Cape Town PhD Newcastle-upon-Tyne*

The master's programme with a specialisation in Geotechnical Engineering is intended to support high level training and enhance both the technical skills of recent graduates or experienced personnel who work in, or aspire to a career in geotechnical engineering, civil engineering construction, consulting, geo-environmental and related industries. The primary purpose of the programme is to provide advanced conceptual understanding, detailed factual geotechnical knowledge and specialist technical skills appropriate for postgraduates who wish to widen their professional scope and work towards a career in the field of geotechnical engineering.

### **Core Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5000Z</b>	Dissertation .....	120	9
<b>CIV5109Z</b>	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9
<b>CIV5110Z</b>	Laboratory and Field Techniques .....	16	9
<b>CIV5114Z</b>	Foundation Design .....	16	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
	Core Elective Courses .....	16	9
	Elective courses .....	12	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

### **Core Elective Courses (minimum of 16 credits)**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5122Z</b>	Advanced Soil Mechanics OR .....	16	9
<b>CIV5143Z</b>	Rock Mechanics .....	16	9

### **Elective Courses (minimum of 12 credits)**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5111Z</b>	Ground Improvement Techniques .....	20	9
<b>CIV5124Z</b>	Geosynthetics Engineering .....	16	9
<b>CIV5149Z</b>	Slope Stability and Lateral Earth Supports .....	20	9
<b>CIV5150Z</b>	Soil Modelling and Numerical Methods .....	16	9
<b>CIV5153Z</b>	Groundwater .....	20	9
<b>CIV5162Z</b>	Tailings Storage Facility Design, Construction and Management .....	20	9

### **Enrichment courses (compulsory for MScEng)**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CHE5055F/S</b>	Research Communication and Methodology .....	16	9
<b>CIV5131Z</b>	Research Design and Methodology .....	16	9

## Master of Geotechnical Engineering [EM028CIV08]

### Professor and Programme Convener:

D Kalumba, BSc(Eng) *Makerere* MSc(Eng) *Cape Town* PhD *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*

The Master of Geotechnical Engineering (MGeotech) programme is a coursework and project-oriented degree that is intended to provide graduate civil engineers and technical professionals an opportunity to acquire specialised expertise that is essential in the rapidly changing business, government, and industrial environment. This professional master's degree programme is designed to aid in the development of graduates in their careers as geotechnical engineers through courses that offer in-depth understanding of the principles of geotechnical engineering as well as the necessary knowledge and skills to engage effectively in providing solutions to engineering challenges involving the ground control and ground stability in civil engineering construction projects.

### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5129W</b>	Geotechnical Engineering Project .....	45	9
<b>CIV5110Z</b>	Laboratory and Field Techniques .....	16	9
<b>CIV5114Z</b>	Foundation Design .....	16	9
<b>CIV5149Z</b>	Slope Stability and Lateral Earth Supports .....	20	9
	Elective courses .....	83	9
	<b>Total credits .....</b>	<b>180</b>	

### Elective Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5111Z</b>	Ground Improvement Techniques .....	20	9
<b>CIV5122Z</b>	Advanced Soil Mechanics .....	16	9
<b>CIV5124Z</b>	Geosynthetics Engineering .....	16	9
<b>CIV5143Z</b>	Rock Mechanics .....	16	9
<b>CIV5150Z</b>	Soil Modelling and Numerical Soil Methods .....	16	9
<b>CIV5131Z</b>	Research Design and Methodology .....	16	9
<b>CIV5153Z</b>	Groundwater .....	20	9
<b>CIV5162Z</b>	Tailings Storage Facility Design, Construction and Management .....	20	9

Students in the Master of Geotechnical Engineering programme may select electives from other programmes within the Civil Engineering Department at level 9. However, the total credits from external electives must not exceed 50% of the total elective credits required for the degree. Prior approval from the Programme Convener is required for any external course selections.

## Structural Engineering and Materials

### Professor and Programme Convener:

S Skatulla Dipl-Ing *Karlsruhe* PhD *Adelaide*

The programme offers high level training in structural design, structural analysis and structural materials by providing sound theoretical background and encouraging critical and innovative thinking. Students benefit from expertise in concrete technology, concrete durability, structural performance and design, computational mechanics and finite element analysis. The programme is supported by

excellent laboratory and computing facilities and draws from cutting edge research including the in-house developed structural analysis software SESKA.

All programmes can be completed in a minimum of two years full-time or may be taken over an extended period of a maximum of five years.

## **Master of Engineering specialising in Structural Engineering and Materials** **[EM017CIV04]**

A candidate for the MEng in Structural Engineering and Materials [EM017CIV04] is required to complete 120 credits coursework and a 60 credit minor dissertation.

### **Core Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5017Z</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	60	9
<b>CIV5113Z</b>	Structural Dynamics with Applications.....	16	9
<b>CIV5138Z</b>	Advanced Concrete Technology and Service Life Design .....	20	9
<b>CIV5142Z</b>	Introduction to Finite Element Modelling in Structural Analysis ..	16	9
<b>CIV5112Z</b>	Stability and Design of Steel Structures .....	16	9
<b>CIV5006Z</b>	Advanced Structural Concrete Engineering.....	16	9
	Elective courses.....	36	9
	<b>Total credits .....</b>	<b>180</b>	

### **Elective courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5041Z</b>	Bridge Analysis and Design .....	16	9
<b>CIV5108Z</b>	Advanced Mechanics of Materials .....	16	9
<b>CIV5119Z</b>	Structural Performance Assessment & Monitoring .....	20	9
<b>CIV5131Z</b>	Research Design and Methodology.....	16	9
<b>CIV5139Z</b>	Repair and Rehabilitation of Concrete Structures.....	20	9
<b>CIV5163Z</b>	Digital Twin and Building Information Modelling in Civil Engineering .....	20	9
<b>CIV5100Z</b>	Plate and Shells .....	16	9

Additional courses can be selected from the postgraduate programme of Geotechnical Engineering. However, at least 80 credits of the course work done must comprise of courses listed above.

## **Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Structural Engineering and Materials** **[EM024CIV04]**

A candidate for the MSc Eng [EM024] is required to complete prescribed courses of a minimum value of 60 credits and a 120 credit dissertation.

### **Core Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5000Z</b>	Dissertation .....	120	9
<b>CIV5109Z</b>	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9
<b>CIV5142Z</b>	Introduction to Finite Element Modelling in Structural Analysis ..	16	9
	Core Elective Courses & Elective Courses.....	0	0

Select at least two of the following courses:

*Core Electives*

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5112Z</b>	Stability and Design of Steel Structures .....	16	9
<b>CIV5006Z</b>	Advanced Structural Concrete Engineering .....	16	9
<b>CIV5113Z</b>	Structural Dynamics with Applications.....	16	9
<b>CIV5100Z</b>	Plate and Shell Structures.....	16	9
<b>CIV5138Z</b>	Advanced Concrete Technology and Service Life Design .....	20	9
	.....		

**Elective Courses (minimum of 16 credits)**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5119Z</b>	Structural Performance Assessment & Monitoring .....	20	9
<b>CIV5139Z</b>	Repair and Rehabilitation of Concrete Structures .....	20	9
<b>CIV5041Z</b>	Bridge Analysis and Design.....	16	9
<b>CIV5163Z</b>	Digital Twin and Building Information Modelling in Civil Engineering .....	20	9
	.....		
<b>CIV5108Z</b>	Advanced Mechanics of Materials .....	16	9

## **Master of Structural Engineering and Materials**

### **[EM032CIV04]**

A candidate for the Master of Structural Engineering and Materials is required to complete core courses totalling 96 credits, a research project totalling 45 credits, and approved elective courses totalling a minimum of 39 credits, and to comply with the prescribed curriculum.

**Core Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5006Z</b>	Advanced Structural Concrete Engineering .....	16	9
<b>CIV5112Z</b>	Stability and Design of Steel Structures .....	16	9
<b>CIV5100Z</b>	Plate and Shell Structures.....	16	9
<b>CIV5113Z</b>	Structural Dynamics with Applications.....	16	9
<b>CIV5131Z</b>	Research Design and Methodology .....	16	9
<b>CIV5142Z</b>	Introduction to Finite Element Modelling in Structural Analysis .	16	9
<b>CIV5137Z</b>	MSEM Project .....	45	9
	Elective courses from the list below .....	39	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

**Elective Courses (minimum of 39 credits)**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5108Z</b>	Advanced Mechanics of Materials .....	16	9
<b>CIV5118Z</b>	Safety of Special Structures .....	10	9
<b>CIV5115Z</b>	Bridge Management and Maintenance .....	10	9
<b>CIV5041Z</b>	Bridge Analysis and Design.....	16	9
<b>CIV5138Z</b>	Advanced Concrete Technology and Service Life Design .....	20	9
<b>CIV5119Z</b>	Structural Performance Assessment of Concrete Structures .....	20	9
<b>CIV5139Z</b>	Repair and Rehabilitation of Concrete Structures .....	20	9
<b>CIV5163Z</b>	Digital Twin and Building Information Modelling in Civil Engineering .....	20	9
	.....		



## Transport Studies

### Professor and Programme Convener:

R Behrens, Pr Pln BA MCRP PhD *Cape Town*

The programme offers degrees specialising in transport studies, with a specific focus on the planning and management of urban passenger transport systems. The primary aim is to produce graduates from a range of postgraduate disciplines with the necessary knowledge and skills to engage effectively with the challenge of creating affordable, efficient, sustainable, safe, equitable and environmentally sound urban transport systems, and to contribute to the implementation of new and demanding policy directives. Curriculum content is cross-disciplinary in orientation and exposes students to a broad range of the analytical, evaluative, planning and management issues they are likely to encounter in the field.

### Master of Engineering specialising in Transport Studies

#### [EM017CIV06]

A candidate for the MEng in Transport Studies is required to complete core courses totalling 120 credits (including a 60 credit minor dissertation) plus approved elective courses totalling a minimum of 60 credits, and to comply with the prescribed curriculum. Candidate elective courses may be selected from within the Transport Studies programme and from other programmes of study.

#### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5017Z</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	60	9
<b>CIV5132Z</b>	Transport Demand Analysis and Project Assessment.....	20	9
<b>CIV5133Z</b>	Transport Modelling.....	20	9
<b>CIV5071Z</b>	Public Transport System Design and Operations Management ....	20	9
	*Approved elective courses .....	60	9
	<b>Total credits .....</b>	<b>180</b>	

#### Elective Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5035Z</b>	Management of Transport Supply and Demand .....	20	9
<b>CIV5038Z</b>	Integrated Land Use Transportation Planning .....	20	9
<b>CIV5036Z</b>	Local Area Transport Planning Management and Design .....	20	9
<b>CIV5039Z</b>	Non-motorised Transportation .....	20	9
<b>CIV5070Z</b>	Public Transport Policy and Regulation .....	20	9
<b>CIV5127Z</b>	Discrete Choice Modelling and Stated Choice Survey Design .....	20	9
<b>CIV5163Z</b>	Digital Twin and Building Information Modelling in Civil Engineering .....	20	9
<b>CIV5164Z</b>	Big Data and Transport .....	20	9
<b>CIV5165Z</b>	Transport System Simulation .....	20	9

\*Prior approval from the Programme Convenor is required for any external elective course selections

## Master of Philosophy specialising in Transport Studies

### [EM026CIV06]

A candidate for the MPhil degree is required to complete prescribed courses of a minimum value of 60 credits and a 120 credit dissertation.

#### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5134W</b>	Dissertation .....	120	9
<b>CIV5109Z</b>	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9

Select three of the following courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5035Z</b>	Management of Transport Supply and Demand .....	20	9
<b>CIV5038Z</b>	Integrated Land Use Transportation Planning .....	20	9
<b>CIV5132Z</b>	Transport Demand Analysis and Project Assessment.....	20	9
<b>CIV5036Z</b>	Local Area Transport Planning Management and Design .....	20	9
<b>CIV5039Z</b>	Non-motorised Transportation .....	20	9
<b>CIV5133Z</b>	Transport Modelling .....	20	9
<b>CIV5070Z</b>	Public Transport Policy and Regulation .....	20	9
<b>CIV5071Z</b>	Public Transport System Design and Operations Management.....	20	9
<b>CIV5127Z</b>	Discrete Choice Modelling and Stated Choice Survey Design.....	20	9
<b>CIV5164Z</b>	Big Data Analytics and Transport .....	20	9
<b>CIV5165Z</b>	Transport System Simulation .....	20	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

Students are also eligible to complete the MPhil degree as a 180 credit dissertation.

## Master of Philosophy specialising in Transport Studies

### [EM027CIV06]

A candidate for the MPhil in Transport Studies is required to complete core courses totalling 120 credits (including a 60 credit minor dissertation) plus approved elective courses totalling a minimum of 60 credits, and to comply with the prescribed curriculum. Candidate elective courses may be selected from within the Transport Studies programme and from other programmes of study.

#### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5037Z</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	60	9
<b>CIV5035Z</b>	Management of Transport Supply and Demand .....	20	9
<b>CIV5038Z</b>	Integrated Land Use-Transport Planning.....	20	9
<b>CIV5132Z</b>	Transport Demand Analysis and Project Assessment.....	20	9
	Approved elective courses .....	60	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

#### Elective Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5036Z</b>	Local Area Transport Planning Management and Design .....	20	9
<b>CIV5039Z</b>	Non-motorised Transportation .....	20	9
<b>CIV5133Z</b>	Transport Modelling .....	20	9
<b>CIV5070Z</b>	Public Transport Policy and Regulation .....	20	9
<b>CIV5071Z</b>	Public Transport System Design and Operations Management.....	20	9
<b>CIV5127Z</b>	Discrete Choice Modelling and Stated Choice Survey Design.....	20	9

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5164Z</b>	Big Data Analytics and Transport .....	20	9
<b>CIV5165Z</b>	Transport System Simulation .....	20	9

\*Prior approval from the Programme Convenor is required for any external elective course selections.

## Master of Transport Studies

### [EM029CIV06]

A candidate for the Master of Transport Studies is required to complete core courses totalling not less than 60 credits, approved elective courses totalling a minimum of 80 credits, research projects totalling a minimum of 50 credits, and to comply with the prescribed curriculum. Candidate elective courses may be selected from within the Transport Studies programme and from other programmes of study.

#### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5135W</b>	Research Project 1: Transport planning and engineering methods	25	9
<b>CIV5073W</b>	Research Project 2: Transport policy and planning case study .....	25	9
<b>CIV5035Z</b>	Management of Transport Supply and Demand .....	20	9
<b>CIV5038Z</b>	Integrated Land Use-Transport Planning.....	20	9
<b>CIV5132Z</b>	Transport Demand Analysis and Project Assessment.....	20	9
	*Approved elective courses.....	80	9
	Total credits .....	<b>190</b>	

#### Elective Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5036Z</b>	Local Area Transport Planning, Management and Design .....	20	9
<b>CIV5039Z</b>	Non-motorised Transportation .....	20	9
<b>CIV5133Z</b>	Transport Modelling.....	20	9
<b>CIV5070Z</b>	Public Transport Policy and Regulation .....	20	9
<b>CIV5071Z</b>	Public Transport System Design and Operations Management ....	20	9
<b>CIV5127Z</b>	Discrete Choice Modelling and Stated Choice Survey Design .....	20	9
<b>CIV5164Z</b>	Big Data Analytics and Transport .....	20	9
<b>CIV5165Z</b>	Transport System Simulation .....	20	9

\*Prior approval from the Programme Convenor is required for any external elective course selections.

## Master of Philosophy specialising in Engineering Education

### [EM026CIV09]

#### Doctor and Programme Convenor:

NS Wolmarans, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

The Faculty of Engineering and the Built environment offers a structured MPhil programme in Engineering Education. To qualify for the MPhil degree specialising in Engineering Education candidates are required to complete a minimum of 60 credits of coursework and a supervised dissertation equivalent to a further 120 credits. The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of an engineering education research project involving advanced concepts and

theoretical principles located in the engineering education research field; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data, a rigorous analysis of empirical data, and the development of a coherent discussion of the analysis, or any other study acceptable to the Faculty. Students will register for the dissertation in the home department of their supervisor.

#### Core Course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC5102Z</b>	Knowledge and Practices in Engineering Education .....	20	9
<b>EEE5148Z</b>	Theoretical Foundations in Engineering Education Research .....	20	9
<b>CIV5109Z</b>	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9
<b>CIV5147Z</b>	Methodologies in Engineering Education Research .....	20	9
<b>CIV5148W</b>	Dissertation Engineering Education .....	120	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

### Water Quality Engineering

#### Programme Convener:

T Mofokeng, PrEng BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) *Cape Town* MECSA, MWISA, MAIWA

The primary aim of the MEng and MScEng specialising in Water Quality Engineering is to produce graduates with the necessary knowledge and skills to engage effectively in theory, design, modelling and operation Wastewater Treatment, Urban Water and Water Distribution.

### Master of Engineering specialising in Water Quality Engineering

**[EM017CIV02]**

#### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5017Z</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	60	9
<b>CIV5032Z</b>	Introduction to Wastewater Treatment .....	4	9
<b>CIV5045Z</b>	The Activated Sludge System .....	10	9
<b>CIV5046Z</b>	Solid/Liquid Separation in Water & Wastewater Treatment .....	12	9
<b>CIV5047Z</b>	Sewage Sludge Treatment and Biosolids Handling .....	12	9
<b>CIV5048Z</b>	Steady State Design of Biological Nutrient Removal Systems.....	20	9
<b>CIV5050Z</b>	Integrated Wastewater Treatment Plant Design .....	20	9
	Pre-approved elective credits .....	50	9
	Total credits .....	<b>188</b>	

#### Elective Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5049Z</b>	Modelling & Simulation of Wastewater Treatment Systems.....	16	9
<b>CIV5052Z</b>	Aquatic Chemistry for Water Engineers .....	20	9
<b>CIV5054Z</b>	Advanced Chemical, Physical & Biological Processes Modelling	10	9

Students may select electives from other programmes in the Department of Civil Engineering postgraduate courses, at NQF level 9. However, the selected electives from other programmes may not exceed 50% of the total elective credits and prior approval from the programme convener is required

**Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Water Quality Engineering****[EM023CIV02]****Core Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5000W</b>	Civil Engineering Dissertation .....	180	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper.....	0	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

**Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Water Quality Engineering****[EM024CIV02]****Core Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5000Z</b>	Dissertation .....	120	9
<b>CIV5109Z</b>	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper.....	0	9
<b>CIV5032Z</b>	Introduction to Wastewater Treatment .....	4	9
<b>CIV5045Z</b>	The Activated Sludge System .....	10	9
<b>CIV5046Z</b>	Solid/Liquid Separation in Water & Wastewater Treatment .....	12	9
<b>CIV5047Z</b>	Sewage Sludge Treatment and Biosolids Handling .....	12	9
<b>CIV5048Z</b>	Steady State Design of Biological Nutrient Removal Systems.....	20	9
<b>CIV5050Z</b>	Integrated Wastewater Treatment Plant Design.....	20	9

**Elective Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5049Z</b>	Modelling & Simulation of Wastewater Treatment Systems.....	16	9
<b>CIV5052Z</b>	Aquatic Chemistry for Water Engineers.....	20	9
<b>CIV5054Z</b>	Advanced Chemical, Physical & Biological Processes Modelling	10	9

**Master of Water Engineering****[EM034CIV02]**

A candidate for the Master of Water Engineering is required to complete core courses totalling 50 credits, a research project totalling 45 credits, and approved elective courses totalling a minimum of 85 credits, and to comply with the prescribed curriculum. This professional Master's programme is geared towards built environment professionals who wish to further develop skills in water engineering.

**Core Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5166S</b>	Sustainable Water Management .....	20	9
<b>CIV5144Z</b>	Advanced Introduction to Wastewater Treatment .....	10	9
<b>CIV5158Z</b>	Urban Hydrology & Modelling Urban Drainage Systems.....	20	9
<b>CIV5145Z</b>	Master of Water Engineering Project .....	45	9
	Approved elective credits.....	85	
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

**Elective Courses (minimum of 45 credits)**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5045Z</b>	The Activated Sludge System .....	10	9
<b>CIV5046Z</b>	Solid/Liquid Separation in Water and Wastewater Treatment.....	12	9
<b>CIV5047Z</b>	Sewage Sludge Treatment and Biosolids Handling.....	12	9
<b>CIV5048Z</b>	Steady State Design of Biological Nutrient Removal Systems.....	20	9
<b>CIV5049Z</b>	Modelling & Simulation of Wastewater Treatment Systems.....	16	9
<b>CIV5052Z</b>	Aquatic Chemistry for Water Engineers .....	20	9
<b>CIV5054Z</b>	Advanced Chemical, Physical & Biological Processes Modelling	10	9
<b>CIV5067Z</b>	Advanced Infrastructure Management .....	20	9
<b>CIV5131Z</b>	Research Design and Methodology .....	16	9
<b>CIV5138Z</b>	Advanced Concrete Technology and Service Life Design .....	20	9
<b>CIV5139Z</b>	Repair and Rehabilitation of Concrete Structures .....	20	9
<b>CIV5154Z</b>	Advanced Geospatial Technologies .....	20	9
<b>CIV5155Z</b>	Innovative Design and Intellectual Property for Engineers .....	12	9
<b>CIV5156Z</b>	Integrated Water Treatment Plant Design .....	20	9
<b>CIV5157Z</b>	Non-Sewered Sanitation Systems.....	10	9
<b>CIV5158Z</b>	Urban Hydrology & Modelling Urban Drainage Systems.....	20	9
<b>CIV5159Z</b>	Conventional Water Treatment Processes .....	20	9
<b>CIV5160Z</b>	Water Treatment Technologies .....	20	9

Students in the Master of Water Engineering programme may select electives from other programmes within the Civil Engineering Department at level 9. At least 45 of the 85 credits should be water related courses. Prior approval from the Programme Convenor is required for any external course selections.

## **Master of Philosophy specialising in Civil Engineering**

### **[EM025CIV01]**

**Professor and Convenor:**  
Civil Engineering Supervisors

**Core Course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV5000W</b>	Master's Dissertation: Civil Engineering .....	180	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
	Total credits .....	0	0

**Doctoral Programmes**

## **Doctor of Philosophy**

### **[ED001CIV01, CIV09]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CIV6000W</b>	Thesis.....	360	10
<i>or</i>	.....		
<b>CIV6001W</b>	Thesis (Engineering Education) .....	360	10

Course descriptions are set out in the section Courses Offered. The course code abbreviation for Civil Engineering is CIV.

# Construction Economics and Management Postgraduate Programmes

## Honours Programmes

### Bachelor of Science Honours in Construction Management [EH002CON02]

#### Programme Convener::

Dr R Terblanche, BSc (QS) BSc QS(Hons) MSc (QS) *Free State* PhD *Witwatersrand*, PrQS SACQSP

The curriculum of the BSc(Hons) in Construction Management programme equips graduates to: identify, analyse and solve problems in the field of construction assembly and management of the process; perform a number of managerial roles within a constructor organisation, after an appropriate period of practical experience; work effectively in teams; and undertake research and produce reports. The aims of the degree are to provide employable management graduates to the construction industry; to fully satisfy the criteria for accreditation in terms of the requirements of the Chartered Institute of Building (CIOB), the South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP), and the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (RICS).

A candidate shall complete approved courses to a total of at least 126 credits and shall comply with all the prescribed curriculum requirements.

#### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CON4030F	Property Studies II .....	14	8
CON4033W	Applied Contract Law II .....	14	8
CON4038F	Advanced Construction Management .....	14	8
CON4039S	Integrated Management Project.....	14	8
CON4047W	Research Project.....	28	8
CON4049S	Construction Innovation.....	14	8
CON4035X	Practical training .....	0	8
	Approved electives.....	32	8
	Total credits .....	126	

#### Elective Courses

Courses totalling a minimum of 32 credits must be taken.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CON4056F	Housing Markets Policy and Practice.....	14	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices.....	18	8
CON3046S	Property and Facilities Management .....	14	7
CON4055S	Advanced Property Development .....	14	8
CSC1017F	Introduction to Programming .....	16	5

Or any minimum 14 credit courses(s) presented at any NQF level, which has been approved by the Programme Convenor and/or Head of Department.

## **Bachelor of Science Honours in Quantity Surveying [EH004CON05]**

### **Programme Convener::**

Dr R Terblanche, BSc (QS) BSc QS(Hons) MSc (QS) *Free State* PhD *Witwatersrand*, PrQS SACQSP

The curriculum of the BSc(Hons) in Quantity Surveying programme equips graduates to: undertake financial planning and control of new and existing facilities; undertake property development and property portfolio management; value property; apply appropriate quantity surveying techniques to building and civil engineering projects; perform appropriate professional quantity surveying management functions; work effectively in teams; and undertake research and produce reports. The aims of the degree are to provide employable professional graduates to the Quantity Surveying Profession; to fully satisfy the criteria for accreditation in terms of the requirements of the Chartered Institute of Building (CIOB), the South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession (SACQSP); and the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (RICS).

A candidate shall complete approved courses to a total of at least 130 credits and shall comply with all the prescribed curriculum requirements.

### **Core Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CON4030F</b>	Property Studies II .....	14	8
<b>CON4032H</b>	Measurement & Design Appraisal III .....	12	8
<b>CON4033W</b>	Applied Contract Law II .....	14	8
<b>CON4034W</b>	Professional Practice .....	20	8
<b>CON4047W</b>	Research Project .....	28	8
<b>CON4037S</b>	Civil Engineering Measurement.....	14	8
<b>CON4035X</b>	Practical Training.....	0	8
	Approved electives.....	28	
	<b>Total credits .....</b>	<b>130</b>	

### **Elective Courses**

Course totalling a minimum of 28 credits must be taken.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4103F</b>	Elective People Practices .....	18	8
<b>CSC1017F</b>	Introduction to Programming .....	16	5
<b>CON3046S</b>	Property and Facilities Management .....	14	7
<b>CON4038F</b>	Advanced Construction Management .....	14	8
<b>CON4055S</b>	Advanced Property Development .....	14	8
<b>CON4056F</b>	Housing Markets Policy and Practice.....	14	8
<b>CON4049S</b>	Construction Innovation.....	14	8

Or any minimum 14 credit course(s) presented at any NQF level, which has been approved by the Programme Convener and/or Head of Department.



## Bachelor of Science Honours in Property Studies [EH003CON03]

### Programme Convener:

U Oordor, BSc MSc(Architecture), Jos MSc(Property Studies), Cape Town, MNIA, ARCON

The curriculum of the BSc(Hons) in Property Studies programme equips graduates to: apply advanced methods of valuation and value special properties; manage property and buildings; plan, control and report costs associated with property management; know and apply legislation and case law relevant to the valuation of fixed property; define a research problem, undertake empirical research, analyse data and report research findings; and apply skills in an elective area of speciality in statistics, management, economics or law.

The aim of the degree is to fully satisfy the criteria for accreditation in terms of the requirements of the South African Council for the Property Valuers' Profession (SACPVP) and the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (RICS). A candidate shall complete approved courses to a total of at least 160 credits and shall comply with all the prescribed curriculum requirements.

### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CON4051F	Advanced Property Investment and Finance .....	14	8
CON4052F	Advanced Property and Facilities Management .....	14	8
CON4053S	Applied Property Law .....	14	8
CON4054S	Advanced Property Valuation .....	14	8
CON4055S	Advanced Property Development.....	14	8
CON4056F	Housing Markets Policy and Practice.....	14	8
CON4047W	Research Project.....	28	8
	Approved electives.....	34	8
	Total credits .....	146	

### Elective Courses

Courses totalling a minimum of 32 credits from the following list must be taken, subject to availability and the specific approval of the Programme Convener

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CON4057F	Comparative Land Policy and Management.....	16	8
CON4058F	Valuation of Mineral Property.....	16	8
CON4059F	Corporate Real Estate Management .....	14	8
CON4060S	Automated Valuation Modelling .....	16	8
CON4061F	Valuation of Agricultural Property .....	16	8
CON4062S	Property Investment and Development in Africa.....	16	8
CON4063S	Valuation of Natural Resources.....	16	8
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016.....	18	5
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I.....	18	6
CML2005F	Labour Law .....	16	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics I.....	18	6
ECO2004F	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
END1019L/P	Social Infrastructure .....	18	5
STA3022F	Multivariate Data Analysis.....	36	7

## Master's Programmes

### Master of Science in Property Studies

[EM013CON03]

#### Programme Convener:

Dr L van Schalkwyk, LLB LLM *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town* Researcher at the SARChI Research Chair: Mineral Law in Africa, *Cape Town*

The primary aim of the MSc in Property Studies programme is to produce graduates with the necessary skills to enter the field of property at a professional managerial level. Students are exposed to the full spectrum of property related disciplines and issues, including; property finance; property investment; property development; property valuation; property law; property portfolio management; and facilities management. In addressing each of these areas, a strong emphasis is placed on the development of decision-making skills. The purpose of the research report, is to develop advanced research skills. The aims of the degree are to provide employable professional graduates to the Property Profession and to fully satisfy the criteria for accreditation in terms of the requirements of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (RICS).

A candidate for the MSc in Property Studies shall complete approved courses to a total of at least 180 credits and shall comply with all the prescribed curriculum requirements.

#### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CON5010Z	Minor Dissertation Property Studies .....	60	9
CON5048Z	Property Development .....	25	9
CON5050Z	Property Investment and Finance .....	25	9
CON5047Z	Property and Facilities Management .....	25	9
CON5051Z	Property Valuation and Investment Appraisal .....	25	9
CON5049Z	Research Methodology .....	20	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

#### Elective Courses

To achieve registration with SACPVP (South African Council for Property Valuers' Profession) a student, in addition to the core courses, must complete the following core elective:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CON5052Z	Property Valuation Applications .....	20	9

### Master of Science in Project Management

[EM014CON06]

#### Programme Convenor :

A Chitongo, BEng (Hons) Electronic *NUST* MSc (Project Management) *Pretoria* PhD *Pretoria*, Pr Eng

The primary aim of the MSc in Project Management programme is to produce graduates with the necessary skills to enter the field of project management, the form of management considered most appropriate for the handling of multi-disciplinary projects in a rapidly changing business environment. A further aim of the degree is to provide employable professional graduates to Project Management Profession.

A candidate for the MSc in Project Management programme shall complete approved courses to a total of at least 200 credits and shall comply with all the prescribed curriculum requirements.

### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CON5023Z	Minor Dissertation Project Management.....	60	9
CON5014Z	Project Management & Systems Theory .....	20	9
CON5016Z	Project Planning & Implementation .....	20	9
CON5018Z	Human Resource Management and Interpersonal Communication20		9
CON5022Z	Total Quality Management in a Project Environment .....	20	9
CON5029Z	Project Risk Management .....	20	9
CON5046Z	Research Methodology.....	20	9
	Approved elective .....	20	9
	Total credits .....	200	

### Elective Courses

One approved 20-credit course at HESQF level 9 must be taken, or a combination of courses totalling 20 credits, offered by the University.

### Elective Course (select 20 credits)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CON5030Z	Project Finance & Procurement.....	20	9
	Other approved elective .....	20	9

## Master of Philosophy specialising in Construction Studies

[EM025CON01]

### Professor and Convener:

M Mooya, BSc(Land Economy) *Copperbelt* MPhil(Land Economy) *Cantab* PhD(Real Estate) *Pretoria*

### Core Course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CON5024W	Dissertation: Construction Economics and Management .....	180	9
END5050X	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
	Total Credits .....	0	0

## Doctoral Programmes

### Doctor of Philosophy

[ED001CON01]

ED001 Doctor of Philosophy is a Research Degree

### Core Course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CON6009W	Thesis.....	360	10

Course descriptions are set out in the section Courses Offered. The course code abbreviation for Construction Economics and Management is CON.

# Electrical Engineering Postgraduate Programmes

## Master's Programmes

### Master of Engineering specialising in Radar and Electrical Defence [EM017EEE06]

#### Programme Convener::

Dr S. Paine, BSc(Eng), MSc, PhD *Cape Town*

A candidate for the MEng in Radar is required to complete core courses totalling 120 credits and a 60 credit minor dissertation.

Each course will typically contain a lecture component of five full days, followed by weekly seminars, tasks and a written examination, over a five week period after the first, intensive lecture session. The programme is designed to support students that cannot be resident in Cape Town for the full duration to complete all courses, by using distance learning techniques during the follow up period after each course (after the one week intensive lecture period). All students will, however, have to be present in Cape Town for the one week lecture period for each course. Elements of continuous assessment (problem sets, short projects) and a written examination are utilised to assess the course.

#### Core Course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
EEE5004Z	Minor Dissertation: M(Eng).....	60	9

#### Elective courses: select courses to the value of 120 credits

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
EEE5105Z	Fundamentals of Radar Signal and Data Processing .....	20	9
EEE5108Z	Advanced Engineering Mathematics.....	20	9
EEE5109Z	Multitarget Multisensor Tracking and Data Fusion.....	20	9
EEE5110Z	Clutter and Detection in Clutter .....	20	9
EEE5111Z	High Resolution & Imaging Radar.....	20	9
EEE5112Z	Radar System Modelling.....	20	9
EEE5114Z	Special Topics in Radar A.....	5	9
EEE5115Z	Special Topics in Radar B.....	5	9
EEE5116Z	Special Topics in Radar C.....	5	9
EEE5117Z	Special Topics in Radar D.....	10	9
EEE5118Z	Special Topics in Radar E.....	10	9
EEE5119Z	Introduction to Radar Systems .....	20	9
EEE5120Z	Introduction to Electronic Defence.....	20	9
EEE5121Z	Microwave Components & Antennas.....	20	9
EEE5131Z	Microwave Filters .....	20	9
EEE5132Z	Special Topics in Radar F .....	20	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

\*Please note that certain courses run every alternate year and courses will only run if there are sufficient students registered for the course\*

## Master of Engineering specialising in Telecommunications [EM017EEE09]

### Associate Professor and Programme Convener:

OE Falowo, BEng MEng Akure, PhD Cape Town SMIEEE

A candidate for the MEng in specializing Telecommunications is required to complete elective courses of 120 credits and a 60 credit minor dissertation.

This programme aims to provide knowledge, skills and aptitudes for practising engineers to adapt to the rapidly changing technological landscape, turning products of research into practical solutions of developing world problems within international standards. The programme offers a selection of courses that span broad fundamental concepts that find applications in a wide range of disciplines. The approach enables students to be agile in response to new knowledge and novel developments.

### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
EEE5004Z	Minor Dissertation: M(Eng).....	60	9

### Elective courses: select courses to the value of 120 credits

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
EEE5027Z	Network & Internet Security .....	20	9
EEE5032Z	Digital Communication Systems .....	20	9
EEE5121Z	Microwave Components and Antennas .....	20	9
EEE5138Z	Broadband Communication Networks .....	20	9
EEE5108Z	Advanced Engineering Mathematics .....	20	9
EEE5135Z	Information Theory and Error-Control Coding .....	20	9
EEE5136Z	Statistical Signal Theory .....	20	9
EEE5139Z	Wireless Data Network Convergence.....	20	9
EEE5140Z	Software Defined Radio .....	20	9
EEE5150Z	Advanced Topics in Communication and Network .....	20	9
	Total credits .....	180	

\*Please note that certain courses run every alternate year and courses will only run if there are sufficient students registered for the course\*

## Master of Philosophy specialising in Engineering Education [EM026EEE04]

*Not offered in 2026*

### Programme Convener:

TBC

The Faculty of Engineering and the Built environment offers a structured MPhil programme in Engineering Education. Students are required to complete a minimum of 60 credits of coursework. To qualify for the MPhil degree specialising in Engineering Education candidates are required to complete a supervised dissertation equivalent to a further 120 credits. The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of an engineering education research project involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles located in the engineering education research field; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a

comprehensive search of the literature or available data, a rigorous analysis of empirical data, and the development of a coherent discussion of the analysis, or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

#### Core Course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC5102Z</b>	Knowledge and Practices in Engineering Education .....	20	9
<b>EEE5148Z</b>	Theoretical Foundations in Engineering Education Research .....	20	9
<b>EEE5103Z</b>	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9
<b>CIV5147Z</b>	Methodologies in Engineering Education Research .....	20	9
<b>EEE5149W</b>	Dissertation Engineering Education .....	120	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

Please note that certain courses run every alternate year and courses will only run if there are sufficient students registered for the course\*

### **Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Electrical Engineering [EM023/EM024]**

The Department prepares candidates for the Master of Science in Engineering in Electrical Engineering and for the Doctor of Philosophy. The Department offers a number of special postgraduate courses each year some of which are scheduled to facilitate attendance by practising engineers from industry. The majority of courses are full-time and cover a variety of topics.

The Master of Science in Engineering can be either by dissertation only [EM023] or by coursework (approved by your supervisor) and dissertation [EM024].

#### **Research Master's by dissertation [EM023EEE01]**

**EM023 Research Master's by dissertation**

#### Core Course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EEE5000W</b>	Full Dissertation: MSc(Eng) .....	180	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

### **MSc in Engineering specialising in Mechatronic Engineering [EM023EEE10]**

**EM023 Research Master's by dissertation**

#### Core Course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>EEE5151W</b>	Full Dissertation Mechatronic Engineering .....	180	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

## Research Master's by coursework and dissertation

[EM024EEE01]

EM024 Research Master's by coursework and dissertation

### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
EEE5002W	Partial Dissertation: MSc(Eng).....	120	9
EEE5103Z	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9
END5050X	Master's journal paper.....	0	9
	Elective courses approved by supervisor.....	60	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

## Doctoral Programmes

### Doctor of Philosophy

[ED001EEE01, EEE04]

ED001 Doctor of Philosophy is a Research Degree

### Core Course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
EEE6000W	Thesis .....	360	10
or	.....		
EEE6001W	Thesis (Engineering Education) .....	360	10

It is advisable before making an online application (<https://ebe.uct.ac.za/postgraduate/application>) for Masters or PhD, that you make contact via email with one of the Academic staff members listed below to discuss your research interest.

---

### RESEARCH AREAS: Department of Electrical Engineering

Signal Processing, Radar and Sonar, Instrumentation, Impedance Tomography	Andrew.Wilkinson@uct.ac.za
Image Processing & Vision Systems	Fred.Nicolls@uct.ac.za
Cognitive Robotics: Machine Learning	Jarryd.Son@uct.ac.za
Computer Vision & Robotic Perception	Paul.Amayo@uct.ac.za
Future Internet Technologies	Joyce.Mwangama@uct.ac.za
Electrical Machines, Electric Drives	Azeem.Khan@uct.ac.za
Power Systems, Renewable Energy and Geomagnetically Induced Currents (GIC's)	David.Oyedokun@uct.ac.za
Marine Systems, Instrumentation, Mobile robotics	Robyn.Verrinder@uct.ac.za
Renewable Distributed Generation, Microgrids, Power System Protection	Sunetra.Chowdhury@uct.ac.za
Power Electronics, Drives & Machines	Paul.Barendse@uct.ac.za
Power Network Optimization, Control and Stability	Komla.Folly@uct.ac.za
Radar Signal Processing	Yunus.Abdulgaffar@uct.ac.za
Passive Radar	Willem.Schonken@uct.ac.za
Embedded Systems, FPGAs & Smart Sensors	Simon.Winberg@uct.ac.za
Security & Machine Learning in the Internet of Things	Daniel.Ramotsoela@uct.ac.za
Telecommunications Networks	Olabisi.Falowo@uct.ac.za

Power Electronics, Wireless Power Transfer, Renewable Energy Applications	Sampath.Jayalath@uct.ac.za
Signal Processing & Software Engineering	Yaaseen.Martin@uct.ac.za
Radar and Remote Sensing	Stephen.Paine@uct.ac.za
Bio-inspiration, Legged Manoeuvrability, Rapid deceleration and Gait Termination, Legged Robots	Stacey.Shield@uct.ac.za
Energy efficiency, demand side management, sustainable/green building, Sustainable energy systems	Mascha.Moorlach@uct.ac.za

Course descriptions are set out in the section on Courses Offered. The course code abbreviation for Electrical Engineering is EEE.

## Mechanical Engineering Postgraduate Programmes

### Postgraduate Diplomas

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Power Plant Engineering [EG010MEC11]

##### Programme Convenor:

LC Malan BEng (Mech), MEng (Nuclear) *NWU*, M2 (Fluid Mechanics), PhD *Sorbonne & UCT*

The department offers a Postgraduate Diploma in Power Plant Engineering. The aim is to provide growth and development opportunities for engineers, scientists and technologists employed by, or interested in, the power generation and distribution industry. The diploma allows students to further develop the high-level specialist skills required to deal with specific technical challenges faced by those working in, or entering, the power plant industry. The programme is specifically designed to run over two years to accommodate employed students, with students taking a structured programme of 120 credits of coursework, UCT offers five compulsory, core courses and three elective courses:

##### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC4115Z</b>	Overview of the Power Plant Industry .....	15	8
<b>MEC4116Z</b>	Power Plant Systems Analysis .....	15	8
<b>MEC4118Z</b>	Systems Engineering in the Power Industry .....	15	8
<b>MEC4119Z</b>	Mechanical Behaviour of Materials .....	15	8
<b>MEC4120Z</b>	Leadership in a Technical Environment .....	15	8
	Approved Electives .....	45	8
	<b>Total credits .....</b>	<b>120</b>	

Two courses are offered per semester. Students therefore complete four courses per year and require two years to obtain the 120 credits of the program. In 2026, there are four core courses presented at UCT: MEC4115Z, MEC4116Z, MEC4118Z and MEC4119Z

##### Elective Courses

Select courses to the value of 45 credits from the following:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC4122Z</b>	Turbine Plant Engineering .....	15	8
<b>MEC4117Z</b>	Power Plant Boilers: Thermofluid Processes & Controls .....	15	8



Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC4129Z</b>	Power Industry Engineering I.....	15	8
<b>MEC4130Z</b>	Power Industry Engineering II .....	15	8
<b>MEC4131Z</b>	Power System Flexible Operations.....	15	8
<b>MEC4138Z</b>	Special Engineering Topics in Power Industry III.....	15	8
	Other approved electives* .....	15	8

\*Other MEC or EEE courses at HEQSF level 8 may be taken as electives, subject to approval by the programme convenor. It is also possible to take relevant courses at other universities as an occasional student, upon approval by the programme convenor. These will then be credited against MEC4129Z, MEC4130Z or MEC4138Z

## Honours Programmes

### Bachelor of Science Honours in Materials Science [EH005MEC04]

#### Programme Convenor:

JA Dicks, BSc (Chem, EGS), BSc(Hons), MSc(Eng), UCT

The Department offers a BSc(Hons) in Materials Science to graduates with a three-year Bachelor of Science degree. The aim is to provide one year of intensive training in Materials Science and Technology. The broad-based instructional approach prepares graduates for careers in a wide range of industrial settings, from small manufacturing companies to large corporations producing bulk commodity products, and R&D laboratories. In addition the BSc(Hons) in Materials Science programme prepares students for registration for research degrees in Materials Engineering at the Master's and ultimately Doctoral levels.

The programme runs over one year, with students taking a structured programme of **120 credits** of coursework, including a project, as follows.

#### Core Courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC4091Z</b>	Materials Science Honours Research Project .....	36	8
<b>MEC4136Z</b>	Functional and Contemporary Materials .....	12	8
<b>MEC4137Z</b>	Microstructure and Phase Transformations in Metals .....	12	8
<b>MEC4134Z</b>	Experimental Techniques for Materials Characterisation .....	12	8
<b>MEC4135Z</b>	Experimental Techniques for Mechanical Testing .....	12	8
<b>MEC4100Z</b>	Polymeric Materials .....	12	8
<b>END5044Z</b>	Professional Communication Studies .....	12	8
<b>MEC4133Z</b>	Engineering Performance of Materials .....	12	8
	.....		
	Total credits .....	<b>120</b>	

## Master's Programmes

### MSc in Engineering specialising in Mechanical Engineering [MEC01] Research Master's by dissertation

**[EM023MEC01]****EM023 Research Master's by dissertation****Core Course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC5000W</b>	Dissertation Mechanical Engineering .....	180	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

**Research Master's by coursework and dissertation****[EM024MEC01]****EM024 Research Master's by coursework and dissertation****Core Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC5010Z</b>	Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering Part Dissertation	120	9
<b>MEC5097Z</b>	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
<b>Elective courses</b>	Elective courses approved by supervisor .....	60	8/9
	<b>OR</b> select courses to the value of 60 credits.....		
<b>MEC5063Z</b>	An Introduction to Finite Elements .....	12	9
<b>MEC5064Z</b>	Finite Element Analysis .....	12	9
<b>MEC5066Z</b>	Continuum Mechanics .....	12	9
<b>MEC5067Z</b>	Nonlinear Material Behaviour.....	12	9
<b>MEC5068Z</b>	Topics in Computational & Applied Mechanics .....	12	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

**MSc in Engineering specialising in Materials Engineering [MEC03]**

The Centre for Materials Engineering prepares candidates for the Master of Science in Engineering in Materials Engineering and for the Doctor of Philosophy.

The Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Materials Engineering can be either by dissertation only [EM023] or by coursework (approved by your supervisor) and dissertation [EM024].

**Research Master's by dissertation****[EM023MEC03]****EM023 Research Master's by dissertation****Core Course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC5070W</b>	Dissertation Materials Engineering.....	180	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
	Total credits.....	<b>180</b>	

**Research Master's by coursework and dissertation****[EM024MEC03]****EM024 Research Master's by coursework and dissertation****Core Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MEC5071Z	Dissertation Materials Engineering .....	120	9
	Elective courses approved by supervisor .....	60	8/9
MEC5097Z	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9
END5050X	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

**MSc in Engineering specialising in Mechatronic Engineering****[EM023MEC13]****EM023 Research Master's by dissertation****Core Course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MEC5105W	Full Dissertation: Mechatronic Engineering .....	180	9
END5050X	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

**Master of Philosophy specialising in Engineering Education****[EM026MEC09]****Programme Convener:***A/Prof CB Shaw, BSc HDE MPhil(EngMan) PhD Cape Town*

The Faculty of Engineering and the Built environment offers a structured MPhil programme in Engineering Education. To qualify for the MPhil degree specialising in Engineering Education candidates are required to complete a minimum of 60 credits of coursework and a supervised dissertation equivalent to a further 120 credits. The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of an engineering education research project involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles located in the engineering education research field; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data, a rigorous analysis of empirical data, and the development of a coherent discussion of the analysis, or any other study acceptable to the Faculty. Students will register for the dissertation in the home department of their supervisor.

**Core Course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MEC5102Z	Knowledge and Practices in Engineering Education .....	20	9
MEC5107Z	Theoretical Foundations in Engineering Education Research .....	20	9
MEC5097Z	Dissertation Preparation .....	0	9
CIV5147Z	Methodologies in Engineering Education Research .....	20	9
MEC5103W	Dissertation Engineering Education .....	120	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

## **Master of Philosophy specialising in Engineering Education [EM025MEC09]**

### **Programme Convener:**

A/Prof CB Shaw, BSc HDE MPhil(EngMan) PhD *Cape Town*

### **Core Course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC5104Z</b>	Dissertation: Engineering Education .....	180	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
	Total Credits .....	<b>180</b>	

## **Research Masters in Engineering Management [MEC02]**

The Department offers a Master of Science specialising in Engineering Management and a Master of Philosophy specialising in Engineering Management as research only master's programmes. The nature of the research project could either be of a strongly interdisciplinary nature, in which case the candidate will register for a Master of Philosophy specialising in Engineering Management. Alternatively, if the research project is strongly focussed on the scientific method or an appropriate engineering method, then the candidate will register for a Master of Science specialising in Engineering Management.

## **Master of Science in Engineering specialising in Engineering Management [EM023MEC02]**

### **Programme Convener:**

A/Prof CB Shaw, BSc HDE MPhil(EngMan) PhD *Cape Town*

### **Compulsory Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC5047W</b>	Dissertation: Engineering Management .....	180	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

## **Master of Philosophy specialising in Engineering Management [EM025MEC02]**

### **Programme Convener:**

A/Prof CB Shaw, BSc HDE MPhil(EngMan) PhD *Cape Town*

### **Compulsory Courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC5047W</b>	Dissertation: Engineering Management .....	180	9
<b>END5050X</b>	Master's journal paper .....	0	9
	Total credits .....	<b>180</b>	

## Doctoral Programmes

### Doctor of Philosophy

[ED001]

ED001 Doctor of Philosophy is a Research Degree

#### Core Course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MEC6000W</b>	Thesis (Mechanical Engineering) .....	360	10
<i>or</i>	.....		
<b>MEC6002W</b>	Thesis (Engineering Management) .....	360	10
<i>or</i>	.....		
<b>MEC6004W</b>	Thesis (Materials Engineering).....	360	10
<i>or</i>	.....		
<b>MEC6006W</b>	Thesis (Engineering Education).....	360	10

Course descriptions are set out in the section Courses Offered. The course code abbreviation for Mechanical Engineering is MEC.

# DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY AND COURSES OFFERED

## ARCHITECTURE, PLANNING AND GEOMATICS

The School offers the following Postgraduate Degree Programmes:

**Architecture**  
**Geomatics**  
**Landscape Architecture**  
**City and Regional Planning**  
**Urban Design**  
**Urban Studies**  
**Sustainable Urban Practice**

The Architecture and Planning division of the School is situated in the Centlivres Building on the Upper Campus, fronting onto University Avenue. The Geomatics division is located on level 5 of the Menzies Building.

## Staff

### Director

A Steenkamp, BArch, MArch *Pretoria* PhD *Delft* PrArch

### Professors

E Pieterse, BA(Hons) *UWC* MA Development Studies *ISS* PhD *LSE*  
 A Tucker, BA (Hons) MPhil PhD *Cambridge*  
 JF Whittall, BSc(Surv) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*, PhD *Calgary* PrL(SA) MSAGI  
 T Winkler, BSc(TRP) MUD *Witwatersrand* PhD *British Columbia*

### Emeritus Professors

D Dewar, BA(Hons) MURP PhD *Cape Town* TRP(SA) MSAPI BP Chair of Urban and Regional Planning  
 I Low, BArch *Cape Town*, MArch(Urban Design) Penn PrArch MIArch CIA  
 H R  ther, Dipl-Ing *Bonn* PhD *Cape Town* PrS(SA) FRSSAf FSAAE

### Associate Professors

S Hull, BSc(Surv) *Kwazulu Natal* MSc(Eng), PGCE *UNISA* PrL(SA) PhD *Cape Town*  
 P Odera, BSc(Surv), MSc (Surv) *Nairobi* PhD (Earth and Planetary Sciences) *Kyoto*  
 W Smit, BSc MCRP PhD *Cape Town*  
 P Tumubweinee, BSc(Arch), Honors *Witwatersrand* M.Arch *Pretoria* PhD *Bloemfontein*

### Emeritus Associate Professor

CL Merry, BSc(Surv) *Cape Town* PhD *New Brunswick* FAIG

### Senior Lecturers

C Abrahams, ND Arch *PTech* BTech(Architecture) *CPUT* MArch(Prof) *Cape Town*  
 J Bennett, BAS *Kwa-zulu Natal*, M.Arch(Prof) *Pretoria*, PhD *UCL*  
 H Boulanger, BSc.Arch, B.Arch (Hons) M(Arch)(Prof) *Pretoria*  
 T Chapman, M.Arch (Prof.) M.Urban Design *Witwatersrand*  
 HE Delpont, B.Bldg.A, B.Arch *Pretoria* DTech *CPUT*  
 K Ewing, BAS BArch *Cape Town* PGDipHES *Cape Town*, PhD *Glasgow*, PrArch TRP PrUD(SA)  
 C Hindes, BLA *Pretoria* MLArch  
 F Isaacs, BAS BArch *Cape Town* MIP *Stuttgart*

T Katzschner, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town*  
S Le Grange, BArch *Cape Town* M Urban Design *UC Berkeley*  
C Madell, BA(Hons) UWC, MCRP UCT, MScLED *Glasgow*, PhD *Cape Town*  
SS Papanicolaou, BArch MPhil *Cape Town*  
C Price BAS, MLA , PhD *Cape Town*  
T Sanya, BArch *Makerere* MIP *Stuttgart* PhD *Oslo*  
M Shoko, BSc(Hons) (Surv & Geomatics), MBA *Zimbabwe* Masters (Geo-Information & Earth Observation) *Netherlands* PhD *CapeTown*  
W Wilson, BAS *Cape Town*, BFine Art(Hons) *Rhodes*, MPhil specializing in Conservation & the Built Environment *Cape Town*  
S Mphuthi, BSc Geomatics, MSc Geomatics PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Research Officer**

G Haysom MPhil *Stellenbosch* PhD *CapeTown*

**Lecturers**

M Ho-Tong, BSc.Arch *UP*, BAS(Hons) M(Arch)(Prof.) *Cape Town*  
N Joshi, BAS *WITS*, BAS (Hons.) M. Arch (Prof.) *Cape Town*  
PME Mabe, BAS, BArch(Hons) MArch(Prof) *Free State*  
B Mathole, BAS *Cape Town* MArch *Pretoria*  
K Singh, BSc Land Surveying MSc Land Surveying *Kwazulu Natal*  
S Spamer, BAS B.Arch *Cape Town*  
M Toffa, BAS BArch *Cape Town* MSc Architecture *Leuven* PhD *Cape Town*

**Honorary Research Associate**

T Berlanda, Dipl Arch, *USI*, PhD (Arch & Design) *Turin*

**Principal Technical Officer**

J Coetzee, NHD (Building Tech)  
D Matthee, NHD (Mechanical Eng) ND (Surveying)  
M Wells

**Departmental Manager**

J Meyer

**Administrative Officers**

F Bennett  
N Davids  
M Joubert

**Administrative Assistants**

J Tobin  
J Abrahams  
S Lottering  
M Mdluli

**Print Room Manager**

TBC

**Technical Assistant**

C Ohlson

**Laboratory Assistant**

S Schroeder

**Technical Officer**

E Kalakoda

N Stanley

**IT Liaison**

L Coetzee

## Course Outlines

---

**APG4007F INTRODUCTORY GIS***(Course is being phased out. Not on offer for new intake in 2026)*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Hull**Co-requisites:** APG4050W, APG4012B, APG4009F**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide the knowledge and skills in the fundamental concepts of Geographical Information Systems for scientists, especially in the fields of natural, earth and computer sciences. Instruction will take the form of formal lectures, seminars, practicals, assignments and self-study using internet resources and GIS software. Course content: GIS concepts, spatial relationships, topology, spatial and non-spatial data structures and algorithms, vector databases, raster data structures, data capture for raster GIS, spatial analysis using the raster data model, relational database management systems, data modelling, data display and presentation, theory of map projections.

**Lecture times:** 4<sup>th</sup> period Mon-Fri. Practical once a week Fri 14h00-17h00**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**APG4009F COMPUTING FOR GIS**
*(Course is being phased out. Not on offer for new intake in 2026)*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA**Co-requisites:** APG4007F, APG4050W**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with the fundamental scripting and programming skills they will need to enhance GIS software and develop stand-alone GIS applications using general software environments. It also aims to provide students with the skills needed to interface between GIS applications and other software applications. Course Content: Structure and Syntax of Visual Programming Language, development of GIS functionality in general programming environments, customisation of GIS using scripting languages, extension of attribute management through external DB links and SQL

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.



---

**APG4012B SPATIAL DATA INFRASTRUCTURES***(Course is being phased out. Not on offer for new intake in 2026)*

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Mphuthi**Co-requisites:** APG4007F and APG4009F**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of spatial information systems analysis and design, spatial data infrastructures and metadata, distributed Geographical Information Systems (GIS), GIS project management, digital cartography, copyright and privacy issues, and SDI legislation.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**APG4013C ADVANCED SPATIAL DATA ANALYSIS***(Course is being phased out. Not on offer for new intake in 2026)*

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Mphuthi**Course entry requirements:** APG4007F and APG4009F**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce advanced students to geostatistics, trend surface analysis, spatial interpolation, geostatistical models and generalised least squares, Kriging, and regression analysis.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**APG4014C REMOTE SENSING FOR GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SCIENCES***(Course is being phased out. Not on offer for new intake in 2026)*

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Mphuthi**Course entry requirements:** APG4007F, APG4009F, APG4018X**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of the nature and concept of satellite and airborne remote sensing: the nature of remote sensing, optical radiation models, sensor models, data models, spectral transforms, spatial transforms, thematic image classification and remote sensing for decision support.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**APG4018X GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS CAMP***(Course is being phased out. Not on offer for new intake in 2026)*

4 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Mphuthi**Course entry requirements:** DP for APG4007F**Course outline:**

This course aims to consolidate knowledge and skills learnt in the course GIS I, to further teach problem solving skills in relation to practical GIS problems, and to equip the student with group work

skills and engender tolerance of diversity. This 1-week camp is structured to teach problem solving skills in relation to practical spatial data management challenges in the GIS environment. Groups are made up of students who will work together in a simulated project environment. The camp covers the basic steps of GIS project planning with a focus in project layout, data acquisition, needs analysis, user requirements, and system implementation and maintenance. The successful team will present a GIS solution to a spatial project, showing the project layout, data acquisition, needs analysis, user requirements.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4020F PLANNING THEORY & PRACTICE**

8 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Prof T Winkler

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of the evolution of the planning discipline; and changing values, concerns, methods, outcomes and plan forms over the last century.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4021F URBAN INFRASTRUCTURE**

*Elective for students in BAS(Hons)*

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The focus of this course is infrastructure and human settlements as structuring elements in the on-going development and evolution of cities. The central purpose of the course is to introduce students to a range of factors which effect the growth and development of settlement space. The spatial scope ranges from regional systems of settlements to the organisation or structure of individual settlements. The emphasis is on breadth rather than the depth. Students examine how different actors influence urban systems and the role of infrastructure in enabling urban transition.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4022F PLANNING PROJECT A**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on urban planning at the local and metropolitan scales and involves the development of descriptive, explanatory and, evaluative skills at both these scales. An introduction to

visual and verbal communication techniques forms part of the course. Fieldwork is an integral requirement of the course.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4023S LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Madell

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of the economic (formal and informal) drives of contemporary urban development processes; relevant actors and institutions, the role of planning in the urban economic growth and change. Land/property-related factors shaping urban development are also covered.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4025S REGULATORY & LEGAL FRAMEWORK**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of the regulatory and legal framework. Topics include: planning law; introduction to South African law; administrative law; environmental law; current legislative framework for planning; development control; and options for a new planning framework.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4026S PLANNING PROJECT B**

26 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor T Winkler

**Course entry requirements:** APG4022F

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The project focuses on urban planning intervention at both local and metropolitan scales and on plan implementation. Fieldwork is an integral requirement of the course.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**APG4028F ASPECTS OF CITY DESIGN***Elective for students in BAS(Hons)*

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Ewing**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

The course focuses on historically conceptualised concepts of urban structure and performance at the local area scale. It includes an introduction to city planning: conceptual framework; role of the planner; issues of planning; approach of the programme. Aspects of city design: the need for design and a design approach to planning; the process of design; exploration of fundamental ideas. Historical case studies: framework of evaluation; overseas case studies; local case studies.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**APG4029F NATURAL SYSTEMS***Elective for students BAS(Hons).*

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Ms T Katzschner**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course aims to explore the relationships between nature and settlements and thinking deeply about environment humanity relationships. Central issues are substantive knowledge relating to land systems, water systems, air systems, life systems and the related design and planning implications. Ecology, holism and a systems understanding are powerful tools for understanding ourselves and our world which are fundamental to the course. It is an attempt to teach the basics about living Earth communities and to cultivate a living understanding of the natural world.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**APG4030Z HISTORY & THEORY OF LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE I**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr C Hindes**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

HATLA I serves as an introduction to a 'survey of the field' in which South African landscape architecture is located, recognising the contemporary South African landscape as a product of its imported or colonial and twentieth century cultural context. The course seeks to widen the traditional canon through incorporating input from multiple perspectives and viewpoints including cultural landscapes, recognising their contribution alongside the more formalised landscape architectural profession.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4032Z CONSTRUCTING LANDSCAPE SYSTEMS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr C Hindes

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on the fundamentals of the making of a designed landscape. The process of the production of landscape architectural working drawings together with materials typically used in construction are investigated. The production of a set of working drawings for a landscape architectural project containing typical landscape architectural elements forms the major project.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4035Z PLANNING TECHNIQUES I**

8 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course covers map work and cartographic/aerial photography interpretation; techniques of graphic presentation and communication, introduction to geographical information systems, and report writing.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable for further detail.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4111Z LA STUDIO I**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Price

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to demonstrate an understanding of the complex diversity of standards, methods and techniques associated with landscape architectural planning and design, and be able to utilise various combinations of these for the identification, analysis and resolution of landscape challenges and opportunities. Develop an understanding of the nature and scope of the theoretical domain of landscape architecture and its role in the process of design for informed decision making. Foster an understanding that the representation of landscape is a means of interpreting its character and exploring its potential for planning and design. Develop proficiency in representing landscape attributes through digital media, physical model-making, and hand drawing. Communicate various aspects (primarily the products of the design process) of the discipline of landscape architecture in a professional manner characterised by creative insights, rigorous interpretations and appropriate solutions to problems and issues. Understand the interactive relationship between the conception and making of the landscape — the interdependence of design and construction.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**APG4110Z LA DESIGN RESEARCH STUDIO**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Price

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

Develop an understanding of the nature of research as the production of knowledge, particularly in relation to the application of the design process as a mode of inquiry. Develop an understanding of landscape architectural design as a form of research and a process of inquiry through design.

Cultivate an acute awareness of the nature, scope, and role of theory in landscape architecture, and its importance in supporting rigorous and reflective design decision-making. Foster an understanding that the representation of landscape is a means of interpreting its character and exploring its potential for planning and design. Develop proficiency in representing landscape attributes through digital media, physical model-making, and hand drawing. Understand the interactive relationship between the conception and making of the landscape — the interdependence of design and construction.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% on the exam

---

**APG4038S PLANNING TECHNIQUES II**

8 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Prof T Winkler and TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course covers quantitative methods, topics include: Scales of measurement, descriptive statistical methods, data summaries, introduction to statistical inference, tests of association, measures of correlation, simple linear regression. Qualitative methods: introduction to qualitative research methods (including case study methods; ethnographic methods; participatory action research (PAR); and oral histories and other qualitative methods).

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable for further detail.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**APG4039Z CONTEMPORARY CRITICAL THEORY AND THE CITY**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Toffa

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to examine critical readings in the colonial and postcolonial city through categories of social difference, including race, gender, memory, design, publics, religion, and the environment. Its approaches draw from visual, historical, and urban anthropology, as well as the history and theory of architecture and metropolitan design. Course methods include ethnographic and documentary film and city case studies in local and global perspective.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4041Z ADVANCED BUILDING TECHNOLOGY**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr T Chapman

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to prepare students to understand the structural, constructional and material consequences and constraints on design decision-making. It investigates how the interaction of systems of structure, enclosure, environment, materials, and detailing informs spatial and formal expression in architecture. The course focuses on contemporary building and environmental technologies in relation to programmatic requirements and innovation.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4042F ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN RESEARCH STUDIO I**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course covers a range of complex architectural design problems involving issues of the public and private nature of the urban and suburban context that calls for appropriate research, analysis and creative invention in the making of architecture. The topic, focus, requirements and duration of projects will be determined by the studio convener.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4043S ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN RESEARCH STUDIO 2**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** APG4042F

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course covers a range of complex architectural design problems involving issues of the public and private nature of the urban and suburban context that calls for appropriate research, analysis and creative invention in the making of architecture. The topic, focus, requirements and duration of projects will be determined by the studio convener.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

#### **APG4044Z PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to the knowledge and skills required to procure, administer and manage an architectural project. The course offers an opportunity to explore the essential elements of professional practice related to the role and function of the architect, differing modes of practice in the public and private sectors, the client-architect relationship, critical legislation influencing the role and conduct of architects, building procurement systems and conflict resolution. The course will also investigate the challenges facing the architectural profession, the meaning of professionalism and ethical and social problems within current architectural practice.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

#### **APG4047Z PLANTS & DESIGN**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Price

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of plants and design. It covers vegetation types of Southern Africa and its limiting factors, and includes identification and utilisation of plant material, principles of permaculture and horticulture; planting plans, schedules and specifications.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

#### **APG4048Z CRITICAL RESEARCH METHODS AND THE CITY**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Toffa

**Course entry requirements:** Bachelor of Architectural Studies

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide methodical approaches to researching the urban political economy of architecture and urbanism. It engages the nexus of theory, method, and ethics in researching the city. Foundational topics of epistemology, methodology, and design research are introduced. Attention is paid to methods prominent in city research, such as case study methods, visual methods, as well as research ethics. The course also covers specialised topics in critical research methods, such as feminist, queer, and indigenous approaches to city research.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.



**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

### **APG4049S ASPECTS OF HISTORY & THEORY II**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

Within the broad area of History and Theory of Architecture an architectural elective is offered each year of which the content and the coordinators vary depending on visiting lectures, research interests of staff and topical issues. Detailed contents will be published each year.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

### **APG4050W GEO-INFORMATICS PROJECT**

*(Course is being phased out. Not on offer for new intake in 2026)*

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Prof J Whittall

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This project aims to provide an opportunity to demonstrate ability to design, execute and report on a Geo-Information Science (GISc) problem. Students will start a GISc project at the beginning of the year, and will submit a planning and proposal document before the end of the first term. Students shall then perform their project plan and report their results and conclusions in a main project report, poster and oral presentation of their work in the second semester. Course Content: Presentation of the project plan and proposal, execution of the project, presentation of the results in written, poster and oral form.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

### **APG4051Z SELECTED TOPICS IN APPLIED SCIENCE**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Course outline:**

Only for students who have been granted credit and exemption for courses taken elsewhere.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

### **APG4052F URBAN DESIGN REPRESENTATION**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Ewing

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop analytical and presentation skills (both manual/hand drawn and computer based) for use in the urban design studio. An innovative slant is necessitated by the dynamic nature of graphic software evolution and the breadth of communication options available to designers. Instruction is through both demonstration and the use of tutorials for independent development/combination of techniques to suit different design problems. It also an introduction to Geographical Information Systems (GIS).

The portfolio developed during the course of the semester needs to demonstrate an ability to successfully select and master appropriate communication/representation techniques in the context of presenting urban design work in a legible, graphic format.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4053Z LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE PRACTICE**

6 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr C Hindes

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to prepare students for the professional practice requirements of the South African Council for the Landscape Architectural Professions (SACLAP) candidate examination, and introduces different contractual arrangements and scenarios encountered in professional landscape architecture practice. It also introduces various legal, legislative and policy frameworks that form part of professional practice, notably environmental and planning laws and policies, at different levels of government.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4054Z LANDSCAPE SYSTEMS ANALYSIS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr C Hindes

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on developing an understanding of the composition and functioning of the urban landscape. Landscape ecology is initially used as the conceptual lens with which to identify and analyse the nature and performance of the landscape. The ideas of urban ecology and ecological urbanism are thereafter explored in order to understand the relationship between urban and ecological systems, with the purpose of identifying opportunities for ecosystem services and the development of productive and sustainable green infrastructure systems.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG4056F ASPECTS OF HISTORY & THEORY I**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims within the broad area of history and theory of architecture to provide an architectural elective course each year on a special topic.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

**APG4059F ADVANCED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE HISTORY & THEORY SEMINAR**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course outline:**

This course explores a range of themes that characterise contemporary landscape architectural theory and practice, including the post-industrial, ecological urbanism, and landscape infrastructure, exploring the similarities and differences between international and African readings of such themes. Comprising heavily illustrated lectures, the course aims to both provide precedents for students' studio projects as well as develop a critical theoretical position that can inform their dissertations.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

**APG4060Z LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE BRIDGING**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr C Hinds

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop the minimum built environment design skills required for the successful completion of the BLA(Hons) degree. Students will acquire the basic operational knowledge of CAD and InDesign to be able to produce a technical detail and package it for professional documentation. Fundamental drawing skills for entering the process of landscape architectural design; basic spatial awareness and representation of the landscape; fundamental analysis techniques for landscape design

Lecture times: refer to department timetable

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** refer to course outline

**APG4108F EVERYDAY PERSPECTIVES ON THE URBAN**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Prof N Odendaal

**Course entry requirements:** BSc or BA

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

Southern and, among them, African cities have come to the fore as crucial sites for the analysis of everyday forms of agency as central to understanding contemporary urban life. This body of work makes visible economic, political and social practices that far exceed formal state-driven and sanctioned development processes. This seminar course draws on a social science and humanities inspired literature to examine and reflect on diverse subjectivities and forms of agency as key for transformational urban knowledge production. Engaging a broad spectrum of everyday practices such

as dwelling, occupying, waiting and protesting as theoretical lenses, the course reflects on different understandings of governance and politics across cities of the global south.

**Lecture times:** refer to department timetable

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to course outline for assessment information

---

#### **APG4109F URBAN THEORY**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Selmeczi

**Course entry requirements:** BSc or BA

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is to ground students in contemporary debates on how best to theorise and understand contemporary urbanisms in Africa, with due attention to the larger genealogy of urban studies. Students will be equipped with the theoretical skills to analyse diverse theories to foster their confidence in developing their own theoretical projects. The course is structured in three parts: a) exploration of the urban theory canon from the perspective of scholars who work at its edges and seek to reinvent it for the contemporary moment; b) examination of leading scholars building an alternative theoretical approach from the perspective of Africa and the global South; and c) consideration of the invisible architectures of theory manifest in ontology, epistemology, methodology and forms of representation.

**Lecture times:** refer to department timetable

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to course outline for assessment information

---

#### **APG5000W MASTERS DISSERTATION GEOMATICS**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Prof J Whittal

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

A research project of a theoretical or practical nature, a critical review of a specified topic based on a comprehensive search of the literature or available data, development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design, any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%

---

#### **APG5001Z MASTERS DISSERTATION GEOMATICS**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

A research project of a theoretical or practical nature, a critical review of a specified topic based on a comprehensive search of the literature or available data, development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design, any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%

---

#### **APG5020F REGIONAL PLANNING PROJECT**

32 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Madell & Ms T Katzschner

**Co-requisites:** APG5023F

**Course outline:**

This advanced course aims to focus on regional and ecological planning issues at a regional scale and involves the development of descriptive, explanatory, evaluative and interventive skills, using a particular local region as a project site.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** The final result is based on several phases of project work, 50% individual and 50% group work.

**APG5023F REGIONAL PLANNING THEORY**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Madell & Ms T Katzschner

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** APG5020F

**Course outline:**

This advanced course aims to develop an understanding of the natural landscape framework of regional planning. Topics include: conceptual exploration of landscape processes and patterns; methods of regional landscape analysis and synthesis; and landscape management frameworks. The course then explores the regional economic development framework. Topics include: models of regional economic development; issues and debates; and SA national and regional economic development policies. The course concludes with the settlement and services framework of regional planning: processes of settlement formation. Topics include: resultant settlement patterns (size and spatial); major issues and debates relating to service provision.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% of the final result is based on the submission and assessment of two term papers.

**APG5024F PLANNING TECHNIQUES III**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Ms T Katzschner

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide students with experience in evaluating the environmental consequences of policies, programmes, plans and projects. Topics includes: the need and desirability for evaluating the environmental consequences of policies, plans and programmes, current and future environmental assessment tools, environmental impact assessment (EIA), strategic environmental assessment, sustainability assessment, public participation in environmental governance, biodiversity in impact assessment, social impact assessment, and environmental management plans.

**Lecture times:** Runs as a block week in the second week of the second semester.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Based on a paper submission of assessment which counts 55% and a group work assignment which counts 45%.

**APG5024F/S PLANNING TECHNIQUES III**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide students with experience in evaluating the environmental consequences of policies, programmes, plans and projects. Topics includes: the need and desirability for evaluating the environmental consequences of policies, plans and programmes, current and future environmental assessment tools, environmental impact assessment (EIA), strategic environmental assessment, sustainability assessment, public participation in environmental governance, biodiversity in impact assessment, social impact assessment, and environmental management plans.

---

**APG5025Z HISTORY & THEORY OF LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE II**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Mr C Hindes**Course entry requirements:** None.**Co-requisites:** None.**Course outline:**

This course explores a range of themes that characterise contemporary landscape architectural theory and practice, including the post-industrial, ecological urbanism and landscape infrastructure, exploring the similarities and differences between international and African readings of such themes. Comprising heavily illustrated lectures, this course aims to both provide precedents for students studio projects as well as develop a critical theoretical position that can inform their dissertations.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** 100% of the final result is based on a series of assignments.

---

**APG5026Z MLA DISSERTATION TECHNOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Mr C Hindes**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course runs in parallel to the design dissertation and requires students to develop the technological aspects of their design project with specific attention to the physical manifestation of their design intervention. The course aims to provide an advanced exploration into the materiality and making of an aspect of the proposed landscape architectural intervention, as developed in the design dissertation.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Refer to course outline.

---

**APG5029Z LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE STUDIO II**

34 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Mr C Hindes**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

In landscape design studios, students respond to a brief to develop speculative individual design projects that can range from the highly speculative to the pragmatic, and are assessed on a combination of factors including design ideas and outcome quality, representational aspects, theoretical underpinning and technical resolution.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** The assessment is based on 100% of the final project.

---

**APG5051Z MCRP MINOR DISSERTATION**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Madell and Ms T Katzschner**Course entry requirements:** APG5020F**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course consists of a supervised dissertation on an approved subject usually chosen by the student.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 80% of the final result is based on the submission and examination of a thesis document and 20% is based on a presentation of the final dissertation to a review panel.

### **APG5052Z** MLA DESIGN DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Mr C Hindes

**Course entry requirements:** APG5029Z or permission of course convener

**Co-requisites:** APG5026Z, or permission of course convener

**Course outline:**

This course utilises a design research methodology, the landscape architecture design dissertation is the culmination of students' studies and allows them to develop a project of their own from their particular interests and on a site of their choosing. The project typically comprises of a design research 'study' in support of their project and involves developing a research proposal, engaging in site analysis, design generation, representation and resolution components, culminating in an exhibition and presentation.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% of the final result is based on the final dissertation review.

### **APG5061Z** DISSERTATION PREPARATION

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to allow the student to undertake preparatory work for the master's dissertation. Work required includes literature searches and reviews; identification of the research problem, objectives and hypothesis; consideration of research methodology; planning for the active research phase; and ensuring that research infrastructure (e.g. apparatus etc.) is or will be in place. The student should maintain regular contact with his/her supervisor in order to show evidence of suitable progress towards these aims. The supervisor must indicate satisfactory fulfilment of the course aims prior to the student proceeding to the dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** None

### **APG5071S** RESEARCH PROJECT

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Ms W Wilson

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

Students undertake a supervised research project on a conservation-related topic of their choice, resulting in a 25000-30000 word minor dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all coursework

**Assessment:** 100% by examination of the dissertation

### **APG5074F** CONSERVATION IN TRANSFORMATIVE CONTEXT

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Ms W Wilson

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to place the practice and theory of conservation in the context of transforming contemporary environments. It explores the relationships and tensions between conservation and future-oriented spatial and social change, through a variety of discourses and disciplines that are central to the study and practice of conservation. These may include, among others: historical archaeology, architectural history, landscape studies, urban conservation, adaptive design and re-use, and public engagement practices.

**Lecture times:** Course runs on a block release system

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and seminars and 100% submission of assignments.

**Assessment:** The year mark counts 100% of the final grade.

### **APG5077F CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT IN PRACTICE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Ms W Wilson

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course builds on and brings together previous material covered in the degree, particularly the research strategies developed in APG5078F (Research Methodologies) and the hands-on research and assessment skills developed in APG5081S (Working With Heritage Resources). Students are required to select a case study site related to their dissertation topic, and to unpack the implications of an imagined proposed development project on this site. The course equips students with an understanding of the technical and pragmatic constraints on development, familiarity with legal frameworks, as well as an ability to recognise and critically assess the power structures and ideological discourses that underlie these frameworks and institutions. It provides an opportunity to work on primary research and technical analysis related to the dissertation project.

**Lecture times:** Course runs on a block release system

**DP requirements:** 90% attendance of lectures and seminars and 100% submission of assignments.

**Assessment:** By examination of assignments (100%)

### **APG5078Z RESEARCH METHODOLOGIES**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Ms W Wilson

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students to develop a research proposal for the minor dissertation to be written in the course of the second year. It includes input on academic research skills and methods, as well as an opportunity to develop and refine the research questions and methodological strategies for students' individual dissertations.

**Lecture times:** Course runs on a block release system

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lecturers and seminars and 100% submission of assignments

**Assessment:** By examination of assignments (100%)

### **APG5079W DESIGN DISSERTATION**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** BAS(Hons)

**Co-requisites:** APG5088Z

**Course outline:**

A design dissertation which integrates self-initiated, self-motivated architectural major design project produced under supervision of an individual design research inquiry, grounded in a sound methodological base that supports the production of a research document as a basis for informal design discussion in the major design project.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** None



**Assessment:** 100% on presentation and examination of design dissertation

### **APG5080F INTRODUCTION TO CONSERVATION**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Ms W Wilson

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide an introduction to the intellectual, historical and legal frameworks that define the practice of conservation of the built environment. It provides a regional and global overview of the history of conservation; introduces students to some of the complexities of the politics of heritage and conservation in postcolonial and decolonial contexts; and discusses some of the major policies and legislative frameworks that shape current conservation practice.

**Lecture times:** Course runs on a block release system

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and seminars and 100% submission of assignments

**Assessment:** By examination of assignments (100%)

### **APG5081S WORKING WITH HERITAGE RESOURCES**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Ms W Wilson

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to bring together the theoretical, historical and legal frameworks covered in the previous three modules to develop a hands-on understanding of how these shape conservation practice. It introduces the basic primary research and interpretive skills required to understand and critically assess heritage resources, and equips students to apply the ideas encountered in previous courses to practical examples.

**Lecture times:** Course runs on a block release system

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and 100% completion of assignments.

**Assessment:** By examination of an assignment (100%).

### **APG5082F URBAN DESIGN THEORY I**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr K Ewing

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The interdisciplinary course aims to focus on historical and contemporary concepts of urban space design. It aims to investigate the value of urban design through considering performance at a local area/precinct scale. This includes: Introduction urban design, key moments in the history of urban design, the role of urban design relative to other professions of the built environment; the value of theory and conceptual frameworks; the value of morphological and typological analysis, the role of urban design in the global South. The role of urban design is animated via case study analysis (both international and local) and reflection on urban design practice.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria of this course.

---

**APG5083F URBAN DESIGN STUDIO**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr K Ewing**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This interdisciplinary studio-based course aims to focus on strategic urban design intervention at a sub-regional to local scale. Sites are selected for a simulated projects, which then becomes the subject of focused urban design exercises. Urban design intervention is considered at both a catalytic and responsive level. Exploration is initially via engagement in groups and then proceeds to individual exploration and presentation of design ideas. Physical place making is considered in the context of social, political and economic constraints. Refinement and synthesis of ideas requires continual review of strategies and ideas presented in the studio. Parallel studios aimed at synchronised overlap with studios in architecture, planning and landscape architecture is encouraged.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** The assessment of this course is based on group work analysis (Part A) and individual project work (Part B). In the first quarter of this studio students undertake an analysis-focused urban design project in teams.

---

**APG5084Z RESEARCH METHODS FOR URBAN DESIGN**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr K Ewing**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip the students with the tools to develop a research proposal for the Urban Design Research Project which is to be completed during the second semester. This research proposal will include a problem statement, the design of the research, the methodologies to be adopted, the sources to be consulted, interview strategies, a bibliography and the relation of the proposed research project to urban design discourse. The MUD students will take this through into a Research Booklet. This will be examined in semester 2.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**APG5085S URBAN DESIGN THEORY II**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr K Ewing**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This praxis-oriented, seminar-based course aims to offer students the opportunity to each identify appropriate urban design theories via a literature review and to relate theory to topical themes within the current urban design discourse, with a focus on African Cities. Learning happens both through independent reading and through engaging and interactive co-design workshops with lecturers and fellow students in discussing the relevance of the theories and application of theory into practice. Where appropriate, the relevance of theory is investigated and communicated via case study analysis. The widely recognized importance of reflective practice and the weak theoretical base of urban design is considered via selective engagement of interdisciplinary part time tutors involved in practice and who engage in debate on theory whilst reflecting on the realities of contemporary practice.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **APG5086Z URBAN DESIGN RESEARCH PROJECT**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr K Ewing

**Course entry requirements:** APG5082F; APG5083F; APG4052F; APG5084W and one approved elective course.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course is the final urban design research project of the degree programme. The research project aims to utilise the skills developed in the preceding course Research Methods for Urban Design and other coursework. The aim of the research project is to develop and demonstrate integrated research and urban design skills; identify and address a well-defined urban design issue or question in context of a selected site; develop an ability to evaluate and analyse design orientated research findings according to explicit criteria; and to present and support an urban design response to the issue/question raised through appropriate methods of urban design representation

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** The assessment of this course is based 100% on the submission of a final research project and assessment by final portfolio presentation.

### **APG5087Z LANDSCAPE RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Mr C Hindes

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

Landscape architecture practice uses very diverse methods to suit different briefs, including some that are scientific, others social and more novel methods like design research. This course introduces general theories and models of methodology, examines how they are used in landscape architecture and encourages students to treat methodology design as a creative process. This provides the basis for students to begin developing their dissertation brief and methods to suit their interests, a dissertation proposal and its presentation a key outcome of the course.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% of the final result is based on the final project submission.

### **APG5088Z THEORY AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** APG5079W

**Course outline:**

This course is a self-initiated and self-motivated research project on architectural theory and technology, produced under supervision.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance and 100% submission of assignments

**Assessment:** Research paper (100%)

### **APG5089S CURATING URBAN REGULATION**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor E Pieterse

**Co-requisites:** APG5090W; APG5108F; APG5109F

**Course outline:**

This course aims to build on the practical and conceptual work focused on the challenges and urgencies of southern urbanism that students undertake in the first semester in the City Research Studio, Urban Everyday and/or Urban Theory, and zeroes in on the problem of adapting these lessons for the realm of urban governance and regulation. The central question then is this: What does critical policy look like from the vantage point of African cities? The course will seek to offer answers to this question primarily by adopting a design perspective: by applying a design lens to think about space and politics and what alternative modes of regulation are possible (given, for instance, constant technological innovation) and necessary (given the multiple and intersecting crises of access to water, food, housing and other basic needs). The central aim of the course is to facilitate students' process to map, interpret and devise regulatory modes and practices of urban intervention that are capable of meaningfully addressing the most pressing problems of our cities and transform the places where people live.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to course outline for assessment information.

### **APG5090W CITY RESEARCH STUDIO**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Selmeczi

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to ground students in city research practice. It will also frame thinking on the development and rigour of urban studies, which is immersed in good questions, exploration which tests and ground truths these ideas, as well as discovery that the research process must open up. The City Research Studio also provides students a chance to engage with the representation of analysis in scholarly as well as public forms. The Studio will help students engage in this propositional work in the research and writing and dissemination processes. These are essential elements for rigorous trans-disciplinary urban studies work in African and broader global southern contexts.

**Lecture times:** Refer to departmental timetable.

**DP requirements:** Co-produced research outputs, journal and dissertation research proposal. For details please refer to course outline.

### **APG5103Z SUSTAINABLE URBAN TRANSITIONS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Prof E Pieterse

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to highlight the unique dynamics that characterise African urbanisation and to foreground four development imperatives: • environmental sustainability, which pivots us towards the green or sustainable economy; • social inclusion through access to basic services (energy, water, sanitation, waste removal, education and health care) to address the unacceptably high levels of multi-dimensional poverty that stunts the potential of Africa's youthful population; • employment (across the formal, informal, social sectors); and • institutional competence (capable state, effective civil society organisations, and productive businesses).

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to official course outline for assessment criteria

---

**APG5104Z SUSTAINABLE URBAN INFRASTRUCTURE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A/Prof L Cirolia**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course will explore a critical understanding of hybrid infrastructure systems in Southern cities, with emphasis on the African experience and will build an understanding of contemporary policy debates on the most suitable infrastructure approaches for countries and cities marked by large-scale poverty, inequality, limited public resources and exposed to dramatic environmental pressures. This course will also explore the implications of pursuing sustainable urbanism through the lens of various infrastructure sectors, e.g. energy, water and sanitation, waste, transportation/mobility, and public space and will reflect on the institutional, political and policy implications of adopting a hybrid infrastructure perspective in analysing the potential of sustainable infrastructure deployment in the global South.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Please refer to official course outline for assessment criteria

---

**APG5105Z FINANCING CITIES AND SUSTAINABLE INFRASTRUCTURE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Haas & A/Prof L Cirolia**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

City governments are at the coalface of responding to the various challenges and demands created by fast-paced urbanisation in cities of the South. This often occurs within an institutional environment characterised by severe financial constraints and other organisational limitations. This requires innovative thinking and capacity for experimentation amongst local government practitioners to explore alternative financing mechanisms. This course therefore aims to provide students with an overview of contemporary debates related to financing the development of urban areas and City governments in Southern cities.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Please refer to official course outline for assessment criteria

---

**APG5106Z ADAPTIVE URBAN MANAGEMENT AND CO-PRODUCTION**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Prof E Pieterse**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course will explore a coherent conceptual framework to understand the institutional, managerial and political implications of steering sustainable urban transitions by delving into diverse and divergent theories of urban transformation and the implications for advancing change in a Southern context. Central to this is an understanding of the political economy of policies to pursue sustainable urban transitions and identifying the leverage points in a complex and conflictual urban system to advance experimentation and innovation.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Please refer to official course outline for assessment criteria

---

**APG5107Z CLIMATE CHANGE AND THE CITY**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Taylor

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This elective course aims to familiarise students with climate change and development challenges at the city scale, and to equip them to provide advice on development decisions at this scale. The course aims to systematically work through how climate impacts, adaptation and mitigation, as well as broader agendas of systemic change (in which climate change is seen as one of many drivers of change) intersect with the key dimensions of urban development.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to official course outline for assessment criteria

---

**APG5108F THE URBAN EVERYDAY IN SOUTHERN CITIES**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor N Odendaal

**Co-requisites:** The City Research Studio APG5090W; and, either Urban Theory APG5109F or Curating Urban Regulation (APG5089S).

**Course outline:**

Cities in the African and broader global southern context have come to the fore as crucial sites for the analysis of everyday forms of agency central to contemporary urban life. This body of work makes visible economic, political and social practices that far exceed formal state-driven and sanctioned development processes. This seminar course draws on a social science and humanities inspired literature on southern cities to reflect on everyday urban practice and diverse subjectivities and agencies that constitute contemporary everyday African and southern city life.

**DP requirements:** Written coursework.

**Assessment:** Three 'reaction' papers to engage literature and field-based work (30%); long paper (40%); course participation and seminar presentation (10%); weekly journal reflecting on literature and new learning (20%)

---

**APG5109F URBAN THEORY**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Selmezi

**Co-requisites:** The City Research Studio APG5090W; and either The Urban Everyday in Southern Cities APG5108F or Curating Urban Regulation APG5089S

**Course outline:**

This course will ground students in contemporary debates on how best to theorise and understand contemporary urbanisms in Africa, with due respect for the larger genealogy of urban studies. The course is further designed to create a foundation stone for going on to a PhD in urban studies because there is a desperate shortage of academics and scholars with the requisite training to generate novel and contextually relevant scholarly work in urban studies from the perspective of Africa and the global South.

**DP requirements:** Written coursework and participation.

**Assessment:** Three 'reaction' papers to engage literature and field-based work (30%); long paper (40%); course participation and seminar presentation (10%); weekly journal reflecting on literature and new learning (20%)

---

**APG5110Z SOCIAL POWER AND SPATIAL JUSTICE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Brown-Luthango

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to build a critical understanding amongst students of the forces (social, political, economic and other) institutional practices and power dynamics which contribute to and sustain inequitable and unsustainable spatial patterns in cities and look at what the possibilities and requisites are for bringing about change and advance spatial justice.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to official course outline for assessment criteria

---

### **APG5111Z URBAN FOOD SYSTEMS GOVERNANCE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr. Gareth Haysom

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The core objective of the course is to provide students with the theoretical, operational and policy-oriented tools to understand the urgent need for food systems thinking at the urban scale. This course adopts a deliberate Southern lens to interrogate the urban food system challenges in cities of the global South, why these challenges exist and persist and the importance of such a focus in rapidly urbanising countries, regions and cities.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to official course outline for assessment criteria

---

### **APG5112Z URBAN HEALTH AND THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr. Amy Weinman and A/Prof Warren Smit

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The overall aim of this course is to enable students to get a holistic sense of how the urban environment impacts on urban health & interconnections between different determinants; how we can improve health & wellbeing through built/natural environmental interventions.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to official course outline for assessment criteria

---

### **APG5113Z CREATIVE CITIES AND PLACE IDENTITIES**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Sitas

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to explore the role of culture and creativity in developing more sustainable and just cities in Africa.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to official course outline for assessment criteria

---

### **APG5114Z DIGITAL CITIES - ADAPTIVE, SMART CITIES**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Sitas

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to explore the intersection of technology and cities, concentrating on a series of case studies from African cities

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Please refer to official course outline for assessment criteria

---

**APG5116Z RESEARCH PROJECT ASSESSING URBAN PRACTICE**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Brown-Luthango**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

The research component for the Masters in Sustainable Urban Practice will be a practice-based research project. The research project will bear 45 credits and will require students to do a case study of an issue which they are grappling with in their own practice. Here students will have to draw on their own experience and knowledge attained as part of the programme. They will have to show evidence of how they have engaged colleagues within their own organisation, drawing on experience and knowledge from different sectors and disciplines. They will be assessed on their ability to demonstrate how they have applied the system integrator skills which this programme aims to impart.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Research Project counts 80%; Popular publication highlighting major learnings from case counts 20% (e.g. infographic targeting policy-makers and decision-makers)

---

**APG6000W PHD IN GEOMATICS**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** Prof J Whittal**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced coursework as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**Lecture times:** None**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**APG7000W MASTERS DISSERTATION ARCHITECTURE & PLANNING**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Hons

---

**APG7001Z MASTERS ARCHITECTURE & PLANNING DISSERTATION**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Hons**Co-requisites:** None**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** 100% submission of dissertation

---

**APG8000W PHD IN ARCHITECTURE & PLANNING**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** TBA**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced coursework as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**Lecture times:** None**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%



## CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

The Department offers the following Postgraduate Programmes in coursework, in addition to MSc (Eng) and PhD programmes:

Minerals Beneficiation

### Research Entities:

Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research  
Catalysis Institute  
Centre for Minerals Research  
Crystallisation and Precipitation Research Unit  
Minerals to Metals  
Energy Systems Research Group  
Hydrometallurgy

The Department of Chemical Engineering is situated in the Chemical Engineering Building, which is on Upper Campus. Access to the Building is from South Lane, off Mandela Circle.

**Website:** <https://chemeng.uct.ac.za>

## Staff

### Professor and Head of Department

AAJ Isafiade, *BSc(Hons) Ilorin MSc(Eng) Ife PhD Cape Town FSAICHECEng*

### Professors

M Becker, *BSc(Hons) Geology MSc Cape Town PhD Pretoria*  
M Claeys, *Dipl Ing(Eng) Chem Dr Ing Karlsruhe*  
KC Corin, *BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town MSAIMM, MWISA, MIMWA*  
DA Deglon, *BSc(Eng) Witwatersrand MBA PhD Cape Town MSAIMM FSAAE*  
NF Fischer, *Dipl.-Ing.(Eng) Chem Karlsruhe PhD Cape Town*  
PJ Kooyman, *Drs Chemie MSc Leiden PhD ChemE Delft University of Technology MSAICHe*  
AE Lewis, *PrEng BSc(Eng)Chem MSc PhD Cape Town FSAICHe FSAIMM MASSAf FSAAE FICHeM*  
A Mainza, *BMinSC UNZA PhD Cape Town*  
KP Möller, *BSc(Eng)Chem PhD Cape Town*  
J Petersen, *BSc(Eng)Chem Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town MSAIMM*  
E van Steen, *MSc(Eng) Eindhoven Dr.-Ing. Karlsruhe FSAICHe FSAAE AFICHeM*  
HB von Blottnitz, *PrEng, BSc(Eng)Chem Cape Town BSc(Hons) UNISA MSc (Eng) Cape Town Dr-Ing. Aachen*

### Associate Professors

MA Fagan-Andres, *PrEng, BSc(Eng)Chem Cape Town PhD Cantab (Undergraduate Programme Convener)*  
MS Manono, *BSc(Eng)Chem MSc Cape Town PGDip Business Management Regenesys PhD Cape Town*  
BJ McFadzean, *BSc(Hons) MSc Port Elizabeth PhD NMMU*  
R Mohamed, *BSc(Hons) (Chemistry) MSc NMMU PhD(Chem Eng) Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professors

J-P Franzidis, *BSc(Eng) MSc Cape Town PhD Open MSAICHe MSAIMM*

STL Harrison, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Cantab* MSAICHe SASM FSAIMM FSAAE ASSAf  
 FWISA  
 CT O'Connor, PrEng BSc *UNISA* STD *Natal* BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* DEng *Stellenbosch*  
 FSAIMM FSAICHe FSAAE FRSSAf

### Honorary Professors

JE Burgess, BSc (Hons) *University of Wales, Swansea* MRes PhD *Cranfield University* IMWA  
 SFWISA MRSSAf  
 JM Case, BSc(Hons) *Stell* HDE MSc *Cape Town* MEd *Leeds* MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Monsash*  
 MASSAf  
 PW Cleary BSc(Hons)*Monash* PhD *Monash*  
 I Govender, BSc *UDW* BSc(Hons)Physics PhD *Cape Town* HDE *UNISA*  
 C Hebling, Dipl.(Phys) PhD (Phys) *Konstanz*  
 MJ Nicol, BSc(Hons), PhD *Witwatersrand*  
 JG Petrie, BSc (Chem Eng), *UCT*, MSc *Houston*, PhD *UCT*, C. Eng FICHeM  
 ND Plint, BSc(Hon) *MDP*, MBA (distinction), PhD, *GAICD*  
 MS Powell, BSc(Hons) *Natal* PhD *Cape Town* FSAIMM FAusIMM

### Honorary Associate Professor

B Cohen, BSc(Eng)Chem PhD *Cape Town*  
 A Kotsiopoulos, BSc(Eng)Chem MSc(Eng)Chem PhD *Cape Town*

### Adjunct Professors

M Hermanus, BSc (Hons)Geology *Cape Town*, MSc *Wit Univ.*, PhD *Wit Univ.*  
 T Mlilo BSc (Hons) *Rhodes Univ.*, MSc *Oklahoma Univ*  
 JT Mueller PhD(Chemistry), *RWTH Aachen, Germany* MSc (Chemistry), *RWTH Aachen, Germany*  
 R Schouwstra, BSc(Hons) *NWU* MSc *Johannesburg* DSc *NWU*  
 MH Solomon, BSc(Eng)Mining, *Wits*, FSAIMM, FIQ, Mine Manager's Certificate of Competency  
 (Metalliferous), MDP(Mining) *South Africa*  
 DW Wright, PrEng, BSc(Eng) *Natal* FSAAE FICHeM MSAICHe M.Inst.D

### Adjunct Associate Professor

PBJ Levecque, MSc(Eng) PhD *Leuven*

### Senior Lecturers

RK Abrahams, BSc (Hons)(Eng) Chem *Cape Town* PhD(Eng) Chem *Cape Town*  
 S Bremner, BSc (Physics) *Cape Town*, BSc(Hons) NASSP *Cape Town*, MSc (Physics) *KwaZulu-*  
*Natal* PhD (Physics) *Cape Town*  
 TG Gambu, BSc(Eng)Chem MSc PhD *Cape Town*  
 HR Heydenrych, BSc(Eng)Chem MSc *Cape Town*  
 TP Mokone, BSc (Hons) Chem *UFS* MSc *UFS* PhD(Chem Eng) *Cape Town*  
 SC Mokwatlo, BEng Chem MEng Chem PhD Chem *Pretoria*  
 T Rampai, BSc(Chem) BSc(Hons)(Material Science) MSc(Materials Engineering) *Cape Town*  
 PhD(Chem & Met Eng) *Witwatersrand* (Postgraduate Programme Convener)

### Contract Lecturers

N Abbas, BSc(Chemistry) *Cape Town*, BSc (Hons) (Materials Science) *Cape Town*, MSc (Materials  
 Engineering) *Cape Town*  
 S Burness, BSc(Earth Sciences) *Stellenbosch*, BSc (Hons) *Stellenbosch*, MSc (Geology) *Stellenbosch*,  
 PhD (Geology) *Wits*  
 TA Franklin, BSc (Eng)Chem *Cape Town*, MSc (Eng)Chem *Cape Town*, PhD (Eng) Chem  
 WITS, MAP WBS  
 I Hajeer, BSc (Hons) *Johannesburg* MSc *Stellenbosch*  
 LO Jona, BSc(Eng) Chem *Cape Town*

K Maraj, BSc(Eng) Chem *Cape Town*, MSc(Eng)Chem *Cape Town*  
 TM Nyathi, BSc(Hons) Chemistry *Cape Town*, MSc(Eng) Chem *Cape Town*, PhD Chem *Cape Town*

**Chief Research Officer**

TBC

**Senior Research Officers**

AG Hughes, BIng *Stellenbosch*, MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*  
 A Marquard, BA *Cape Town*, MA *Rhodes*, PhD *Cape Town*  
 B Merven, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) MSc(FinMaths) *Cape Town*  
 APP van der Westhuizen, BEng *Stellenbosch* MSc *Cape Town*

**Research Officers**

PA Bepswa, BSc(Eng)Metallurgical Zimbabwe PhD *Cape Town*  
 AS Geldenhuys, BEng (Chem) *Stellenbosch* MSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town*  
**B McCall, BSc (Physics and Mathematics) University of Cape Town, BSc Hon. (Physics) University of Cape Town, MSc (Eng) Sustainable Energy Engineering University of Cape Town**  
 MC Richter, BSc(Physics) BSc (Hons) MSc(Physics) PhD(Physics) *Cape Town*  
 J Waters, BTech(Chem Eng) *Cape Technikon* MSc *Cape Town*

**Principal Technical Officer**

C Prinsloo  
 P Johnston, BSc *Cape Town*

**Chief Technical Officers**

AJ Snyders, MEng *Johannesburg*

**Principal Technical Officer**

P Johnston, BSc *Cape Town*

**Senior Technical Officers**

RB Cupido, NDip(Analytical Chemistry) BTech(Chemistry) MTech(Chem) *CPUT*  
 WP Koorts BTech(Chem Eng) MTech *CPUT*  
 CA Le Roux, NDip *CPUT* BTech(Chem) *UNISA*

**Technical Officers**

GV Groenmeyer  
**ZS Jabe, NDip(Analytical Chemistry), BTech(Chemistry), MSc(Applied Science in Chemistry) Cape Town**  
 BDO Kaine Tawa, BSc(Eng) Chem *Cape Town*.  
 CR Lesalaise, *Cape Town*  
 KU Nyambi, ND(Eng) Chem *Cape Town*, AD(Eng) Chem *Cape Town*.

**Chief Scientific Officer**

JR Amaral Filho, BSc(Environmental Eng) Luteran University of Brazil, MSc and DSc (Mining and Metallurgical Eng), Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul – Brazil  
 J Chivavava, B(Eng) *NUST* MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*  
 A Mentoer, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* (Department UG PRAC Laboratory Manager)  
 A Mulelu, BSc Earth Science Stellenbosch University, BSc (Hons) Earth Science Stellenbosch University, PhD (Eng) *Cape Town*  
 LC Chapman, BSc (Chem), MSc (Chem) CMR Laboratory Manager.

M Tshivhase, BScHons(Chemistry) MSc(Chemistry) *UWC* , PhD(Chemistry) *Johannesburg*  
(Analytical Laboratory Manager)

N Viljoen, BSc *University of the Free State (UFS)*, BMedSc(Hons) *UFS*, MMedSc *UFS*, PhD *UFS*

#### **Senior Scientific Officer**

S. Fernandes, BSc Molecular Biology, *Cape Town*, MSc(Eng)Chem *Cape Town*

MH Moydien, BSc (Eng) Chem, MSc (Eng) Chem, PhD (Eng) Chem *Cape Town*

V Padayachee, BSc(Eng) Chem *Cape Town*, MSc(Eng) Chem *Cape Town*

S Rademeyer, BTech(Eng) Chem, MENG Chem

ZSHS Rajan, BSc(Eng) Chem *Cape Town*, MSc(Eng), Chem, with Distinction, *Cape Town*.

#### **Scientific Officer**

S.M. Mgabhi, BSc(Eng) Chem *Cape Town*, MSc(Eng)Chem *Cape Town*

#### **Technical Assistant - Analytical Lab**

R Geland

#### **Laboratory Assistant - Analytical Lab**

S Klink

#### **Department Manager**

SI Pillay

#### **Building Supervisor**

E Matthews

#### **Workshop Assistant-Electronic Workshop**

CF Nomdoe

#### **Administrative Staff**

B Cloete (Undergraduate Administrator)

B Davids (Postgraduate Administrator)

N Dili (Admin Assistant & Receptionist)

D Lesch (Finance Assistant)

F Silwana (Finance Assistant)

Y van der Schyff (Admin Assistant)

The Department offers both undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in Chemical Engineering. The undergraduate programme draws top school leavers from South Africa and further afield, with an annual intake of approximately 130 students. Graduates from this programme are highly sought-after in a wide variety of industries. The Department has dynamic research programmes and students who have obtained satisfactory results in their undergraduate courses are encouraged to return for postgraduate study. The Department's research activities are at present centered on:

- Biological leaching of mineral ores, with work concentrated on the fundamental processes involved
- Bioprocess engineering focused on biotransformation, vaccine production and other health products, process design, process kinetics, novel bioprocesses and the recovery of biological product
- Catalysis research aimed at synthesis, characterisation and modelling of heterogeneous catalysts and their application in a variety of reactions and reactor types
- Crystallization and precipitation research focusing on metal recovery in mineral processing and metal removal for environmental protection and crystallization for water treatment

- ☐ Educational research aimed at improving the quality of undergraduate teaching and learning
- ☐ Environmental process engineering, both at a conceptual and a practical level
- ☐ Hydrogen and fuel cell technologies focusing on fuel processing catalysis and devices, electrodes development and fuel cell and stack development
- ☐ Hydrometallurgy for metal extraction
- ☐ Minerals processing research focused on milling, classification and flotation of ores
- ☐ Process modelling and optimization
- ☐ Process synthesis featuring the application of pinch technology to heat and mass transfer systems as well as the control of process systems
- ☐ Value recovery from waste, contributing to industrial ecology and the circular economy
- ☐ Water remediation, treatment, recovery and footprinting

## Research Entities

See Centres and Units Established in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.

Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research (CeBER)  
 Catalysis Institute (CAT)  
 Centre for Minerals Research (CMR)  
 Crystallization and Precipitation Research Unit (CPU)  
 Minerals to Metals  
 Energy Systems Research Group (ESRG)  
 Hydrometallurgy (Hydromet)

## Course Outlines

---

### CHE5000W MASTERS DISSERTATION IN CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** None

**Co-requisites:** CHE5055F/S

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

### CHE5002Z MASTERS IN CHEMICAL ENGINEERING PART DISSERTATION

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** None

**Course entry requirements:** CHE5055F/S, DP in CHE5082Z.

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**CHE5047Z INTRODUCTION TO MOLECULAR MODELING**

8 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

This course develops an advanced understanding of molecular modelling of solids and fluid-phase components of interest to catalysis and other fields. The course provides background theoretical understanding of molecular modelling as well as subject specific experience with the use of the leading commercial modelling software. Included are the building of molecular structures ab initio, the use of data libraries as well as the use of various force-field energy minimisation techniques.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Examination 2 hours.

---

**CHE5054Z BIOTECHNOLOGY LABORATORY**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Natalie Viljoen**Course entry requirements:** BSc (Eng) or BSc (Hons) degree or equivalent**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to develop an understanding of good laboratory practice and laboratory safety, data management, basic microbiology, bioreactor technology, chromatography, and basic molecular biology.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Assignments and practical examination.

---

**CHE5055F/S RESEARCH COMMUNICATION & METHODOLOGY**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9; 1 Final report.

**Convener:** Professor Nico Fischer**Course entry requirements:** BSc (Eng) or BSc (Hons) degree or equivalent**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide postgraduate students with the competency to execute meaningful research in a structured way, to critically analyse the results of this research and to communicate these results effectively. The course topics include: research philosophy, research planning, hypothesis development and research methodology; literature review skills; research ethics; research communication and related technical skills; experimental practice; structuring, writing and presentation of scientific outputs. The assignments include: oral presentation of seminars, scientific and technical writing tasks, experimental design tasks and literature review. The final examination comprises the compilation and presentation of the final report which is a complete research proposal.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all assignments (100%).**Assessment:** Oral presentation and final report.

---

**CHE5070Z ADVANCED BIOPROCESS ENGINEERING**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** SC Mokwatlo**Course entry requirements:** BSc(Eng) or equivalent four year BSc(Hons) degree.**Course outline:**

This course is an advanced introduction to bioprocess design. Topics include: Stoichiometry of microbial growth and product formation. Mixing and oxygen transfer. Bioreactor design and scale up. Sterilisation. Material and energy balances for microbial systems. Biokinetic analysis of batch, fed-batch and continuous systems. Mixed cultures and mixed culture kinetics. Downstream processing. Bioprocess analysis. Environmental impact of bioprocesses.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all projects and assignments.**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CHE5082Z DISSERTATION PREPARATION**

*DP requirement for entry to CHE5002Z.*

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Co-requisites:** CHE5055F/S

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to allow a student to undertake preparatory work for the 120 credit dissertation (CHE5002Z). Work required may include ensuring that research infrastructure (e.g. apparatus etc.) is or will be in place, setting up of models, collection of data. The student should maintain regular contact with his/her supervisor in order to show evidence of suitable progress towards these aims. The supervisor must indicate satisfactory fulfilment of the course aims prior to the student proceeding to the dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None

---

**CHE5088Z INTRODUCTION TO HETEROGENEOUS CATALYSIS RESEARCH**

8 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Mohamed Fadlalla

**Course entry requirements:** BSc Honours in Science or BSc (Eng) or equivalent.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to facilitate the connection between high level theory and practical application, for new MSc students in the field of heterogeneous catalysis research. Included are safety aspects specific to laboratories in the Catalysis Institute, the design of test units (including material section, valve design, and temperature/pressure control), and the preparation of various types of heterogeneous catalysts.

**DP requirements:** Pass presentation on experimental plan for heterogeneous catalysis preparation practical (pass/fail principle, no grades). A minimum average of 50% for written assignments.

**Assessment:** Written report on heterogeneous catalyst preparation practical (40%); Written exam on course including safety aspects, planning/design/operation of rigs and heterogeneous catalysis preparation (60%).

---

**CHE5089Z CHARACTERIZATION TECHNIQUES FOR CATALYSIS RESEARCH**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Mohamed Fadlalla

**Course entry requirements:** BSc Honours in Science or BSc (Eng) or equivalent.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to facilitate the connection between high level theory and practical application for new MSc students in the field of heterogeneous catalysis characterization techniques. It includes common techniques available in or associated with the laboratories in the Catalysis Institute such as temperature programmed techniques, elemental analysis methods, electron microscopy, X-ray and light based techniques (i.e. Raman and infra-red spectroscopy), gas chromatography and the introduction of more specialized methods such as X-ray absorption, solid state NMR and surface science techniques.

**DP requirements:** A minimum average of 50% for written assignments.

**Assessment:** Written reports on different practicals (each 10%, total 40%); Written exam on course covering all introduced characterization techniques, both in theoretical background as well as data collection and analysis (60%).

---

**CHE5090Z FUNDAMENTALS OF ENERGY SYSTEMS AND POLICY FOR DEVELOPMENT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Prof Harro Von Blottnitz

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop a foundational understanding of advanced energy concepts that can be applied in further coursework in the MSc and MPhil energy streams, dissertation writing, and future studies or work in the field. The course is inter-disciplinary and accessible to students from a wide range of backgrounds, including engineering, science, humanities, social science, law and commerce. The course is set around overarching themes, including Energy for Development, Energy Transitions and Energy Justice, with particular application to the South African context. Through these themes, the course will introduce and unpack key concepts, including techno-economic, energy specific, and policy concepts, thus addressing both 'qualitative' and 'quantitative' dimensions of energy analysis.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%, Examination 40%.

### **CHE5091Z ENERGY AND CLIMATE POLICY FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Andrew Marquard

#### **Course outline:**

This course aims to train students to understand the importance and options in decision making in energy and climate policy and its impacts on environment and socio-economic development. The course develops an understanding of the conflicts around decision-making and provision of public goods in the energy sectors in developing countries, acknowledging the constraints of poverty and inequality and a changing climate. Students will gain skills in methodologies from social science and humanities and combine these with learning from the Energy Fundamentals course to be able to integrate knowledge across different disciplines to address multiple challenges. The course aims to apply methods and concepts from the following disciplines to analysis of energy and climate change: economics, geography, anthropology, sociology, law and political science.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Weekly assignment 20%, Seminar participation 10%, Course project 30%, Outline of the long paper 5%, Long paper (+/- 5 000 words) 35%.

### **CHE5092S FUNDAMENTALS OF ENERGY SYSTEMS ANALYSIS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Alison Hughes

**Course entry requirements:** CHE5090Z or CHE4072Z or equivalent NQF level 8 course on energy technology

#### **Course outline:**

This course aims to deliver a practical introduction to techno-economic energy systems modelling and analyses in order to analyse existing energy systems to gauge deficiencies, vulnerabilities, inefficiencies and trade-offs, both economic and technical; and to inform plans of a future energy system that meets multiple objectives, including least cost, socio economic development and environmental sustainability. Assessment is by 6 short assignments to provide experience in developing different types of models (6 x 10%) and a written examination (40%).

**DP requirements:** Participation in lectures (at least 80%) and satisfactory completion of all assignments

**Assessment:** Six short assignments to provide practical experience in developing different types of models (e.g. a small power systems model, a simple household model, a vehicle parc model, an appliance stock model, a simple input/output model) 60% Examination covering key subject concepts (e.g. LCOE) 40%



---

**CHE5093Z ENERGY SYSTEMS ANALYSIS PROJECT**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Alison Hughes

**Course entry requirements:** CHE5092S

**Course outline:**

This course, which is designed to follow the Fundamentals of Energy Systems Analysis course, aims to provide students with the experience of building, populating and using an energy model to critique and inform an area of energy policy.

**DP requirements:** Participation in lectures (at least 80%)

**Assessment:** Students will be evaluated through a written report (70%) and oral presentation (30%). Students will be required to demonstrate an understanding of the modelling process, a proficiency with energy modelling techniques, and an ability to communicate the modelling process and results clearly.

---

**CHE6000W PHD IN CHEMICAL ENGINEERING**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced coursework as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**CHE9003Z INTERNATIONAL AFFILIATE 6-12 M**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 0

---

## **CIVIL ENGINEERING**

The Department offers the following Postgraduate Degree Programmes:

Civil Engineering

Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance

Engineering Education

Geotechnical Engineering

Structural Engineering and Materials

Transport Studies

Water Quality Engineering

**Research Entities:**

Centre for Transport Studies

Concrete Materials and Structural Integrity Research Unit

Geotechnical Engineering

Structural Engineering and Mechanics

Future Water Research Institute

Water Quality Engineering

Urban and Public Infrastructure

The Department of Civil Engineering is housed in the New Engineering Building, situated on the top terrace of the Upper Campus. This facility is shared with the Department of Chemical Engineering and the Faculty Office.

## Staff

### Professor and Head of Department

MHP Zuidgeest, MSc(Eng) PhD(Eng) *Twente* MSAICE FSAAE

### Professors

R Behrens, Pr Pln BA MCRP PhD *Cape Town*

H Beushausen, Dipl-Ing HAW Hamburg MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

D Kalumba, BSc(Eng) *Makerere* MSc(Eng) *Cape Town* PhD *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*

P Moyo, PrEng BSc(Eng) *Zimbabwe* MSc(Eng) *Newcastle-upon-Tyne* PhD *Nanyang* FSAAE FSAICE MASSAf

DG Randall, PrEng BSc(Eng) Chem PhD *Cape Town* MSAICHe MWISA MIMWA

S Skatulla, Dipl-Ing *Karlsruhe* PhD *Adelaide*

M Vanderschuren, BSc(Eng) *Tilburg* MScEng *Delft* PhD *Enschede* FSAICE MITSSA

A Zingoni, PrEng BSc(Eng) *Zimbabwe* MSc(Eng) DIC PhD *London* CEng FISTructE FZweIE MASSAf FIABSE FSAAE

DS Ikumi, PhD *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors

KJ Carden, BSc MSc(Appl Sci) PhD *Cape Town*

S Motala, PrLS BSc(Land Surveying) *UKZN* MSc(Eng) *Cape Town* HDHET *CPUT* PhD (Education) *Western Cape*

### Emeritus Professors

MG Alexander, PrEng BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) PhD *Witwatersrand* FSAICE FSAAE, MASSAf MICT

NP Armitage, PrEng BSc(Eng) *Natal* MSc(Eng) *Cape Town* PhD *Stell* FSAAE FSAICE FWISA FSAIMunE Fellow IWA

### Emeritus Associate Professors

R Del Mistro, PrEng TRP(SA) BSc(Eng) Diploma TE(IHE) MURP *Cape Town* PhD *Pretoria*

RO Heckroodt, MSc DSc *Pretoria* Dip Ceram *Leeds* FSAIMM FI Ceram (UK)

### Senior Lecturers

K Mudenda, PrEng BEng *Zambia* MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

J Okedi, PrEng BSc(Eng) *Makerere* MSc(Eng) *KU Leuven* PhD *Cape Town* MSAICE MWISA MIWA

O Nnene, BEng *Nigeria*, MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town* AMSAICE

T Harding BTech (Chem Eng) *CPUT* BSc Hons (Environ Eng) *Pretoria* MSc (Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

### Academic Development Senior Lecturers

NS Wolmarans, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturers

FC Chebet, BSc(Eng) *Makerere* MSc(Eng) *Manchester*

GV Maswime BSc (Eng) BSocSc Hons (Public Policy) *Kwazulu Natal* MPA *Pretoria*

T Mofokeng, PrEng BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) *Cape Town* MECSA, MWISA, MAIWA

L Nolutshungu, MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*

### Senior Research Officer

A Abrams, BA *Columbia* MPhil *Cape Town* PhD *Kent*

### Adjunct Staff

L Luyaba, PrEng, BSc (Eng) *Cape Town* MScEng *Cape Town*

A Masarira, PrEng, Dr-Ing *Weimar*

HV Schalekamp, PhD *Cape Town*

**Honorary Professor**

S Hess, BSc *Manchester Metropolitan* MPhil *Cambridge* PhD *London*

**Honorary Research Associates**

V Collis, PrEng PrArch BSc(Eng) *Cape Town*

P Frohlich, PhD *ETH Zürich*

S Hlala, BSc Hons (Appl Envi Sci) *Zimbabwe* BSc Hons (Envi Sci) MSc (Envi Sci) PhD *UKZN*

LA Kane, BEng *Cardiff* MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*

K MacHutchon, PhD *Stellenbosch*

M Santhanam, BTech *IIT Madras* MS PhD *Purdue*

**Workshop Manager**

TBA

**Laboratory Manager/Principal Technical Officer**

T Mile, NDip *CUT* BTech *CUT*

**Water Quality Laboratory Manager**

N Thela, PrTechEng NDip Chem Eng BTech Chem Eng *DUT* BSc Hon (Appl Sci) *Pretoria* MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*

**Chief Scientific Office**

R Bhurtha, BSc(Eng) MBA *UCT*

R Schroder, MSc Geomatics *Bonn*

B McDonald, PrLS, BSc (Geomatics) *UCT*

**Chief Technical Officer**

A Rule

**Senior Technical Officer**

R Schneuwly, BScChem BSc Hon Chem *Cape Town*

**Departmental Manager**

AB Dalwai, BSocSc *Cape Town*

**Senior Administrative Officer - Postgraduate**

R Geswindt

**Administrative Officer – Undergraduate**

LR Plat, BEd, *UWC*

**Research Administrative Staff**

D Cloete, MSc Environmental and Water Science *Western Cape*

T Matose

G Verster

**Assistant Finance Officer**

S Peplouw

**PA to HOD**

B Adams

**Senior Secretary**

Z Mcoteli

**Laboratory Technical Staff**

C Ceasar

L Lubobo

P Mamabolo

ZH Mafungwa

E Witbooi

**Workshop Assistant**

M Swayiza

## Course Outlines

---

**CIV5000W MASTERS IN CIVIL ENGINEERING DISSERTATION**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**CIV5002Z STRUCTURAL CONCRETE PROPERTIES & PRACTICE***Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Beushausen**Course entry requirements:** BScEng**Course outline:**

The aims of the course are to provide structural engineers with fundamental and practical knowledge in concrete materials technology, to establish an understanding on modelling and designing concrete properties relevant to structural design, and to create awareness on chemical and physical material characteristics of cementitious construction materials. The topics covered in this course include: constituent materials (cements, admixtures, cement extenders, aggregates); desirable properties for concrete (plastic and hardened properties, including strength, creep, shrinkage, elastic modulus, durability); concrete mix design; prediction and modelling of concrete structural properties; concrete failure and fracture; concrete quality control; deterioration mechanisms; special concretes such as high strength concrete, self compacting concrete and fibre reinforced concrete. The course includes lectures, industrial visits, seminars, projects, and laboratory sessions.

**Lecture times:** 40 hours (1 week block lectures)**DP requirements:** Attendance of lectures and practicals; submission of assignments and project reports.**Assessment:** Research paper 15%, research oral presentation 10%, laboratory report 15%, final examination 60% (closed book).

---

**CIV5006Z ADVANCED STRUCTURAL CONCRETE ENGINEERING**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr K. Mudenda**Course entry requirements:** BScEng; CIV3049S (or equivalent), CIV4045F (or equivalent)**Course outline:**

The aims of this course are to provide structural engineers with an understanding of concrete behaviour and design that builds upon knowledge from the undergraduate curriculum. This includes some specialist topics. Topics include elastic theory, crack mechanism and design principles. The course covers flexural, shear behaviour and design of reinforced and prestressed concrete beams and slabs. The course further introduces the analysis and design of shear walls for reinforced concrete buildings, deep beams using the strut and tie approach, concrete slabs with irregular shapes and liquid retaining structures.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of lectures, an average assignment mark of 50%.

**Assessment:** Assignments 40%, final exam 60%

### **CIV5017Z MINOR DISSERTATION**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** As per programme requirement

**Course entry requirements:** Core MEng courses to be completed

**Course outline:**

Candidates will undertake a project of a development, review, or practical nature on a prescribed Civil Engineering topic. The project may be undertaken individually or as a group project and a project report must be written. The project will require approximately 600 hours of work.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work 100%.

### **CIV5032Z PRINCIPLES OF WASTEWATER TREATMENT & WASTEWATER CHARACTERISATION**

*Not offered in 2026*

4 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ikumi

**Course outline:**

This advanced course on the principles of wastewater treatment and wastewater characterisation includes: objectives of wastewater treatment; wastewater chemical and physical characterization; measurement of energy, nitrogen and phosphorus in municipal wastewater; effect of settlement and filtration. Also covered are: characterisation of primary sludge for anaerobic digestion, and an overview of unit operations in wastewater treatment.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 100%.

### **CIV5035Z MANAGEMENT OF TRANSPORT SUPPLY AND DEMAND**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Behrens

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of transport systems management. Topics include: the rationale for the management of transport systems through alternatives to large scale infrastructure provision; transport impact assessment and access management as a means of managing the impacts of new land use development on transport systems; 'road space management' as a means of prioritising public transport vehicles; 'transport system management' as a means of managing transport supply; 'travel demand management' as a means of managing travel behaviour; and the use of 'intelligent transport systems' in supply and demand management.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Preparatory Assignments 15%; group assignment 10%; major assignment 50% and course test 25%.

---

**CIV5036Z LOCAL AREA TRANSPORT PLANNING, MANAGEMENT AND DESIGN**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Behrens

**Course outline:**

This advanced course in local area transport planning, management and design includes: the planning and implementation of transport improvements at a local area (as opposed to citywide) scale; urban design, landscaping and geometric design of streets; the design and management of local area movement networks; and accommodating pedestrians, bicycles and persons with movement disabilities in local area movement networks.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Preparatory Assignments 15%; group assignment 10%; major assignment 50% and course test 25%.

---

**CIV5037Z MINOR DISSERTATION**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

This minor dissertation course includes the selection of an approved research problem/topic; the preparation of research project/proposal; conducting a literature review; conducting research, including information/data acquisition and analysis, and the preparation of minor dissertation for examination (a word length of 15 000 words should not normally be exceeded). The project will require approximately 600 hours of work.

---

**CIV5038Z INTEGRATED LAND USE TRANSPORT PLANNING**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Behrens

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of the integration of land use planning and transport planning process. Topics include: theoretical perspectives on the relationship between transport systems and urban activity systems; co-evolution of transport systems and urban form; sustainable transport and the problem of 'automobile dependent' cities; planning paradigms and rationales for public intervention into land use and transport systems; legislative, institutional and financial frameworks for land use and transport planning in South Africa; conceptual framing and practical application of approaches to integrated land use-transport planning in the South African context and local and international case studies and experiences.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Preparatory Assignments 15%; group assignment 10%; major assignment 50% and course test 25%.

---

**CIV5039Z NON-MOTORISED TRANSPORTATION**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Vanderschuren

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of planning and design of non-motorised transportation infrastructure. Topics include: current South African realities and the importance of non-motorised travel modes; planning frameworks for non-motorised transportation infrastructure improvements and network management; methods of site and network analysis, and approaches to modelling and simulation; footway and pathway design; the design of pedestrian precincts; low-cost bicycle supply and promotion; cycleway and bicycle parking design and pedestrian and bicycle crossing facilities.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Preparatory Assignments 15%; group assignment 10%; major assignment 50% and course test 25%.

### **CIV5040W MASTERS DISSERTATION: TRANSPORT STUDIES**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** As per programme requirement.

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

### **CIV5041Z BRIDGE ANALYSIS & DESIGN**

*Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P Moyo

**Course entry requirements:** BScEng

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of conceptual and structural analysis and design of concrete bridges. Topics include: conceptual design of bridges (design objectives and basis of design, design procedures, examples of good design, load bearing systems); preliminary structural design (load models, normative guidelines, analytical models); modelling of concrete bridges (typical finite element models, movable loads, dynamic loading); construction technology (principles and application of various construction methods); prestressing of concrete bridges (design principles, tendon layouts, methods of prestressing, prestress losses, etc.); concrete technology aspects (suitable concrete types, special design requirements for bridges, durability aspects); structural condition assessment (principles of non-destructive dynamic testing and verification of load-bearing capacity).

**DP requirements:** Attendance of lectures and practicals, submission of assignments and project reports.

**Assessment:** Assignments and projects 50%, final examination 50%.

### **CIV5045Z THE ACTIVATED SLUDGE SYSTEM**

*Not offered in 2026*

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ikumi

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of the activated sludge system. Topics include: biological process modelling of the activated sludge system including nitrification; material mass balances; reactor kinetics; biological process kinetic equations of ordinary heterotrophic organism and autotrophic nitrifier organism growth and endogenous respiration; development of the steady state activated sludge model; application to design, selection of sludge age, impact of primary settling, sewage sludge disposal. Aeration is also covered.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 100%

---

**CIV5046Z SOLID/LIQUID SEPARATION IN WATER AND WASTEWATER**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr T Harding**Course entry requirements:** CIV5032Z or CIV5144Z**Course outline:**

This advanced course in solid/liquid separation in water and wastewater treatment includes: classes of solids settling; factors affecting settling tanks; column test for water-treatment solids settling characterization; application to sizing settling tanks (classes 1 and 2 settling); effect of flocculation; flux theory and application to sizing wastewater treatment plant settling tanks (classes 3 and 4); measures of activated sludge settleability and relationships between them; comparison of flux theory with other design procedures; computational fluid dynamics modelling of settling tanks; introduction to membrane technology for solid/liquid separation.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Examination 100%

---

**CIV5047Z SLUDGE TREATMENT AND BIOSOLIDS HANDLING**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ikumi**Course entry requirements:** CIV5045Z or CIV5144Z**Course outline:**

This advanced course in sewage sludge treatment includes: an introduction to sewage sludge reuse and disposal guidelines in South Africa; characterization of primary and waste activated sludge in the context of mass balances over the entire wastewater treatment plant; sludge thickening with gravity sedimentation and flotation; development and validation of steady state aerobic digestion model for primary and waste activated sludge stabilisation and application to design and analysis including oxygen transfer and sludge thickening considerations; kinetics, stoichiometry and weak acid/base chemistry of anaerobic digestion; development, validation and application of steady state anaerobic digestion model, generation of sludge treatment liquors and the impact of their recirculation on effluent quality, and nutrient (N and P) reduction in sludge treatment liquors; biosolids handling and design principles (conditioning, dewatering, composting, conveyance, storage); resource recovery from sludge and biosolids.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Examination 100%.

---

**CIV5048Z STEADY STATE DESIGN OF BIOLOGICAL NUTRIENT REMOVAL SYSTEMS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ikumi**Course entry requirements:** CIV5045Z or CIV5144Z**Course outline:**

This advanced course in steady state design of biological nutrient removal systems includes: denitrification, development of the steady state nitrification denitrification (ND) model; effect of ND on reactor volume, effluent alkalinity and oxygen demand; the role of readily biodegradable (RB) and slowly biodegradable (SB) organics; denitrification potential; effect of the influent TKN/COD ratio on anaerated mass fraction, N removal and effluent quality; calculation of inter-reactor recycles ratios for design and analysis of pre-, post- and combined denitrification systems. Characteristics of polyphosphate accumulating organisms (PAOs); development and use of biological excess phosphorus removal (BEPR) steady state model; design and analysis of NDBEPR of systems, chemical P precipitation and its effect on BEPR; new developments and novel applications; the impact of membrane solid/liquid separation and external nitrification on NDBEPR system design.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Examination 100%



---

**CIV5049Z MODELLING & SIMULATION OF WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS***Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ikumi**Course entry requirements:** CIV5048Z**Course outline:**

Introduction to the past, present and future of wastewater treatment plant (WWTP) modelling and simulation; introduction to mechanistic, empirical and hybrid WWTP models; comparison of steady state and dynamic simulation approaches to modelling, overview of current simulation models, protocol for inclusion of biological, chemical and physical process stoichiometry and kinetics, inclusion of rapidly occurring speciation reactions for weak acid/base systems, inclusion of inter-phase transfer processes, protocol for component nomenclature, model evaluation procedures, integrated system-wide modelling, evaluation of model predicted data.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Examination 100%

---

**CIV5050Z INTEGRATED WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT DESIGN**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ikumi**Course entry requirements:** CIV5045Z or CIV5144Z, CIV5046Z, CIV5047Z**Course outline:**

This advanced course in integrated wastewater treatment plant design includes: calculating daily composite average flow and loads from diurnal data; influent flow balancing; integrated wastewater treatment plant modelling and design; major project brief; economic evaluation of different wastewater treatment plant layouts to achieve different technical, and environmental and economic objectives.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Major project 100%.

---

**CIV5052Z AQUATIC CHEMISTRY FOR WATER ENGINEERS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr T Harding**Course outline:**

This advanced course in aquatic chemistry covers chemical thermodynamics; acids and bases, activity, pH equilibria of weak acid base systems, titration of acids and bases, reference species; alkalinity acidity and pH, buffering intensity, detailed treatment of the carbonate system; precipitation and dissolution, mixed weak acid systems; application to pH control in anaerobic digester; the nitrogen and sulphur systems; redox equilibrium systems; Pourbaix (pe-pH) diagrams; kinetics of redox reactions.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Examination 100%.

---

**CIV5054Z ADVANCED CHEMICAL, PHYSICAL & BIOLOGICAL PROCESSES MODELLING***Not offered in 2026*

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ikumi**Course entry requirements:** CIV5049Z, CIV5052Z.**Course outline:**

This advanced course in chemical, physical and biological processes modelling includes: aqueous mixed weak acid base chemistry of the carbonate, phosphate, ammonia, short chain fatty acid and

sulphur systems; kinetics of gas evolution and stripping; modelling multiple mineral precipitation in 3 phases such as in mineral precipitation in anaerobic digester liquor aeration; integrated chemical, physical and biological processes modelling of activated sludge and anaerobic digestion; modelling acidogenic, methanogenic and sulphidogenic systems.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 100%

### **CIV5067Z ADVANCED INFRASTRUCTURE MANAGEMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P Moyo

**Course entry requirements:** Any suitable four-year degree

**Course outline:**

The aim of this module is to expose students to the concepts of municipal infrastructure management. These concepts include the context for Infrastructure Management Planning, the process of Infrastructure Management Planning and the techniques required to prepare an Infrastructure Management Plan.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assignments 40%; take home examination 60%.

### **CIV5070Z PUBLIC TRANSPORT POLICY AND REGULATION**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Behrens

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of public passenger transport system policy analysis and regulation. Topics include: Legislative and planning frameworks: institutional, legislative, financing and planning frameworks for integrated public transport infrastructure provision and service operation. Public transport policy: policy debates on subsidisation and competition regulation; mode alternatives analysis; international case studies of public transport system reform. Paratransit reform: operator consolidation and transition; fleet renewal; service upgrade; integration with scheduled services. Public transport system regulation and competition: industry structures; approaches to regulation and competition; licensing and contracting. Quality of service: quality-of-service measurement; passenger satisfaction measurement; passenger information systems and wayfinding.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Preparatory Assignments 15%; group assignment 10%; major assignment 50% and course test 25%.

### **CIV5071Z PUBLIC TRANSPORT SYSTEM DESIGN AND MANAGEMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Zuidgeest

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of public passenger transport system design and operations management. Topics include: Public transport system concepts: basic bus and rail system concepts; alternative technologies and operating characteristics. Public transport system design: route network planning; service planning; road and rail right-of-way design and vehicle prioritisation; signalling systems; station and interchange design; demand estimation; passenger capacity analysis. Public transport system operations management: service quality assessment, scheduling and rostering; train movement control systems; reliability, disruption and incident management; performance assessment; ridership measurement. Integrated fare structures: integrated ticketing systems; fare structures; fare setting. System maintenance: asset management; vehicle fleet

and rolling stock maintenance and refurbishment. DP requirements: Students are required to pass class exercises during the course week.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Preparatory Assignments 15%; group assignment 10%; major assignment 50% and course test 25%.

### **CIV5073W TRANSPORT POLICY AND PLANNING CASE STUDY**

25 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Behrens

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to offer students an opportunity to undertake a case study research project in which they are able to develop or deepen skills in transport policy and planning processes. The research would involve undertaking a critical investigation of the requirement for, the process of preparing and implementing, the content and the impacts of a selected transport policy, plan, strategy or project.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Project report 100%.

### **CIV5100Z PLATE & SHELL STRUCTURES PART A**

*Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Zingoni

**Course entry requirements:** BScEng

**Course outline:**

This course aims to be a comprehensive treatment of plate and shell theories, and their application to the solution of various problems in structural engineering. Plate and Shell Structures Part A will cover plates subjected to bending and twisting (slope, curvature, twist, bending moments, transverse shears and twisting moments); the derivation of the bending equation for transversally loaded plates (rectangular and polar co-ordinates); solutions for rectangular plates and circular plates; practical applications; introduction to shell structures; the membrane hypothesis for shells; the membrane theory of axisymmetrically loaded shells of revolution; applications to the analysis of pressure vessels, liquid-containment vessels, domes and cooling towers.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 100%.

### **CIV5104S PLATE & SHELL STRUCTURES PART B**

*Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Zingoni

**Course entry requirements:** CIV5100Z

**Course outline:**

This course aims to be a comprehensive treatment of plate and shell theories, and their application to the solution of various problems in structural engineering. Plate and Shell Structures Part B will be a continuation of Plate and Shell Structures Part A, and will cover the axisymmetric bending theory of cylindrical shells and its applications; the bending theory of axisymmetrically loaded shells of revolution and applications; shell-to-ring and shell-to-shell junction problems; edge effects and discontinuity phenomena; flexibility analysis of shell structures; the general theory of cylindrical shells; applications to horizontal tanks and barrel roofs; theory of shells of arbitrary shape; applications to elliptic and hyperbolic paraboloidal shells roofs; buckling of shells; design considerations for shells.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 100%

---

**CIV5108Z ADVANCED MECHANICS OF MATERIALS***Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Skatulla**Course entry requirements:** BScEng or equivalent**Course outline:**

This advanced course in the mechanics of materials aims to introduce students to the following topics: physical mechanisms of deformation of common construction materials; continuum mechanics and its main mathematical tool, tensor analysis; non-linear continuum material behaviour, including visco-elasticity, plasticity, and modelling; failure and fracture characteristics and modelling of these effects. An introduction to computational mechanics is also included.

**DP requirements:** 40% Subminimum in class tests.**Assessment:** Examination 60%, coursework 40%.

---

**CIV5109Z DISSERTATION PREPARATION***Prerequisite for CIV5000Z and CIV5134W*

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** As per programme requirement.**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to allow a student to undertake preparatory work for the master's dissertation. Work required includes literature searches and reviews; identification of the research problem, objectives and hypothesis; consideration of research methodology; planning for the active research phase; and ensuring that research infrastructure (e.g. apparatus etc.) is or will be in place. The student should maintain regular contact with his/her supervisor in order to show evidence of suitable progress towards these aims. The supervisor must indicate satisfactory fulfilment of the course aims prior to the student proceeding to the dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** None

---

**CIV5110Z LABORATORY & FIELD TECHNIQUES***Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Kalumba**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of laboratory and field techniques. Topics include: Laboratory methods: role and scope of laboratory tests; fundamentals of stress-strain and strength measurements; stresses, pore pressures and strains; transducers and control systems; practical applications. The theoretical and practical aspects of in situ tests in geotechnical engineering. Tests discussed include: dynamic cone penetrometer standard penetration test, field vane, piezocone, dilatometer, pressuremeter etc. Geophysical methods are also included. Emphasis on use of in situ test results for determining engineering properties of soil for design. Field instrumentation; settlement gauges; extensometers; inclinometers; piezometers; geotechnical data correlation charts; measurements of in-situ stresses and permeability's; etc. are also covered.

**Lecture times:** 40 hours (1-week block lectures)**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** 50% Coursework, project 50%.

---

**CIV5111Z GROUND IMPROVEMENT TECHNIQUES***Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Kalumba

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree qualification in an engineering, geosciences or geological field.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to the concepts underpinning a range of ground improvements and soil remediation techniques and an appreciation of how these techniques are applied in practice. The course covers important design and construction aspects associated with ground improvement techniques including: Mechanical methods (compaction, vibrotechniques), Hydraulic methods (groundwater lowering, preloading, vertical drains, electro-osmosis), Physical/chemical methods (admixtures, grouting, deep soil mixing, ground freezing), Inclusions (rigid inclusions, soil reinforcements) and contaminated land and remediation.

**Lecture times:** 40 hours (1-week block lectures)

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Course work 50%, Project 50%

### **CIV5112Z STABILITY & DESIGN OF STEEL STRUCTURES**

*Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr K Mudenda

**Course entry requirements:** BScEng

**Course outline:**

Treats advanced topics in constructional steel work. The topics include elastic and inelastic buckling behaviour; plate buckling; non-linear instability behaviour of thin-walled structures, design for fatigue, steel connections, plate girders, and design for torsion. Applications in industrial buildings and crane supporting structures are also addressed.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, examination 50%.

### **CIV5113Z STRUCTURAL DYNAMICS WITH APPLICATIONS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P Moyo

**Course entry requirements:** BScEng

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce the concepts of structural dynamics and its applications in structural engineering. Topics covered include dynamic equilibrium of structures. Response of a single degree of freedom system to dynamic excitation: free vibration, harmonic loads, impulse loading and general loading. Response of multi-degree-of-freedom systems. Free vibrations: mass, damping, and stiffness matrices. Rayleigh damping. Forced vibrations: modal superposition and step by step methods. Continuous systems. Applications to seismic design of structures, blast and impact effects on structures and wind engineering

**Lecture times:** 40 hours (1 week block lectures).

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, examination 50%.

### **CIV5114Z FOUNDATION DESIGN**

*Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Kalumba

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree qualification in an engineering, geosciences or geological field.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to furnish participants with the necessary knowledge and design skills required to ensure stability of both the ground, and any structure built in or on the ground. It will introduce participants to the application of theories of soil mechanics, applied mathematics and physics to provide solutions to the serviceability and ultimate limit states of geotechnical structures. Topics include: review of soil mechanics; working stress approach, limit state design; analysis and design of shallow and deep foundations; determination of settlement of structures; use of foundation design standards such as Eurocodes, SANS 10160; etc.

**Lecture times:** 40 hours (1-week block lectures).

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, project 50%.

### **CIV5115Z BRIDGE MANAGEMENT & MAINTENANCE**

*Not offered in 2026*

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P Moyo

**Course entry requirements:** BScEng

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce the principles of bridge management and maintenance. The focus is on both highway bridges and railway bridges. The course provides the basic philosophies behind bridge management systems, the structure of a bridge management system, and the implementation of bridge management system. Life cycle cost analysis of bridges are introduced. Linkages between bridge management, maintenance and rehabilitation of bridges is discussed. Key to this course are practical bridge inspections and case studies.

**Lecture times:** 40 hours (1-week block lectures)

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, examination 50%

### **CIV5118Z SAFETY OF SPECIAL STRUCTURES**

*Not offered in 2026*

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P Moyo

**Course entry requirements:** BScEng

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to the governance and management of special structures. The procedures employed for safety evaluation are generally not specified in codes of practice. Probabilistic based risk analysis and surveillance techniques for the evaluation of loading and consequences of failure will be introduced. Case studies are used to demonstrate the principles.

**Lecture times:** 40 hours (1 week block lectures).

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, examination 50%.

### **CIV5119Z STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT & MONITORING**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P Moyo

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This aims to introduce concepts of structural health monitoring of civil infrastructure. The course covers: philosophy of structural performance assessment, performance indicators, strategies for structural performance assessment, introduction to theoretical modal analysis, experimental modal analysis, instrumentation, data acquisition, data quality assurance, modal parameter estimation and

validation, introduction to model updating, model updating methods, structural modifications, correlation between tests and FEM models, structural monitoring, measurement of live load strains/stresses, probabilistic data analysis, material performance assessment, performance assessment, and estimation of remaining life.

**Lecture times:** 40 hours (1-week block lectures).

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, examination 50%.

### **CIV5122Z ADVANCED SOIL MECHANICS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Kalumba

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree qualification in an engineering, geosciences or geological field.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide extensive insight and depth to students' understanding of the theoretical background involved in the design of geotechnical systems in order to facilitate critical thinking in geotechnical analyses. It covers advanced concepts and theories in soil mechanics fundamental to geotechnical engineering such as; shear strength of soils; stress-strain behaviour; drained and undrained shear strength; stress paths; critical state soil mechanics, failure criteria; constitutive models soil deformation analysis; stress distribution in soil; settlement of soil; and consolidation theory.

**Lecture times:** 40 hours (1 week block lectures).

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Project 50%

### **CIV5123Z CONTAMINATED LAND AND REMEDIATION**

*Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Kalumba

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree qualification in an engineering, geosciences or geological field.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to create awareness of the occurrence of and risks posed by contaminants in contaminated sites and remediation issues, and to develop basic engineering skills and knowledge required to identify appropriate remediation methods for contaminated land and waste disposal activities. It covers the problems associated with contaminated lands that arise from the unmanaged release of contaminants into the environment. Selected topics include: contaminated land definition; legal framework governing contaminated lands; contaminant types and transportation mechanisms, risk assessment procedures related to contaminated lands, site investigation and monitoring related to contaminated lands and remediation, and waste disposal methods.

**Lecture times:** 40 hours (1-week block lectures)

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%, examination 70%

### **CIV5124Z GEOSYNTHETICS ENGINEERING**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Kalumba

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree qualification in an engineering, geosciences or geological field.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce advanced students to geosynthetics and their applications in the built environment and covers important considerations in the use of geosynthetics to solve civil engineering

problems. It includes methods of analysis, design, construction and field monitoring of structures constructed with geosynthetics. Topics include the behaviour and interaction of these materials in filtration, drainage, separation, reinforcement, erosion control and barrier functions.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Project 50%

### **CIV5127Z DISCRETE CHOICE MODELLING AND STATED CHOICE SURVEY DESIGN**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Zuidgeest

**Course entry requirements:** No prior knowledge of discrete choice models is needed. Basic topics are covered early in the week, while more advanced topics are covered later. It is however assumed that participants have a basic knowledge of statistical methods, including linear regression models. Hence, first year university mathematics and statistics will be required.

**Course outline:**

This course will study the specification, estimation, and application of discrete choice models as well as the design of stated choice experiments. Day 1: Introduction to choice modelling and multi-nomial logit, Data & estimation, Analysis of results and specification testing, Estimation of logit models (Exercise). Day 2: Nested logit & other GEV models, Estimation of GEV models (Exercise), Latent class, mixed logit & simulation based estimation, Estimation of latent class & mixed logit (Exercise). Day 3: Model applications: sampling, forecasting and appraisal, Model fitting exercise (Exercise), Alternative models and examples, Case studies in South Africa I. Day 4: Stated choice surveys, Generating a design (Exercise), Drawbacks of orthogonal designs. Day 5: Efficient designs, Generating efficient designs (Exercise), Case studies in South Africa II.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%

### **CIV5129W GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING PROJECT**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Kalumba

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to offer students an opportunity to undertake a case study project in which they are able to develop skills in analysing and providing solutions to typical geotechnical engineering problems encountered in the field. The project is intended to provide a platform for the students to put into practice the methodological and technical competencies acquired during the taught course work component of the programme. A statement of objectives of the geotechnical engineering project will be agreed upon, and the course of study will be guided by the supervisor. The programme will involve the student in about 450 hours of work, and a written output in the form of a report is submitted.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Project report 100%.

### **CIV5131Z RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY FOR CIVIL ENGINEERS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Motala

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have secured a substantive supervisor, and have discussed a draft research topic/area with the supervisor.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop conceptual skills for conducting research at the master's level. Topics include: the scientific method, induction and deduction, inference, statistical thinking and ethics, as well as technical skills which include technical writing, searching and interpretation of scientific literature, proper use of citations, and communication of research outputs.



**Lecture times:** 40 hours (1 week block lectures).

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

### **CIV5132Z TRANSPORT DEMAND ANALYSIS AND PROJECT ASSESSMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Vanderschuren

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of transport demand analysis and project assessment. Topics include: travel data collection and survey design; data processing and analysis; the link between methodological approaches to transport analysis and the analytical questions raised by different policy environments; theoretical and philosophical backgrounds of assessment and evaluation methods; and techniques for the assessment and evaluation of urban transport proposals.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Preparatory Assignments 15%; group assignment 10%; major assignment 50% and course test 25%.

### **CIV5133Z TRANSPORT MODELLING**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Zuidgeest

**Course entry requirements:** First year course in statistical methods or mathematics.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of transport modelling principles and skills in working with these models. Topics include: transport modelling types and scales; theory of travel demand modelling, including the four-step transport model (i.e. trip generation, trip distribution, mode choice and traffic assignment); output analysis; land use – transport interaction models, as well as theory of traffic flow dynamics, including capacity assessment, LOS assessment, shockwave analysis, dynamic traffic management and elementary traffic control design. The course ends with a discussion about the link between models and the analytical questions raised by different policy environments.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Preparatory Assignments 15%; group assignment 10%; major assignment 50% and course test 25%.

### **CIV5134W MASTERS DISSERTATION TRANSPORT STUDIES**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** As per programme requirement.

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**Assessment:** 100% written work

### **CIV5135W TRANSPORT PLANNING AND ENGINEERING METHODS PROJECT**

25 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Zuidgeest

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to offer students an opportunity to undertake a research project in which students are able to develop and enhance skills in a selected area of professional practice. The research would involve undertaking a critical investigation of the origins, rationale, and debates surrounding the

particular professional practice, and the necessary activities associated with applying the practice and reflecting on how it might be improved.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Project report 100%

### **CIV5136Z CIVIL INFRASTRUCTURE MANAGEMENT & MAINTENANCE ENGINEERING PROJECT**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the research project is to conduct an investigation relevant to professional practice in civil engineering. The project is intended to provide a platform to put into practice the methodological and technical competencies acquired during the taught coursework component.

**Assessment:** Project report 100%.

### **CIV5137Z STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING AND MATERIALS PROJECT**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The course is intended to be an independent study component for the MSEM professional master programme through an individual project that will demonstrate innovation and or professional expertise.

**Assessment:** Project report 100%.

### **CIV5138Z ADVANCED CONCRETE TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE LIFE DESIGN**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Beushausen

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This advanced course aims to develop an understanding of advanced concrete technology, including sustainability aspects, modern cementitious binders, fresh and hardened concrete properties (principles, design, performance assessment), deterioration mechanisms, durability of concrete structures (principles, design, specifications, quality control), and service life design. Topics include: concrete mix design and quality control; load-dependent and load-independent deformations of concrete (elastic, shrinkage, creep, thermal); special concretes (high-strength, self-compacting, fibre-reinforced); recycled aggregate concrete; circular economy in the concrete industry; concrete deterioration mechanisms (physical, mechanical and chemical deterioration); reinforcement corrosion (principles, mechanisms, modelling, assessment, prevention); Alkali Silica Reaction (ASR); chemical attack; cracking of concrete structures; fire damage to structures; prevention of concrete deterioration thorough material selection, mix design and construction; service-life modelling (principles, deterioration models, service life models, normative guidelines); laboratory-based and on-site evaluation techniques for quality control and conformity assessment; The course is based on lectures and projects and may include case studies, laboratory sessions, and site visits.

**DP requirements:** Minimum average mark of 50% for Assignments, attendance at lab and practical sessions (80% attendance required).

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; Exam 50% (50% sub-minimum in exam)

### **CIV5139Z REPAIR AND REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Beushausen

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course deals with the repair and rehabilitation of concrete structures and covers the following topics: condition assessment of concrete structures; visual assessment; principles, planning and

execution of condition assessment; non-destructive test methods for concrete structures (principles, application, interpretation); laboratory-based damage and deterioration assessment; prediction of remaining service life; service life extension methods; repair materials and strategies; compatibility aspects; durability and repair audits; service life predictions for repaired structures; economics of repair and life-cycle costing; practical and contractual aspects; repair methods, materials, and systems; reinforcement corrosion repair; repair of ASR-damaged structures; crack injection; bonded overlays and patch repairs; electrochemical repair techniques; surface coatings and durability extension; repair of fire damaged structures; repair materials for chemical resistance against acid and sulphate attack; maintenance planning.

**DP requirements:** Minimum average mark of 50% for Assignments, attendance at lab and practical sessions (80% attendance required).

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; Exam 50% (50% sub-minimum in exam)

### **CIV5140Z STRENGTHENING AND RETROFITTING OF CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P Moyo

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course deals with the strengthening and retrofitting of concrete structures and covers the following topics: introduction to structural condition surveys and assessment of concrete structures; materials and strategies for structural strengthening; compatibility aspects; structural requirements and procedures for rehabilitation; practical and contractual aspects; strengthening systems; FRP design and application; strengthening for shear, bending and torsion; bonded steel plates; external prestressing systems; design procedures; analysis of strengthened concrete structures.

**DP requirements:** Minimum average mark of 50% for Assignments 1 and 2, attendance at lab and practical sessions (80% attendance required).

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; Exam 50%

### **CIV5141Z CONDITION ASSESSMENT AND REMEDIAL ACTION ON STEEL STRUCTURES**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P Moyo

**Course outline:**

The course aims to develop an understanding of durability aspects, service life design, condition assessment and non-destructive testing of steel structures. Topics include: basics of steel material science; material characteristics and properties; structural behaviour of steel; advantages of steel structures in industrial application; fire resistance of steel structures; deterioration of steel structures; fundamentals of steel corrosion; corrosion detection techniques; in-situ assessment of steel structures; protection of steel structures; coatings; cathodic protection; fatigue behaviour; strengthening and repair of steel structures.

### **CIV5142Z FINITE ELEMENT MODELLING IN STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Skatulla

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to introduce advanced students to finite element modelling theory, typical applications in structural engineering and recommendations. The topics include fundamental approaches and solution strategies in finite element modelling; linear and non-linear structural problems; different types of non-linearity in structural engineering; implication of the various mesh

types including truss, beam, plate and shell elements; the effects of h and p mesh refinements and mesh quality; different types of structural supports including rigid supports, elastic bedding, kinematic constraint supports, the influence on stress distribution and recommendations of suitable application; different treatment of concentrated loads and distributed loads and the effect of mesh resolution.

**DP requirements:** Submission and satisfactory performance in all assignments.

**Assessment:** 25% group assignment, 25% course test, 50% take-home major assignment

---

### **CIV5143Z ROCK MECHANICS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Kalumba

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree qualification in an engineering, geo-sciences or geological field.

**Course outline:**

This course provides an introduction to the theory of rock mechanics and its applications in construction and mine operations. Students are presented with the fundamental concepts of stress and strain in isotropic and anisotropic rocks and conduct stress analyses using data collected in the laboratory and the field. Rock mass structures and classification schemes are introduced, and students learn how these govern rock slope stability and underground rock excavation methods in a given stress environment. Rock control and support systems utilized in underground and surface excavations and their related safety requirements are discussed. Rock mechanics topics surrounding blasting and the stability of impoundment dams and tailings dumps are also presented.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Project 50%.

---

### **CIV5144Z ADVANCED INTRODUCTION TO WASTEWATER TREATMENT**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ikumi

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce master's level students to modern municipal wastewater treatment from the perspective of it being a water and resource recovery facility (WRRF). Technical but non-specialist, it can be taken by any postgraduate science and engineering graduate who is admitted to master's level (NQF9). It aims to give instruction on the tests and measurement methods used for design and operation of WWTPs. By following a virtual tour of a modern WWTP, the purpose, principles, processes (physical, chemical and biological) and performance of the different unit operations involved in primary, secondary and sludge treatment that make up a WRRF are described. This will give qualitative insight into the implications of primary settling, biological N and P removal and different sludge treatment options on WWTP size, power consumption, effluent water quality, energy and phosphorus recovery and operational complexity.

---

### **CIV5145Z MASTER OF WATER ENGINEERING PROJECT**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The statement of objectives for the MWE project will be agreed upon between the supervisor and student. To successfully complete the 45cr research project, it is necessary to undertake in the region of 450 hours of study. The hours are made up of research and contact time between the student and supervisor.

**Assessment:** Project report 100%

---

### **CIV5146Z SUSTAINABLE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor NP Armitage

**Course outline:**

This course aims to explore the philosophy behind the Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) approach; the modelling of urban drainage systems using SWMM / PCSWMM; the selection of an appropriate SuDS treatment train; the design of selected SuDS Stormwater Control Measures (SCMs); the planning of an appropriate Operation and Maintenance (O&M) programme; the determination of the Total Lifecycle Costs (TLCs) for the proposed SuDS treatment train.

### **CIV5147Z METHODOLOGIES IN ENGINEERING EDUCATION**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr N Wolmarans

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide Masters students with an introduction to methodologies appropriate for research and scholarly work in engineering education. Students will engage with philosophy for understanding the world of engineering education, methodologies that can be applied to problems in engineering education, and methods and techniques for engaging with those problems in order to understand, critique, explain and possibly intervene. Students should be able to: understand selected methodological approaches in engineering education; understand the philosophical underpinnings of selected methodologies; critically evaluate methodological choices; select appropriate methods and techniques aligned with selected methodologies; and understand the ethical implications of methodological choices.

**DP requirements:** None

### **CIV5148W DISSERTATION IN ENGINEERING EDUCATION**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

This course fulfils the requirements for the partial dissertation (120 credits) of the qualification of MPhil specialising in Engineering Education. The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of an engineering education research project involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles located in the engineering education research field; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data, a rigorous analysis of empirical data, and the development of a coherent discussion of the analysis, or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

### **CIV5149Z SLOPE STABILITY AND LATERAL EARTH SUPPORTS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Kalumba

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on stability of natural slopes and stability considerations related to man-made cuts and fills. Participants will be introduced to the different slide mechanisms, the conditions of their occurrence, the theories and principles governing stability of slopes. It will also cover the selection, design and performance of earth retention structures, consequently equipping participants with fundamentals and working tools needed for the design and analyses of earth retaining structures and systems.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Project 50%.

### **CIV5150Z SOIL MODELLING AND NUMERICAL METHODS**

*Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Kalumba

**Course outline:**

In this course participants will be introduced to: a) models used in describing soil behaviour and their use in numerical modelling; b) the advantages and limitations of different constitutive models describing soil behaviour; and c) the basic knowledge of how soil constitutive models are used in

finite element analysis. They will be provided with an understanding of how to select the appropriate soil parameters. By the end of the course, they will consequently have a good grasp of soil modelling for different geotechnical applications. Topics will include: Elastic models; Basic elasto-plastic models; Cam-clay and Critical State based models; Stress paths; and Elasto-plastic Finite element method.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Project 50%

### **CIV5151Z NON-DESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

*Not offered in 2026*

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Beushausen

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree qualification in an engineering, geosciences or geological field.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to address concrete durability issues which have gained importance throughout the world. Reinforced concrete deterioration is commonly related to the adequacy of the protection to steel offered by the concrete cover layer, which is subjected to the action of aggressive agents from the surrounding environment. A number of test methods for the quality assessment of hardened concrete cover have been developed world-wide. In future, these methods will increasingly be used for design and quality assurance of concrete and concrete structures. The course deals with non-destructive testing methods (NDT) in civil engineering for quality control and condition assessment. Condition assessment contributes to the choice of appropriate methods for concrete repair projects. Quality control helps to assure a high quality standard for concrete members or concrete repair. NDT methods for new constructions as well as methods to assess existing structures are discussed. State-of-the-art methods are presented as well as methods ready for use in the near future.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 100%

### **CIV5152Z SPECIAL TOPICS IN INFRASTRUCTURE MANAGEMENT**

*Not offered in 2026*

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Beushausen

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree qualification in an engineering, geosciences or geological field.

**Course outline:**

This course is aimed to address special topics in infrastructure management and to highlight specialised content which is currently not represented in the curriculum.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 100%

### **CIV5153Z GROUNDWATER**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J Okedi

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course teaches the physical processes that control the flow of water below the subsurface, surface-water groundwater interactions, transport of solutes, groundwater hydraulics and aspects of drilling and well completion. It aims to give participants a sound understanding of flow in porous media,

including soil and groundwater. It prepares students on topics related to groundwater supply, groundwater recharge, aquifer characterisation, and contamination of the subsurface. Furthermore, the application of these principles of hydrogeology to dewatering, mining, petroleum and remediation will also be outlined.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; Projects 50%

### **CIV5154Z ADVANCED GEOSPATIAL TECHNOLOGIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J Okedi

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This elective course aims to develop an understanding of: the capabilities of IoT-enabled sensor networks. Participants will be trained on how to collect hydrological data with IoT at an affordable cost even through citizen-science projects. The course provides training in the use of IoT technologies for monitoring water resources, setup a network to collect and share data, develop sensor monitoring scripts, apply information on hardware (sensors, IoT devices), and best practices on how to involve stakeholders in water monitoring.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assignments 20%; Projects 80%

### **CIV5155Z INNOVATIVE DESIGN FOR ENGINEERS**

*Not offered in 2026*

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ikumi

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: design and innovation; engineering problem identification and innovative approach to problem solving; guiding tools that promote innovating thinking and execution of innovative strategies; introduction to intellectual property for engineers and scientists; basics of intellectual property rights; the relationship between innovation and intellectual property; and fundamentals of patent application.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Exam 100%

### **CIV5156Z INTEGRATED WATER TREATMENT PLANT DESIGN**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ikumi

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course teaches the physical processes that control the flow of water below the subsurface, surface-water groundwater interactions, transport of solutes, groundwater hydraulics and aspects of drilling and well completion. It aims to give participants a sound understanding of flow in porous media, including soil and groundwater. It prepares students on topics related to Groundwater supply, Groundwater Recharge, Aquifer Characterisation, and Contamination of the subsurface. Furthermore,

the application of these principles of Hydrogeology to Dewatering, Mining, Petroleum and Remediation will also be outlined.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Design Project 100%

---

### **CIV5157Z NON-SEWERED SANITATION SYSTEMS**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Randall

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: the description of common technological options for non-sewerage sanitation, including the processes for collection, storage and treatment of wastes; the principles behind the selection, design, operation and maintenance of the various non-sewerage sanitation options.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Exam 100%

---

### **CIV5158Z URBAN HYDROLOGY & MODELLING URBAN DRAINAGE SYSTEMS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J Okedi

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop and understanding of and includes: an introduction to urban hydrology, modelling urban drainage systems, Sustainable Urban Drainage System (SuDS) and Stormwater harvesting (SWH).

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assignments 40%; Projects 60%

---

### **CIV5159Z CONVENTIONAL WATER TREATMENT PROCESS**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr T Harding

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop and understanding of: water rights in South Africa, characteristics of effluents, water treatment objectives, overview of water treatment processes and technologies, removal of suspended solids and colour through coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation and filtration, disinfection processes, stabilization, water quality standards, interface between the environmental regulation and water use and waste water discharge, and design principles for water treatment and water re-use.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Exam 100%



---

**CIV5160Z WATER TREATMENT TECHNOLOGIES***Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr T Harding**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: the various kinds of emerging contaminants present in treated wastewater effluents requiring tertiary treatment for water re-use; the common technologies used in tertiary treatment of wastewater to remove the contaminants prior to water re-use; the principles behind the alternative water treatment technologies, including the design considerations and process selection to ensure that water quality criteria are met.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Exam 100%

---

**CIV5161Z INTRODUCTION TO INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP FOR ENGINEERS***Not offered in 2026*

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Prof H. Beushausen**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course aims to be an introduction to innovation entrepreneurship for engineers is a practical approach to provide students with the resources to commercialise research and develop viable business solutions within the engineering industry. This course uses a project based experiential learning methodology to take students from ideation of business ideas all the way to pitching. It covers the core components of setting up the structure of a business, the legal requirements for a business, the various ways to finance a business and build a team, to developing a compelling pitch deck and pitching to investors. The course culminates in a pitch off and is graded on the final pitch deck.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 100%

---

**CIV5162Z TAILINGS STORAGE FACILITY DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Ms L Nolutshungu**Course outline:**

The course focuses on the characterisation and geotechniques of mine tailings, tailings storage facility siting, tailings disposal and storage options. Participants will be introduced to the design of TSFs and seepage, stress deformation and stability analysis methods. It will also cover development of TSF water balance, water management, dam break and risk analysis. Basics of TSF closure options, closure designs and reclamation will be addressed

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; Project 50%.

---

**CIV5163Z DIGITAL TWINS AND BUILDING INFORMATION MODELLING IN CIVIL ENGINEERING**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Skatulla**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course builds on existing engineering design knowledge and skills and aims to discuss the adoption of Digital Twin and BIM methodologies in enhancing the decision-making process in civil engineering projects ranging from structural engineering, construction management, urban planning and management, transportation engineering, and facility management. Students will consolidate the related fundamental theory, strengthen modelling and analysis skills and smart engineering knowledge. Different tools and methods associated with Digital Twin and BIM technologies will be presented and applied to case studies. Students will learn to holistically view and model complex civil engineering problems. This entails to structure the problem into suitable sub-problems and their interaction, to identify the appropriate software tools, and to establish the right integrated information and simulation system for analysis, optimisation, visualisation and monitoring.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** two take home assignments (each 50% towards total course mark)

**CIV5164Z BIG DATA ANALYTICS AND TRANSPORT**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr O Nnene

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to the essential connection between planning and managing mobility systems and big data. It bridges the gap between big data, data science, and transportation systems analysis, focusing on how transport and mobility experts can draw meaningful insights from big data to make informed decisions about the management of mobility systems. Furthermore, the course introduces new techniques and advances in big data analytical frameworks, modelling paradigms and their applications to concepts in mobility analysis and transportation systems. The modules will cover types of transport data, big data capturing and warehousing, big data modelling and optimisation, big data analytics and prediction with machine learning techniques and visualising big data. Ultimately the course will help students bridge the gap between data analysis and decision-making, providing the knowledge and tools to effectively interrogate transport data and understand what questions to ask to make informed decisions for the future.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Preparatory Assignments 10%; group assignment 15%; post contact assignment 25% and take-home assignment 50%.

**CIV5166Z SUSTAINABLE WATER MANAGEMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor KJ Carden

**Course entry requirements:** Any suitable four-year degree

**Course outline:**

This course adopts an interdisciplinary approach to examine the complexity of current water crises, trends and conditions on the African continent. The course provides the necessary contextual information to allow people from any background to participate meaningfully. It engages with the technical, social, cultural, economic, political and environmental challenges of water demand, supply, treatment and reuse together with building an understanding of the role of water in society and in sustaining livelihoods. Topics include: integrated urban water management and water sensitive urban design, social impacts and health concerns, wastewater treatment and remediation practices, water quality monitoring, social science engagement around water, legislative aspects, water-food-energy nexus, resource recovery and the circular economy.

**Lecture times:** 40 hours in lectures, group activities and field trip (1,5 week module).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at least 80%, submit all assignments.

**Assessment:** Research paper / case study report (50%), group project (15%), field trip assignment (15%), review paper (20%).

---

**CIV6000W PHD IN CIVIL ENGINEERING**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced coursework as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**CIV6001W PHD IN ENGINEERING EDUCATION**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced coursework as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%

---

**CIV9000Z INTERNATIONAL AFFILIATE 2 MONTHS**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 0

---

**CIV9001Z INTERNATIONAL AFFILIATE 2-4 MONTHS**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 0

---

**CIV9002Z INTERNATIONAL AFFILIATE 4-6 MONTHS**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 0

---

**CIV9003Z INTERNATIONAL AFFILIATE 6-12 MONTHS**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 0

---

**CIV9004Z POSTDOCTORAL FELLOW**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 0

---

**CIV5006Z ADVANCED STRUCTURAL CONCRETE ENGINEERING**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr K. Mudenda**Course entry requirements:** BScEng; CIV3049S (or equivalent), CIV4045F (or equivalent)**Course outline:**

The aims of this course are to provide structural engineers with an understanding of concrete behaviour and design that builds upon knowledge from the undergraduate curriculum. This includes some specialist topics. Topics include elastic theory, crack mechanism and design principles. The course covers flexural, shear behaviour and design of reinforced and prestressed concrete beams and slabs. The course further introduces the analysis and design of shear walls for reinforced concrete buildings, deep beams using the strut and tie approach, concrete slabs with irregular shapes and liquid retaining structures.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of lectures, an average assignment mark of 50%.**Assessment:** Assignments 40%, final exam 60%

---

**CIV5017Z MINOR DISSERTATION**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** As per programme requirement

**Course entry requirements:** Core MEng courses to be completed

**Course outline:**

Candidates will undertake a project of a development, review, or practical nature on a prescribed Civil Engineering topic. The project may be undertaken individually or as a group project and a project report must be written. The project will require approximately 600 hours of work.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work 100%.

---

**CIV5032Z PRINCIPLES OF WASTEWATER TREATMENT & WASTEWATER CHARACTERISATION**

*Not offered in 2026*

4 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ikumi

**Course outline:**

This advanced course on the principles of wastewater treatment and wastewater characterisation includes: objectives of wastewater treatment; wastewater chemical and physical characterization; measurement of energy, nitrogen and phosphorus in municipal wastewater; effect of settlement and filtration. Also covered are: characterisation of primary sludge for anaerobic digestion, and an overview of unit operations in wastewater treatment.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 100%.

---

**CIV5165Z TRANSPORT SYSTEMS SIMULATION**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr O Nnene

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course introduces methods of simulating the functioning of complex and dynamic transport systems. The purpose of these simulations is to support decision-making in relation to how such complex and dynamic systems are designed, managed, and regulated. Course modules will cover: the foundations and motivation of decision-making by different actors (from users, to operators, to transport authorities); the fundamentals of simulation modelling in support of decision-making; the data requirements of such simulation models; and the varying application of different models to transport system components such as the network, service operation, and travel behaviour. Knowledge areas drawn from in the course include: activity-based simulations; optimisation; big data modelling; and computational science. Practical exercises and case studies will be presented.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 1 pre-contact assignment (each 10% towards total course mark). 1 contact week assignment (each 15% towards total course mark). 1 post-contact examination (each 25% towards total course mark). 1 take-home assignment (each 50% towards total course mark)

## CONSTRUCTION ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT

The Department is housed on Level 5 of the Snape Building, opposite Engineering Mall, off Madiba Circle, Upper Campus.

### Staff

#### Professor and Head of Department

MM Mooya, BSc(Land Economy) *Copperbelt* MPhil(Land Economy) *Cantab* PhD(Real Estate) *Pretoria*

#### Professors

KA Michell, BSc(QS) MPhil *Cape Town* PhD *Salford* PrQS PMAQS MRICS

A Windapo, BSc(Building) *IfE* MSc(Construction Management) PhD *Lagos* FNIOB PrCPM

#### Associate Professors

TBA

#### Emeritus Professors

BG Boaden, BSc(QS) *Witwatersrand* MBA *British Columbia* PhD *Witwatersrand*

PA Bowen, BSc(QS) BCom *Natal* MSc(Construction Management) *Heriot-Watt* PhD *UPE* PrQS

PMAQS FRICS FCIOB PrCM PrCPM PrValuer

KS Cattell, BSc(QS) *Pretoria* MPhil *Cape Town* PrQS PMAQS MRICS MSAPCI MSAFMA

AJ Stevens, MSc(Building) *Cape Town* PhD *Pretoria*

#### Emeritus Associate Professor

F Viruly, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA(Dev Econ) *Kent* FRICS

#### Senior Lecturers

A Ametefe, BSc (Admin) *Ghana* M Phil (Finance) *Ghana* PhD (Real Estate and Finance) *Reading*

A Chitongo, BEng (Hons) Electronic *NUST* MSc (Project Management) *Pretoria* PhD *Pretoria*, Pr Eng

E Edwardes, BSc BSc(QS) MSc(Project Management) *Pretoria* PMAQS

K Le Jeune, BSc(QS) with distinction MSc(Property Studies) *Cape Town* PrQS PMAQS MRICS

E Musvoto, BTown & Regional Planning MSc Real Estate *Pretoria* PhD *Cape Town*

SD Nurick, BCom BSc(Hons)(Property Studies) MPhil *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand* MRICS

L van Schalkwyk, LLB LLM *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town* Researcher at the SARChI Research

Chair: Mineral Law in Africa, *Cape Town*

R Terblanche, BSc (QS) BSc QS(Hons) MSc (QS) *Free State* PhD *Witwatersrand*, PrQS SACQSP

#### Lecturers

A Filtane, BSc(CS) BSc(Hons)(CM) MPhil PhD *Cape Town* Candidate CPM SACPCMP

G Goliath, BSc(Hons)(Property Studies) MPhil *Cape Town*

M Lefoka, BSc(CS) BSc(Hons)(CM) MPhil *Cape Town*

B Mashele, BSc (Mathematics) BCom Honours IS *Cape Town* PGDip MBA *Regenesys* MPhil *Pretoria*

U Ordor, BSc(Architecture) MSc(Architecture) *Jos* MNIA ARCON IFMA(NGR) MSc(Property Studies) *Cape Town*

#### Academic Development Senior Lecturer

TBA

**Honorary Research Affiliate**

AM Moghayedi, BSc (Civil Engineering) *Iran* MSc (Construction Management) MSc (Civil Engineering - Transportation) *Philippines* PhD (Construction Management) *Cape Town* Candidate SACPCMP MCIOB GBCSA AP PMSA

**Honorary Professors**

M Kagioglou BEng (*Manchester Metropolitan*) MSc (*Salford*) PhD (*Salford*)  
 C Lausberg BA (*University of Tübingen*) MS (*Texas A&M*) PhD (*Hohenheim*)  
 M Loosemore BSc (*University of Redding*) PGDE (*Cardiff*) PhD (*Redding*)  
 A Edkins BA Hons (*Portsmouth*) MSc (*UCL*) PhD (*UCL*)  
 F Pomponi BEng (*L'Aquila*) MSc (*L'Aquila*) PhD (*Brighton*)

**Departmental Manager**

A Williams, BCom Hons (Information Systems Management) *Cape Town*

**Administrative Officers**

M Fagodien (Postgraduate)  
 A Ismail (Undergraduate) BCom (Supply Chain Management) *MANCOSA*

**Administrative Assistants**

J Breda (Finance) BCom (Management) *Lyceum*

**Reception and General Administration**

V Daries

**Departmental Assistant**

R Van der Venter

The Department offers the following Postgraduate degree programmes:

Construction Management  
 Quantity Surveying  
 Property Studies  
 Project Management

**Research Entity:**

Urban Real Estate Research Unit  
 Sustainability ⊕ orientated Cyber Research Unit for the Built Environment (S⊕CUBE)

**Postgraduate Programmes**

Please note that the offering of all postgraduate programmes is subject to a minimum student enrolment.

A subminimum of 40% applies to the examination and coursework components of all Honours level courses with a CON course code.

A subminimum of 50% applies to the examination and coursework components of all Postgraduate Diploma and Master's level courses with a CON course code.

## Course Outlines

---

### CON4030F PROPERTY STUDIES II

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Terblanche

**Course entry requirements:** CON3033S

**Course outline:**

This course in property studies aims to develop an understanding of feasibility studies; risk assessment techniques; capital budgeting and sources of finance; the property development process; whole life appraisal; maintenance management; and property valuation methods.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

### CON4032H MEASUREMENT & DESIGN APPRAISAL III

*This course is not eligible for additional assessment.*

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Ms Karen Le Jeune

**Course entry requirements:** CON3012W, CON3031W

**Course outline:**

This course in measurement and design appraisal covers: Design appraisal, measurement and preparation of tender documentation for complex buildings and specialist installations (electrical and mechanical). The theoretical component involves a study of: (i) critical design appraisal and the improvement of constructability and cost-efficiency; (ii) compiling the Preliminaries Bill; and (iii) descriptive clauses in the Standard System of Measuring of Building Work. The practical component involves the application of the principles of measurement to advanced/unconventional forms of building construction and specialist installations by means of elemental quantification, covering: Bulk Earthworks; Planking, Strutting and Shoring; Piling; Underpinning; Basements; Electrical Installations; and Mechanical Installations. The practicals require computerised documentation using measurement software.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

### CON4033W APPLIED CONTRACT LAW II

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** CON3032W

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of applied contract law. Topics include: the Insolvency Act; case studies of construction and building disputes; alternative dispute resolution; government and new engineering forms of contract; and common international contracts.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4034W PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE**

*This course is not eligible for additional assessment.*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Ms Karen Le Jeune

**Course entry requirements:** CON3031W

**Co-requisites:** CON4032H

**Course outline:**

This course in professional practice covers: The Quantity Surveying Profession Act (No. 49 of 2000), Rules promulgated under the Act, and the implications of the Code of Conduct for registered practitioners; the commission; the Quantity Surveyor-Client Agreement; professional liability and professional indemnity insurance; fee scales; PROCAP; the Quantity Surveying function during the pre-contract, tender, post-contract, and final account stages: preparation and presentation of cost plans and Bills of Materials, administration and adjudication of competitive bids, valuation for interim payment certificates, recovery statements, valuation of and payment for materials on and off-site; escalation; preparation and presentation of Final Accounts. Simulated Office project.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4035X PRACTICAL TRAINING**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Ms Karen Le Jeune

**Course outline:**

This opportunity to gain practical experience includes 160 hours (4 weeks) of approved experience employed in any of the built environment disciplines: construction; engineering; housing; property development and management; quantity surveying; relevant local authority, provincial and national government departments.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4037S CIVIL ENGINEERING MEASUREMENT**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Ms Karen Le Jeune

**Course entry requirements:** CON3012W

**Co-requisites:** CON4032H

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of measurement and scheduling of civil engineering construction. The theoretical aspects of the course cover the SANS 1200 specifications and the SANS 10120: Part 4 Typical Schedules of Quantities for: Site Clearance; Earthworks; and Concrete (Structural) as well as the clauses in the Civil Engineering Standard Methods of Measurement (Southern African Edition) CESMM3 for: Site Clearance; Earthworks; and Concrete (Structural). The practical component involves the application of the principles of measurement to the elements: Site Clearance; Earthworks; and Concrete (Structural).

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.



---

**CON4038F ADVANCED CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr M Lefoka

**Course entry requirements:** CON3012W, CON3038W

**Course outline:**

This advanced course in construction management covers: The concept of project management compared with the management of construction enterprises. Organisational theory and management, organisation structures for enterprises and a major projects. Leadership and motivation on projects. Precontract planning. Production and logistics management. Contractual risk management and contracting strategies. Human relations management including: industrial relations practice; and health and safety requirements.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4039S INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT PROJECT**

*This course is not eligible for additional assessment.*

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Filtane

**Course entry requirements:** CON4038F, CON3031W

**Course outline:**

This integrated management project uses the documents for an actual construction project to, simulate all activities performed during the pre-tender and construction phases of a project such as obtaining bids from suppliers and subcontractors, preparing the estimate, preparing the site layout, preparing all planning activities required; analysing production requirements such as concrete cycles and formwork selection, plant and material management; health and safety risk assessment; financial management such as interim certificate and final account preparation and reconciliation.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4047W RESEARCH REPORT**

*This course is not eligible for additional assessment.*

28 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor K Michell

**Course entry requirements:** STA1000F/S

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide an understanding of the research process. Topics include: selection of research problem; preparation of the research proposal; conducting empirical research; analysis of findings; drawing conclusions; making recommendations; and presentation of a research report.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4049S CONSTRUCTION INNOVATION**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Windapo

**Course entry requirements:** CON3038W, CON3012W

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of innovation in construction. Topics include: cycles of innovation; dissemination of technology; relationship between technology, economic practice and structures of the industry using examples such as lean production, intelligent buildings, standardisation and pre-assembly, design management and sustainable construction, and entrepreneurship.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON4051F ADVANCED PROPERTY INVESTMENT & FINANCE**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Ametefe

**Course entry requirements:** CON3047F

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: Equity capital markets (REITs); debt capital markets (asset-backed securities, mortgage-backed securities, collateralised debt obligations); portfolio theory; capital asset pricing model; relationship between the direct and indirect property markets; property derivatives (swaps, options, futures and forwards, certificates), pricing of options (Black-Scholes model, Samuelson-McKean model; and asset (fund) management.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON4052F ADVANCED PROPERTY AND FACILITIES MANAGEMENT**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor K Michell

**Course entry requirements:** CON3046S

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: Synergistic linkage between organisations and effective management of real asset resources; importance of a proactive alignment of property and facilities strategies with the larger organisational goals and objectives of the firm; advanced property and facilities management frameworks (incl. urban management); diagnostic frameworks for enabling competitive advantage; strategic planning models and development of property and facilities strategies; user requirements evaluation and space management; life cycle costing and budgeting; property and facilities standard and performance benchmarking; computer-aided property and facilities management systems; and sustainable property and facilities management practices.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON4053S APPLIED PROPERTY LAW**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L van Schalkwyk

**Course entry requirements:** CON3050F

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: Law on property valuation: Key legislation and current case law dealing with the substance of, and the procedures for determining, the valuation of immovable property. Law on property development: Legislation governing property development is wide-ranging, from the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act to municipal restrictions on

construction. This part of the course engages the student with the key elements of planning law and offers a route map for permissions and compliance.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON4054S ADVANCED PROPERTY VALUATION**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** CON3051F

**Course outline:**

The course aims to develop an understanding of: Valuation for land reform and expropriation; valuation of agricultural property; valuation of forest plantations; valuation of mineral property; valuation of air rights; valuation of filling stations; valuation of hotels and leisure property; valuation of theatres and restaurants; valuation of care/nursing homes; valuation of hospitals; valuation of telecommunication infrastructure; plant and machinery valuation; valuation of specialised commercial and (heavy) industrial property.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON4055S ADVANCED PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr Gary Goliath

**Course entry requirements:** CON3054S, CON3043W

**Course outline:**

Capstone Property Development Project

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON4056F HOUSING MARKETS, POLICY AND PRACTICE**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Elizabeth Musvoto

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: Definition of housing and why it is different to other property types; conceptualisation of a housing market; analysis of both the demand and supply-side elements of a market; overview of housing finance markets; defining market failure and its causes; application of key economic and financial concepts to critically review policies that have been used to date in general to intervene in housing markets; and critically review the South African Housing Programme.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4057F COMPARATIVE LAND POLICY AND MANAGEMENT***Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: The South African land 'question'; South African's land reform programme; land problems around the world; comparative land tenure systems; land policy instruments, land development instruments; instruments for land administration (land registration and cadastral systems, land banking, land markets, land and property tax); instruments for urban management (squatter settlement regularisation, land titling).

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4058F VALUATION OF MINERAL PROPERTY***Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: Types and characteristics of mineral property; mineral resource and reserve estimation; legislative framework for mineral asset valuation in South Africa; methods and techniques for the valuation of mineral assets; interpretation and analysis of mining industry financial statements; IFRS 6 and financial reporting in the mining industry; interpretation and application of SAMCODES – the South African Code for Mineral Asset Valuation (SAMVAL) and the South African Code for the reporting of Exploration Results, mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves (SAMREC).

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4059F CORPORATE REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT***Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: Strategy and strategic alignment; understanding property/real estate strategy drivers and their alignment to organizational strategy; risk management and contingency planning; relationship between the property life cycle and other strategic cycles characteristic of a variety of organisations; corporate real estate management tools (outsourcing, database management, property performance feedback mechanisms, monitoring of property performance); understanding the relationship between and integration into coherent property strategy (of physical – level of individual building, finance – level of the portfolio, organisational – level of building-cluster, urban precinct, meso and macro).

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4060S AUTOMATED VALUATION MODELLING**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: AVMs in theory and practice; model specification; model calibration; model testing and quality assurance; data management and quality assurance; implementing city-wide AVM systems, integration with technology (AVM software, artificial intelligence & machine-learning, virtual reality, GIS/LIS).

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4061F VALUATION OF AGRICULTURAL PROPERTY**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: Determinants of agricultural property values; technological aids and information sources; pastures and grasses; valuation of cultivated land; valuation of permanent crops; valuation of biological assets; valuation of timber plantations; valuation of farm improvements; valuation of irrigation infrastructure; valuation of game farms; and valuation of specialised farming types (animals and plants).

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4062S PROPERTY INVESTMENT AND DEVELOPMENT IN AFRICA**

*Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: Property markets in an emerging country context; property markets and economic development; the demand for housing and commercial properties in Africa; Institutions in an Emerging country context, financial markets in emerging countries; property development in an emerging country/Africa context; the property research agenda; and African country case studies.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON4063S VALUATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES**

*Not offered in 2026*

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: the concept of total economic value; economic characteristics of non-market goods and natural resources; market failure; contingent valuation method; hedonic pricing method; travel cost method; and the cost benefit analysis of public sector projects.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON5010Z MINOR DISSERTATION PROPERTY STUDIES**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** CON5046Z or CON5049Z

**Co-requisites:** CON5046Z or CON5049Z

**Course outline:**

Students select a research topic, prepare a proposal, undertake empirical research, analyse the findings, draw conclusions and present a minor dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%

### **CON5014Z PROJECT MANAGEMENT & SYSTEMS THEORY**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Mr Billy Mashele

**Course outline:**

This course is an overview of the project management knowledge areas, project management processes, and the relationship of project management to other management disciplines. The project management body of knowledge and its place in the trans-disciplinary study of the abstract organisation of projects, investigation of both the principles common to all complex projects; and the models which can be used to describe them are investigated. Emphasis is placed on real systems that are open to, and interact with, their environment. The relationship between the business environment and the project environment is also covered.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON5016Z PROJECT PLANNING & IMPLEMENTATION**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Mr Billy Mashele

**Course outline:**

This course in project planning and implementation covers: the need for planning which includes the rules for planning and control; scope management, project strategy, project methodology; project scheduling techniques; and change management and project integration.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON5018Z HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT & INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Mr Billy Mashele

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of the human resource management needs of project management, changes in employment practice, interfacing with stakeholders, group dynamics, leadership, motivation methods of achieving objectives through others in a people intensive

environment, communication, conflict resolution, negotiation, ethics and culture and the management organisation structures used in project teams.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON5022Z TOTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN A PROJECT ENVIRONMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Alfred Chitongo

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of total quality management in a project environment and includes: Total Quality Management as a set of management processes and systems and the application of TQM in project environments; new product development, value engineering, safety, and health and welfare.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON5023Z MINOR DISSERTATION PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** CON5046Z

**Co-requisites:** CON5046Z

**Course outline:**

Students select a research topic, prepare a proposal, undertake empirical research, analyse the findings, draw conclusions and present a minor dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

### **CON5024W DISSERTATION CONSTRUCTION ECONOMICS & MANAGEMENT**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor Many Mooya

**Course outline:**

Students select a research topic, prepare a proposal, undertake empirical research, analyse the findings, draw conclusions and present a dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

### **CON5025Z MASTERS DISSERTATION CONSTRUCTION ECONOMICS MANAGEMENT**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** CON5040Z DP

**Course outline:**

Students select a research topic, prepare a proposal, undertake empirical research, analyse the findings, draw conclusions and present a dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%

---

**CON5029Z PROJECT RISK MANAGEMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Alfred Chitongo

**Course outline:**

This course in project risk management covers: the nature of risks and the nature of projects; risk perceptions and the communication of risk; systematic risk management; creating a project risk management framework; establishing risk registers and reviewing risk management performance.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON5030Z PROJECT FINANCE & PROCUREMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor Abimbola Windapo

**Course outline:**

This course in project finance and procurement covers: Principles of cost, and financial models, including the use of net present value, the capital asset pricing model, and real options. The development of a cost benefit analysis, and business case. Procurement, tendering, cost control, project contracts and project marketing are also included.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**CON5033Z DISSERTATION PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** CON5040Z

**Course outline:**

Students select a research topic, prepare a proposal, undertake empirical research, analyse the findings, draw conclusions and present a dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**CON5034Z DISSERTATION PROPERTY STUDIES**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** CON5040Z

**Course outline:**

Students select a research topic, prepare a proposal, undertake empirical research, analyse the findings, draw conclusions and present a dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%

---

**CON5040Z DISSERTATION PREPARATION**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to allow a student to undertake preparatory work for the master's dissertation. Work required includes literature searches and reviews; identification of the research problem, objectives and hypothesis; consideration of research methodology; planning for the active research phase; and ensuring that research infrastructure (e.g. apparatus etc.) is or will be in place. The student



should maintain regular contact with his/her supervisor in order to show evidence of suitable progress towards these aims. The supervisor must indicate satisfactory fulfilment of the course aims prior to the student proceeding to the dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None

### **CON5046Z RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Alfred Chitongo

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of academic research design. This includes: research methodology, the research experience; knowledge and problems; the proposal chapter; designing the research; theoretical frameworks; overview of research methods - from qualitative to quantitative; case studies; writing the literature review; data presentation and analysis; and concluding the research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Proposal Submission

### **CON5047Z PROPERTY AND FACILITIES MANAGEMENT**

25 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor Kathy Michell

**Course outline:**

This course provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the essential principles and objectives of property and facilities management and the role of the property/facilities manager within the property sector in leveraging maximum value from property assets. The course focuses on the principles and management theories of strategic property and facilities management in the integration of “space, place, people, process and technology”.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON5048Z PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT**

25 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Mr Gary Goliath

**Course outline:**

This course in property development covers: property development market research, feasibility studies, environmental impact assessments, town planning, risk, property economics, marketing, and the role of different stakeholders during these processes.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON5049Z RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Nobukhosi Ngwenya

**Course outline:**

This course covers ontology and epistemology (positivism, critical realism, constructivism, pragmatism); theory in knowledge production; research approaches (deductive, inductive, retroductive, abductive); research strategies (experiment, survey, case study, action research, grounded theory, ethnography, archival research); research choices (quantitative, qualitative, mixed methods); research design; data collection, analysis and reporting; ethics issues.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON5050Z PROPERTY INVESTMENT AND FINANCE**

25 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Amett Ametefe / Dr Saul Nurick

**Course outline:**

This course in property investment and finance is an application of: mathematics of finance; property investment decision-making; capital budgeting; financing decision and capital structure; capital markets; sources and flows of capital for property investments; financial debt structures; equity capital markets (REITs); debt capital markets (asset-backed securities, mortgage-backed securities, collateralised debt obligations); the development of property investment portfolios by applying the concepts underpinned by the Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM).

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON5051Z PROPERTY VALUATION AND INVESTMENT APPRAISAL**

25 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor Many Mooya

**Course outline:**

This course covers value theory and valuation approaches and methods; market approach, income approach, cost approach, international valuation standards; limitations of conventional valuation approaches and methods to the African context; property inspection and report writing; trends and innovation in property valuation; South African legislation and case law.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

### **CON5052Z PROPERTY VALUATION APPLICATIONS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Karen Scott

**Course outline:**

This course covers valuation for land reform and expropriation; valuation of agricultural property; valuation of forest plantations; valuation of mineral property; valuation of air rights; valuation of filling stations; valuation of hotels and leisure property; valuation of theatres and restaurants; valuation of care/nursing homes; valuation of hospitals; valuation of telecommunication infrastructure; plant and machinery valuation; valuation of specialised commercial and (heavy) industrial property.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

**CON6009W THESIS**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** Professor Manya Mooya

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced coursework as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

The Department of Electrical Engineering is located on the 4th floor of the Menzies Building, Library Road, Upper Campus, Rondebosch.

Website: <https://ee.uct.ac.za>

Email address: [eeePostgraduate@uct.ac.za](mailto:eeePostgraduate@uct.ac.za)

Telephone no.: 021 650 2811

## Staff

**Professor and Head of Department**

MA Khan, MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town* SMIEEE

**Associate Professor, Director of Postgraduate Studies**

DTO Oyedokun, BSc (Eng) MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town* SMIEEE SAIEE

**Associate Professor, Director of Undergraduate Studies**

JB Mwangama, MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town* MIEEE

**Professors**

P Barendse, MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town* MIEEE

KA Folly, MSc(Eng) *Beijing* PhD *Hiroshima* MIEEJ SMIEEE FSAIEE

F Nicolls, MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professors**

A Baghai-Wadji, MSc(Eng) PhD DSc *Vienna* FEMA SMIEEE FACES

ES Boje, PrEng BSc(Eng) *Witwatersrand* MSc(Eng) PhD *Natal* FSAAE MIEEE

BJ Downing, MSc *Bradford* PhD *Sheffield*

CT Gaunt, BSc(Eng) *Natal* MBL *SA* PhD *Cape Town* FSAIEE

A Petroianu, Dipl Ing *USSR* Dr Ing *Bucharest* FIEEE VDE CIGRÉ

P Pillay, CEng BEng *UDW* MSc(Eng) *Natal* PhD *Virginia* Tech FIET FIEEE

KM Reineck, CEng Dip Eng *Cologne* DipEIEng *Dunelm* PhD *Newcastle* VDE FIET

**Honorary Professors**

P Martinez, BScHons(Mat Eng) MSc PhD *Cape Town* IAA, IISL, FRAS, MSAIP

**Adjunct Professors**

AA Lysko, MSc *Russia* PhD *Norway* FSAIEE SMIEEE

AK Mishra, BE *REC India* PhD *Edinburgh*

**Associate Professors**

S Chowdhury, PrEng BEE(Hons) PhD (Eng) *Kolkata MIET SMIEEE MIE SMSAIEE*  
 OE Falowo, BEng MEng *Akure PhD Cape Town SMIEEE*  
 AJ Wilkinson, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town PhD London*  
 S Winberg, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town MSc UTK PhD Cape Town MIEEE*  
 D Ramotsoela BEng MEng PhD *Pretoria MIEEE*

**Emeritus Associate Professors**

ME Dlodlo, BSEE *Geneva MSEE Kansas State PhD Delft MIEEE FZ'weIE Pr.Eng.(ECZ)*  
 JR Greene, MSc(Eng) *Cape Town MIEEE*  
 M Malengret, MSc(Eng), PhD *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Associate Professor**

A Patel, MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town MIEEE*

**Senior Lecturers**

P Amayo, PrEng BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town DPhil Oxford MIEEE*  
 MY Abdul Gaffar, PrEng BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) *Natal PhD Cape Town*  
 S Paine, BSc(Eng), MSc(Eng), PhD *Cape Town*  
 S Jayalath, BEng(Hons) *Sheffield MSc(Eng) PhD Cape Town*  
 RA Verrinder, MSc(Eng) *Cape Town MIEEE*

**Lecturers**

WPF Schonken BEng MSc(Eng) PhD *Stellenbosch*  
 J Son, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town*  
 MY Martin BSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*  
 S Shield BSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Research Officer**

MFC Moorlach, MSc(Eng), *Eindhoven NL*

**Principal Technical Officer**

J Pead, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*  
 M Soltanian, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) *Iran*

**Chief Technical Officers**

D De Maar, BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*  
 Yusuf Wawda (*Menzi Design Laboratory Specialist*)

**Senior Technical Officer**

P Bizimana  
 B Daniels  
 R Jacobs

**Departmental Manager**

J Buxey

**Finance Officer**

C Koonin

**Administrative Officer (Undergraduate)**

V Langenhoven

**Administrative Assistant (Postgraduate)**

N Moodley

**Administrative Assistants**

R Harris (General)

S Sabodien (AMES Research Group)

**Senior Secretary**

N Kalu

The Department offers the following postgraduate specialisations:

Control Engineering

Computational Electronics

High Performance Computing

Image Processing and Vision Systems

Instrumentation

Mechatronics

Power Systems

Radar and Remote Sensing, Antennas, IoT and Robotics

Renewable &amp; Energy Efficient Systems; Electric Mobility; Energy Storage Systems

Telecommunications

## Course Outlines

---

### EEE5000W FULL DISSERTATION: MSC(ENG)

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature in engineering science or design; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty. The written report shall demonstrate the candidate's understanding and application of the scientific method or engineering method as appropriate. The report shall not exceed 40 000 words without the Head of Department's approval of the candidate's written application and justification.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

### EEE5002W PARTIAL DISSERTATION: MSC(ENG)

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course entry requirements:** EEE5103Z**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature in engineering science or design; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty. The written report shall demonstrate the candidate's understanding and application of the scientific method or engineering method as appropriate. The report shall not exceed 30 000 words without the Head of Department's approval of the candidate's written application and justification.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**EEE5004Z MINOR DISSERTATION: M(ENG)**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The minor dissertation shall be on an engineering science or design topic consistent with the specialisation of the degree. The project should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; research of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty. The written report shall demonstrate the candidate's understanding and application of the scientific method or engineering method as appropriate. The report shall not exceed 20 000 words without the Head of Department's approval of the candidate's written application and justification.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**EEE5027Z NETWORK & INTERNET SECURITY***Offered on Demand*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9; tutorials, practicals, and project as required.

**Convener:** Dr D Ramotsoela**Course entry requirements:** EEE3093S or equivalent**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to fundamental network security concepts with an emphasis on the three key pillars of network security: Confidentiality, Integrity and Availability. Cryptography as a countermeasure against potential threats will be explored within this context. Symmetric encryption to protect message confidentiality and asymmetric encryption to protect message integrity will be a key focus. Other concepts to be covered include malicious software, intrusion detection systems and an introduction to basic penetration testing tools.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance and satisfactory completion of coursework.**Assessment:** Examination 50%, year mark 50%.

---

**EEE5032Z DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor OE Falowo**Course entry requirements:** EEE3084W, EEE3086F or equivalent .and Postgraduates standing in Telecommunications or Radar**Course outline:**

This advanced course in digital communications includes: Digital Communication Systems Theory: probability, random variables and random signal principles, modelling of digital communication signals and systems; modelling of information sources; optimum receivers, channel and system performance in the presence of Gaussian noise, synchronisation; channel models, channel capacity, and equalisation, resource allocation, multichannel and multicarrier systems, spread-spectrum signalling, optical communication signalling principles, and software-defined radios. Practical Applications: selected topics from baseband and bandpass signalling; technical standards for wireless / optical / satellite-based communication systems; multiplexing and multiple access standards; next generation communication systems.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance and satisfactory completion of coursework.**Assessment:** Examination 60%, year mark 40%.

---

**EEE5103Z DISSERTATION PREPARATION**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to allow a student to undertake preparatory work for the master's dissertation. Work required includes literature searches and reviews; identification of the research problem,

objectives and hypothesis; consideration of research methodology; planning for the active research phase; and ensuring that research infrastructure (e.g. apparatus etc.) is or will be in place. The student should maintain regular contact with his/her supervisor in order to show evidence of suitable progress towards these aims. The supervisor must indicate satisfactory fulfilment of the course aims prior to the student proceeding to the dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None

### **EEE5105Z FUNDAMENTALS RADAR SIGNAL & DP**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Paine

**Course entry requirements:** BSc in Electrical Engineering, Honours in Science, including final year students

#### **Course outline:**

This course in the fundamentals of radar signal and data processing includes selected topics in: signal processing in radar systems (history of radar; basic radar functions; elements of pulsed radar; signal processing concepts in radar e.g. spatial resolution, sampling theory, correlation, interference suppression, phenomenology, imaging, detection). Signal models and processing in radar (radar cross section; radar equation; swerling models; clutter modelling; noise modelling and signal-to-noise ratio; jamming; doppler shift; cross-range; multipath; sampling in doppler and angle domains; quantization; I/Q modulation; radar; matched filtering; compression filtering; ambiguity function; pulse burst waveforms; frequency-modulated waveforms; phase modulated waveforms; doppler spectrum; moving target indication; pulse doppler processing; pulse pair processing) data processing; topics in radar (radar detection and hypothesis testing; threshold detection; binary integration; constant false alarm rate; cell-averaging CFAR; order statistic CFAR; spatial filtering; beam forming; space-time adaptive processing; and cognitive radar).

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and completion of tutorials/projects.

**Assessment:** Project 25%, tutorials 20% and examination 55%

### **EEE5108Z ADVANCED ENGINEERING MATHEMATICS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Paine

**Course entry requirements:** All undergraduate calculus, algebra and numerical methods required by a typical BSc Engineering (Electronics) degree.

#### **Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of radar, electronic protection and telecommunications mathematics. Selected topics include: statistics and random processes: probability and induction; causality versus randomness; distribution and density functions; mean and variance; moments; characteristic functions; probability space; conditional distributions and probability; Bernoulli's theorem and games of chance; bivariate distributions; joint moments; joint characteristic functions; conditional expected values; ergodicity detection and estimation: systems with stochastic inputs; the power spectrum; parameter estimation; hypothesis testing; mean square estimation; Cramer-Rao bounds; stochastic convergence and limit theorems; finite-order systems and state variables; spectral representation of random processes; spectrum estimation; bandlimited processes and sampling theory; deterministic signals in noise; bispectra and system identification; filtering and prediction; Kalman filters. linear algebra: system of linear equations; Cramer's rule; Gaussian elimination; Gauss-Jordan elimination; vectors and vector spaces; least squares; Gram-Schmidt process; vector differential calculus; vector integral calculus. Matrix algebra: matrix addition, multiplication, dot product, transpose; eigenvalue, eigenvector and eigenspace; Jordan normal form; matrix rank, determinants and inversion; matrix congruence and congruence relation; conjugate transpose and hermitian matrices; matrix orthogonality; matrix decomposition methods; specific types of matrices e.g. Toeplitz matrices. Numerical methods: numerical linear algebra, e.g. solving systems of linear equations and eigenvalue algorithms; Interpolation, e.g. polynomial interpolation, spline interpolation and trigonometric interpolation; finding roots of nonlinear equations; optimization, e.g.

linear programming and nonlinear programming; numerical quadrature (i.e. integration); numerical differential equation solutions; and the Monte Carlo analysis.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and completion of tutorials/projects.

**Assessment:** Coursework 20%, examination 55% and project 25%.

### EEE5111Z HIGH RESOLUTION AND IMAGING RADAR

*Offered on Demand*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Paine

**Course entry requirements:** BSc in Electrical Engineering, Honours in Science, including final year students.

**Course outline:**

**Part 1:** High Resolution Radar (selection of) Application of the Radar Range Equation to High-Resolution Radar, High-Resolution Radar Design; High-Range-Resolution Waveforms and Processing; Synthetic High-Range-Resolution Radar.

**Part 2:** Synthetic Aperture Radar (selection of) Synthetic Aperture Concepts; SAR Signal Properties; SAR Processing Algorithms (Range Doppler Algorithm; Chirp Scaling Algorithm; Omega-K Algorithm; SPECAN Algorithm) Comparison of Algorithms; Doppler Centroid Estimation; Automatic Focusing; Advanced concepts (Polarimetric SAR; Interferometric SAR; GMTI); Applications of SAR (Military, Earth Observation, Digital Terrain Elevation Models).

**Part 3:** Inverse Synthetic Aperture Radar (selection of) Inverse Synthetic Aperture Radar Concepts; ISAR Geometry and Signal Modeling; ISAR image formation (RF Front-End and Signal demodulation; Radial motion compensation (Autofocusing); Image formation (Range-Doppler (RD), Joint Time-Frequency Analysis (JTFA), Back-projection); Interpretation of ISAR Images Image Autofocusing techniques (Parametric and non-parametric techniques; Hot Spot Processing (Prominent Point Processing); Phase Gradient Autofocus (PGA); Image Contrast Based Autofocus (ICBA); Image Entropy Based Autofocus (IEBA); Comparison of methods Time-window selection; Cross range scaling; ISAR imaging using CLEAN techniques; Polarimetric ISAR; Recent advances (Bistatic and multi-static ISAR, 3D ISAR).

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and completion of tutorials/projects.

**Assessment:** Projects 25%, tutorials 20% and examinations 55%.

### EEE5112Z RADAR SYSTEM MODELLING

*Offered on Demand*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Paine

**Course entry requirements:** BSc in Electrical Engineering, Honours in Science, including final year students

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of radar system modelling. Topics include: modelling & simulation to assess radar systems; the complexities of radar cross section of a target; propagation and clutter and application of techniques to integrate propagation, radar cross section and clutter models into the radar model.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and completion of tutorials/projects.

**Assessment:** Projects 25%, tutorials 20% and examinations 55%.

### EEE5115Z SPECIAL TOPICS IN RADAR B

*Offered on Demand*

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Paine

**Course outline:**



This short course is a presentation and study of a specialist topic in the field of radar and electronic defence. A student will participate in 16 hours of lectures, and a post cost seminar, which will discuss a problem, set by the course convener. Assessment is by means of a written examination.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 2 hour examination 100%.

### **EEE5116Z SPECIAL TOPICS IN RADAR C**

*Offered on Demand*

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Paine

**Course outline:**

This short course is a presentation and study of a specialist topic in the field of radar and electronic defence. A student will participate in 16 hours of lectures, and a post course seminar, which will discuss a problem, set by the course convener. Assessment is by means of a written examination.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 3 hour examination 100%

### **EEE5117Z SPECIAL TOPICS IN RADAR D**

*Offered on Demand*

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Paine

**Course outline:**

This short course is a presentation and study of a specialist topic in the field of radar and electronic defence. A student will participate in 16 hours of lectures, and a post course seminar, which will discuss a problem, set by the course convener. Assessment is by means of a written examination.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 3 hour examination 100%

### **EEE5118Z SPECIAL TOPICS IN RADAR E**

*Offered on Demand*

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Paine

**Course outline:**

This short course is a presentation and study of a specialist topic in the field of radar and electronic defence. A student will participate in 16 hours of lectures, and a post course seminar, which will discuss a problem, set by the course convener. Assessment is by means of a written examination.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 3 hour examination 100%

### **EEE5119Z INTRODUCTION TO RADAR SYSTEMS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Paine

**Course entry requirements:** BSc in Electrical Engineering, Honours in Science, including final year students

**Course outline:**

This advanced course in radar systems includes: Introduction to Signal Processing in Radar Systems (basic radar functions; elements of pulsed radar; signal processing concepts in radar e.g. spatial resolution, sampling theory, correlation, interference suppression, phenomenology, imaging, detection). Signal Models and Processing in Radar (radar cross section; radar equation; swerling models; clutter modelling; noise modelling and signal-to-noise ratio; jamming; doppler shift; cross-range; multipath; sampling in doppler and angle domains; quantization; I/Q modulation; radar; matched filtering; compression filtering; ambiguity function; pulse burst waveforms; frequency-modulated waveforms; phase modulated waveforms; Doppler spectrum; moving target indication;

pulse doppler processing; pulse pair processing). Data Processing Topics in Radar (radar detection and hypothesis testing; threshold detection; binary integration; constant false alarm rate; CFAR forms, {Cell-averaging CFAR; Order statistic CFAR}; spatial filtering; temporal filtering, beam forming; space-time adaptive processing; concepts of cognitive radar). Introduction to Radar Target Recognition Information available in radar signals; extracting features from radar signals, signal processing for target recognition, pattern recognition techniques, secondary radar, over the horizon radar, and subsurface radar.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and completion of tutorials/projects.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40% and examination 60%

### **EEE5120Z INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRONIC DEFENCE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Paine

**Course entry requirements:** BSc in Electrical Engineering, Honours in Science, including final year students.

#### **Course outline:**

This course is an advanced introduction to electronic defence. Selected topics include: Electronic Warfare: threats, requirements and principles (information warfare, intelligence, electronic attack against radar & communication systems). Advanced Radar Threat (low-intensity threat, air defence radar, phased array radars, airborne radar, EP techniques for surveillance and tracking radar). Modern EA Systems: architecture, types, and technology (onboard/offboard architectures, operational EA systems architecture, EA radar jamming waveforms, transponder jamming, support jamming). EA Against Modern Radar Systems (pulse compression, pulsed doppler radar, monopulse, coherent sidelobe cancelers). Digital Radio Frequency Memory (DRFM architectures, DRFM fundamentals, DRFM sampling techniques, direct digital synthesizer, advanced DRFM architecture, voltage controlled oscillators). Electronic Warfare Support (signal and threat environment, parameters measured by the ES system, advanced ES systems, direction finding, probability of intercept). Expendables and Decoy Systems (design of expendable EA systems, chaff, infrared missile attack). Directed Energy Weapons and Stealth Technology (directed energy weapons, stealth). Applications of EW-Surveillance (search for, intercept, identify, and locate or localize sources of intentional and un-intentional radiated electromagnetic energy for immediate threat recognition, targeting, planning). Jamming (use of electromagnetic energy, directed energy, or anti-radiation weapons to attack personnel, facilities, or equipment with the intent of degrading, neutralizing, or destroying enemy combat capability). Protection (passive and active means to protect personnel, facilities, and equipment from any effects of friendly or enemy use of the electromagnetic spectrum that could degrade, neutralize, or destroy friendly combat capability).

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and completion of tutorials/projects.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40% and examination 60%

### **EEE5121Z MICROWAVE COMPONENTS & ANTENNAS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9; block release.

**Convener:** Dr S Paine

#### **Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of: the operation and design of microwave components used in radar and telecommunication systems including: transmission lines; microstrip, coaxial and waveguide circuits. Power sources/oscillators, amplifiers, noise in receivers and mixers, PIN diode switches and limiters. Along with microwave components, this course also covers antenna fundamentals, dipole and monopole antennas, microstrip and patch antennas, yagi-antennas, dish antennas as well as phased arrays.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% and examination 50%

---

**EEE5132Z SPECIAL TOPIC IN RADAR F**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Paine

**Course entry requirements:** An Engineering Honours Degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course is a presentation and study of a specialist topic in the field of Radar and Electronic Defence. A student will attend 35 hours of lectures in block release format in 1 week. This will be followed by about 5 weeks of tutorials and projects. Assessment is by means of coursework 30% and a final examination 30%.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance and submission of seminars and tutorial assignments

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%, Examination 70%

---

**EEE5135Z INFORMATION THEORY & ERROR-CONTROL CODING**

*Offered on Demand*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor OE Falowo

**Co-requisites:** Postgraduate standing in Electrical Engineering and exposure to undergraduate telecommunications content

**Course outline:**

This course explains the basic ideas of information theory and the correspondences between the elements of this theory and certain natural concepts of importance in a wide number of fields, such as transmission, storage, authoring and protection of data. On the basis of simple concepts from probability calculus, models are developed for a discrete information source and a discrete communication channel. Further, the theoretical basics for developing source coding algorithms is provided, as well as the basics of optimal data transmission through a discrete communication channel. Introduction to error-correcting codes; mathematical basics; block codes fundamentals; cyclic codes; co-operating codes; soft-decision decoding; convolutional codes; iterative decoding (turbo codes, LDPC codes); applications.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Examination 50%

---

**EEE5136Z STATISTICAL SIGNAL THEORY**

*Offered on Demand*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor OE Falowo

**Course entry requirements:** MAM2083F/S, EEE2036S, EEE3086F, or equivalents.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course originates in the realm of causal uncertainty over observed phenomena due to incomplete information from the real world. The theory of probability seeks to mathematically verify whether or not predictions about these phenomena are justifiable and pragmatic. The course challenges the participants to assume the probabilistic model of events where some of the possible determining factors may be unavailable. Mathematical statistical theory then enables us to examine the concepts and measure the likelihood of the relevance of those predictions to the physical world and our engineering applications within it. The development will include topics such as: probability theory, random variables, functions of a random variable, two or more random variables, sequences of a random variable, introduction to stochastic processes, second-order processes, and applications of random processes in communication systems. elements of DSP; estimation filtering and detection of random signals; information pattern retrieval.

**DP requirements:** Assignment mark of at least 40%

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%, Examination 60%

---

**EEE5138Z BROADBAND COMMUNICATION NETWORKS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Mwangama**Course entry requirements:** Postgraduate standing in Electrical Engineering or background in undergraduate communication engineering course work.**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

Enterprises are faced with demands that focus their attention on the need to design, evaluate, manage and maintain networks infrastructures to process large amounts of data, move portions of the information technology operation to a cloud, edge/fog computing infrastructure, have large number of objects providing services to end users and have mobile devices as an indispensable part of an enterprise generating unique demands on network planning and management.

The course aims to develop an understanding of key innovation areas in Modern Networking, which are closely related but nevertheless represent different research domains, namely:

1. Network of the Future (NoF) driven by Mobile Broadband evolution towards high bandwidth heterogeneous access networks, single core network architectures, and the notion of Software Defined Networks (SDN) and the Openflow protocol;
2. Traditional concepts of virtual networks and the modern approach to network virtualization; the concept of software defined infrastructure;
3. Cloud-based Networks and Service Delivery Platforms (SDP), enabling much more scalable and cost efficient realizations and rollouts of networks and innovative applications;
4. Internet of Things (IoT) and unified Machine to Machine (M2M) communications enabling the convergence of a broad spectrum of monitoring and control applications;
5. The 5G infrastructure which is expected to become the core of the digital society and economy. Anything as a service (XaaS) everywhere is envisioned as among the primary drivers for global adoption. 5G will support mission-critical machine communications and massive machine type of traffic.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance and handing in of tutorials**Assessment:** Coursework 10%, Project 30% and Examination 60%

---

**EEE5139Z WIRELESS DATA NETWORK CONVERGENCE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor OE Falowo**Course entry requirements:** Postgraduate standing in Electrical Engineering or EEE3084W or EEE3083F and EEE3085S or equivalent.**Co-requisites:** Postgraduate standing in Electrical Engineering and prior exposure to undergraduate telecommunications content.**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to advanced wireless networks with an emphasis on architecture, components, and protocols, as well as the latest developments in 4G towards 5G wireless standards. New concepts of mobility management, software defined network and new developments will be covered together with 3GPP standards and Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) standard protocols. These examples will enable student engagement with the theoretical material and the related practical issues. Students will be able to understand the challenges associated with the latest generation of wireless networks and gain insight into new techniques under development.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 40%, Examination 60%

---

**EEE5140Z SOFTWARE DEFINED RADIO***Offered on Demand*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor OE Falowo**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide advanced students with an overview of a software-defined radio systems and the technologies necessary for successful implementation, as well as exposure to significant computer and hands-on project work necessary to implement working SDR systems. Students will be able to: understand the fundamentals of the communication link, modulation and demodulation, digital filters, dealing with uncertainty and errors in the channel, error detection and correction mechanisms, characteristics of wireless network protocols, and be able to discuss the allocation of radio resources and technologies. Understand the systems required by a software-defined radio to function and the trade-offs, benefits and limitations encountered in choosing a software-defined radio system design. Understand elementary antenna design to accommodate the needs of a particular software-radio system. Calculate an accurate link budget for a software-defined radio system or other wireless communications link. Understand how analogue and digital technologies are used for software-defined radios and the topologies and applications of those networks.

**DP requirements:** Minimum 45% for project**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Examination 50%

---

**EEE5145W MINOR DISSERTATION: MPHIL**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Head of Department**Course outline:**

The minor dissertation shall be on a multi- or inter-disciplinary topic associated with electrical engineering and on a topic consistent with the taught courses and/or the specialisation of the degree. The project should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles: research of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty. The written report shall demonstrate the candidate's understanding and application of the scientific method or engineering method or rigorous investigation by deductive or inductive reasoning or rhetoric, as appropriate. The report shall not exceed 20 000 words without the Head of Department's approval of the candidate's written application and justification.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**EEE5146W PARTIAL DISSERTATION: MPHIL**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Head of Department**Course entry requirements:** EEE5103Z**Course outline:**

The research dissertation in partial fulfilment of a degree shall be on a multi- or inter-disciplinary topic associated with electrical engineering and on a topic consistent with the taught courses and/or the specialisation of the degree. The project should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles: research of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty. The written report shall demonstrate the candidate's understanding and application of the scientific method or engineering method or rigorous investigation by deductive or inductive reasoning

or rhetoric, as appropriate. The report shall not exceed 30 000 words without the Head of Department's approval of the candidate's written application and justification.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

### **EEE5147W FULL DISSERTATION: MPHIL**

*Offered on Demand*

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBC

**Course outline:**

The dissertation shall be on a multi- or inter-disciplinary topic associated with electrical engineering and should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; research of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty. The written report shall demonstrate the candidate's understanding and application of the scientific method or engineering method or rigorous investigation by deductive or inductive reasoning or rhetoric, as appropriate. The report shall not exceed 40 000 words without the Head of Department's approval of the candidate's written application and justification.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%

### **EEE5148Z THEORETICAL FOUNDATIONS IN ENGINEERING EDUCATION RESEARCH**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBC

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide an introduction to substantive theories that address key educational concepts. These broad concepts revolve around the notions of identity, discourse, knowledge, student experience, and social structure. Students should be able to: demonstrate understanding of key theoretical concepts for framing engineering education in the higher education context; evaluate the utility of theories introduced to describe and explain engineering education phenomena; critically evaluate engineering education research literature (from a theoretical perspective); and construct a theoretical argument.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%

### **EEE5149W DISSERTATION ENGINEERING EDUCATION**

*Offered on Demand*

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBC

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of an engineering education research project involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles located in the engineering education research field; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data, a rigorous analysis of empirical data, and the development of a coherent discussion of the analysis, or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%

---

**EEE5150Z ADVANCED TOPICS IN COMMUNICATION AND NETWORKS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor OE Falowo**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce advanced and emerging topics in communications and networks not yet covered in other courses. The course lectures will be delivered in block release format in one week. This will be followed by about six weeks of projects and tutorials.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Lab, Project & Tutorial (40%), Exam (60%)

---

**EEE6000W PHD IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced coursework as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**EEE6001W THESIS ENGINEERING EDUCATION***Not offered in 2026*

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced coursework as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

---

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

The Department offers the following Postgraduate Degree Programmes:

Research projects and courses are offered through which suitably qualified graduates may enter the PGDip in Power Plant Engineering, BSc Honours in Materials Science, MSc(Eng), MPhil(Eng) and PhD.

These areas of specialisation include:

- Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering
- Engineering Education
- Engineering Management
- Materials Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering

**Research Entities**

Blast Impact and Survivability Research Unit (BISRU Centre)

Centre for Materials Engineering (CME)

Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM)

The Department of Mechanical Engineering is situated in the Electrical & Mechanical Engineering, Duncan McMillan, Maintenance Place and Menzies Buildings on the Upper campus, fronting onto University Avenue. It can be accessed via University Avenue and Library Road.

## Staff

### Professor and Head of Department

T Bello-Ochende, PrEng, BEng MEng *Ilorin PhD Duke MASME*

### Deputy Heads of Department

Research: S Chung Kim Yuen, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

Teaching: BC Kloot, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town* (Academic Development Lecturer)

### Professors

TH Becker BSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

T Bello-Ochende, PrEng BEng MEng *Ilorin PhD Duke MASME*

S Chung Kim Yuen, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

MN Ngoepe, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* DPhil *Oxon*

### Emeritus Professors

GN Nurick, PrEng MSc(Eng) *Natal* PhD *Cape Town* FSAIMechE MASME FSAEE

### Honorary Professors

GS Langdon, BEng, PhD *Liverpool* MIMechE CEng, MASSAf

JM Nordstrom, MSc(Aeronautics) KTH, PhD *Uppsala*

PG Rousseau, PrEng BEng (Mech) MEng (Mech) PhD *Pretoria* OPM HBS

MJP De Paepe, MSc (Electromechanical Engineering), PhD *Ghent*

### Professor and SARCHI South African Research Chair in Industrial CFD

AG Malan, PrEng BEng(Mech) MEng(Mech) *Pretoria* PhD *Swansea*

### Associate Professors

WH Ho, PrEng BSc(Eng)(Honours) *Nanyang* PhD *Canterbury*

CJ von Klemperer, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) PhD *Natal*

LJ du Plessis, PrEng BEng (Mech) MEng (Mech) PhD *Pretoria*

BC Kloot, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town* (Academic Development Lecturer)

CB Shaw, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) HDE MPhil(EngMan) DPhil(EngMan) PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers

TJ Cloete, BEng MEng *Stellenbosch*

A de Villiers, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) *Johannesburg*

SL Gabriel, BSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

SL George, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

EB Ismail, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*

LC Malan BEng (Mech), MEng (Nuclear) *NWU*, Master of Fluid Mechanics *UP MC Paris VI*, PhD *Sorbonne & Cape Town*

S Parker, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*

A Pretorius, BSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

RA Govender, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturers

JH Hepworth, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*

LC Raw, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*

SC Mashau, BSc (Aeronautical Eng) MSc (Eng) *Witwatersrand*

CF du Sart, PrEng BCom(Hons) BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*

L Siboya B.Ed (TEE) *Walter Sisulu*

JA Dicks, BSc(Chem, EGS), BSc(Hons), MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*



**Principal Technical Officers**

MA Jakoet, BSc(Eng) Mechatronics *Cape Town*  
P Smith

**Chief Technical Officer**

W Brandt

**Senior Technical Officer**

L Bailey, The Occupational Certificate: Toolmaker (Red Seal), ND ECD (*Ed Build Institute*)  
G Springle, The Occupational Certificate: Toolmaker (Red Seal)

**Technical Officer**

TM Lieke

**Technical Assistant**

TT Mobo, Dip in Printing Management *CPUT*

**Departmental Manager**

CMC Jonker, BCom(Hon) *Western Cape*

**Administrative Officer (Undergraduate)**

R Jakoet, BSocSci *Cape Town*

**Administrative Officer (Postgraduate)**

DJ Botha, BPrimEd *Witwatersrand*

**Finance Administrative Officer**

B Glass

**Research Finance Administrative Officer**

W Fourie, Dip in Project Management *NWU*

**Senior Secretary**

S van Sensie-Fisher

**Department Assistant**

G Doolings

**Workshop and Building Assistant**

A Kortje

**Postgraduate Programmes**

- ☐ Bachelor of Science Honours in Materials Science
- ☐ Postgraduate Diploma in Power Plant Engineering
- ☐ Master of Science in Engineering by 180 credit dissertation
- ☐ Master of Science in Engineering by 60 credits coursework and a 120 credit dissertation
- ☐ Master of Philosophy by 180 credit dissertation
- ☐ Master of Philosophy by coursework and dissertation
- ☐ Doctor of Philosophy

## Course Outlines

---

### MEC4091Z MATERIALS SCIENCE HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

*This course starts in semester 1 and finishes in semester 2*

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr JA Dicks

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of BSc degree.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to attend a series of lectures and practicals on experimental techniques. Each student will be given an individual laboratory project on a problem relating to materials. A period of twelve weeks is allocated for the project and on completion a treatise must be submitted for examination.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

### MEC4100Z POLYMERIC MATERIALS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr JA Dicks

**Course entry requirements:** BSc(Hons) MatSci or MEC2046F

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of the structure, processing, and properties of polymeric materials. Topics include: polymer nomenclature; morphology; bonding; molecular weight, polymerization, crystallisation; polymer types; rheology; applications; polymer identification; polymer modification, additives; analytical techniques; biodegradability; and selection and design. Throughout the course the relationships of structure-properties-processing are described.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

### MEC4111Z NUCLEAR MANUFACTURING AND CONSTRUCTION ENG MANAGEMENT

*Not offered in 2026*

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor CB Shaw

**Course outline:**

This course covers: Application of appropriate tools, techniques and theories for management problem solving; an overview of how construction projects are initiated and driven forward; roles and responsibilities of the various human resources involved in construction projects; knowledge of forms of regulations, contract and of law relevant to construction projects; health and safety; costing and financial implications in construction projects; processes and conversion of activities into processes in a nuclear power plant; value chain for identifying improvements; understanding of the origins of "wastes" in an organisation.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**MEC4115Z OVERVIEW OF THE POWER PLANT INDUSTRY**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Malan**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to establish a balanced understanding of the global energy domain, by enhancing the contextual understanding of content in other courses. Topics include: world energy outlook; integrated energy planning; types of power generation plants; environmental impact and sustainability; renewable energy resources; nuclear power generation; energy efficiency and demand side management; energy industry and economics; power generation mix and the IRP (integrated resource plan); and the economics of power generation.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**MEC4116Z POWER PLANT SYSTEMS ANALYSIS**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Malan**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to lay the theoretical foundations of thermofluid process modelling applied to power plants, based on the fundamentals of thermodynamics, fluid mechanics and heat transfer. Topics include: Introduction to thermofluid systems analysis. Overview of fundamental concepts. Conservation laws for fluid control volumes. Component characteristics: Pipe and duct flows, Pumps, fans and turbomachinery and furnaces, boilers and heat exchangers. Also covered are simple analyses of important thermofluid processes, integrated systems analysis and modelling.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Assessment of the assignments: the average mark obtained for the assignments will contribute 30% to the final course mark. Assessment of the final examination: the mark obtained for the final examination will contribute 70% to the final course mark.

---

**MEC4117Z POWER PLANT BOILERS***Not offered in 2026*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Malan**Course entry requirements:** None**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to lay the theoretical foundation for modelling and analysing the performance of boilers in a typical coal- fired power plant. The focus is on combustion, thermodynamics, heat transfer and fluid mechanics in the boiler, and how these processes are controlled. Also included are boiler types and configurations, fuels and combustion, furnace heat transfer, two-phase flow heat transfer and hydraulics, superheater and reheater heat transfer, draft system hydraulics and air pre-heaters, furnace controls, fouling and slagging, erosion and corrosion, and the commissioning and acceptance testing of boilers.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**MEC4118Z SYSTEMS ENGINEERING IN THE POWER INDUSTRY**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Malan

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to enable students to structure and plan a high level system design and to generate system and sub-system development specifications as well as comprehend and apply the various technical management processes involved in Systems Engineering.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**MEC4119Z MECHANICAL BEHAVIOUR OF MATERIALS**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBC

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide an understanding of the relationship between structure of materials and responses to applied stress. This understanding is in turn used for problem solutions such as materials selection for design (with particular emphasis on meeting the requirements for power plant) and failure analysis case studies. Topics include: crystallography and bonding, elastic and plastic deformation, deformation and annealing mechanisms, strengthening mechanisms, steel metallurgy and heat treatment, welding metallurgy, time-dependent microstructure/property evolution (high temperature/high stress exposure), corrosion and oxidation, wear mechanisms (abrasion, erosion, slurry erosion), stress concentration and fracture mechanisms, crack propagation, factors affecting fracture toughness, fatigue, creep, LEFM approach, methods to improve toughness, fracture toughness testing, fracture surface feature identification, failure analysis investigation, as well as failure case studies.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**MEC4120Z LEADERSHIP IN A TECHNICAL ENVIRONMENT**

*Not offered in 2026*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Malan

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop the abilities required to influence a group of people towards a goal and to maximise their performance. The focus is on cultivating a personal leadership philosophy and managing technical professionals and technical projects in a diverse environment. Topics include: organisational theory and culture, strategic thinking, resource and supply chain management, ethics and the roles of managers, and maintenance management and the ability to lead change are also included.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**MEC4122Z TURBINE PLANT ENGINEERING**

*Not offered in 2026*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Malan

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide theoretical and practical foundations for modelling and analysing performance of power plant equipment associated with the steam turbine, including condensers and feed heaters. In addition, this course aims to develop methodologies for the commissioning, acceptance testing and condition monitoring of such equipment.

Topics include: Regenerative Rankine cycle overview, Steam turbines (types, function, thermodynamics, operation, control, condition monitoring), Condensers, Feedwater heaters (open and closed, shell and header types), Auxiliary equipment (ejectors, gland seals, oil system), and Valves.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**MEC4129Z POWER INDUSTRY ENGINEERING I**

*Not physically offered. Available only for credit exemption for courses done at other institutions*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Malan

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course offers the opportunity for students studying in the field of power plant engineering to diversify and gain knowledge in the numerous specializations that exist in the power industry. This may include, but is not limited to nuclear engineering, renewables, coal fired and gas power plants, grid and distribution networks, advanced analytics or maintenance management.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**MEC4130Z POWER INDUSTRY ENGINEERING II**

*Not physically offered. Available only for credit exemption for courses done at other institutions*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Malan

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course offers the opportunity for students studying in the field of power plant engineering to diversify and gain knowledge in the numerous specializations that exist in the power industry. This may include, but is not limited to nuclear engineering, renewables, coal fired and gas power plants, grid and distribution networks, advanced analytics or maintenance management.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**MEC4131Z POWER SYSTEM FLEXIBLE OPERATIONS***Not offered in 2026*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Malan**Course outline:**

The power system of the future is expected to shift from the present structure dominated by based load fossil fuel plants to intermittent renewable energy sources. To mitigate intermittency power systems need to be spacially diverse made up of a range of generation technologies. Operating such a system will need a shift in the way power systems are structured. The course covers: An overview of the present power system; The various technologies available for the future power system, Options for managing the energy transition and how to utilise existing plants to enable flexibility; and Market structures and policies which support flexible power systems.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

**MEC4133Z ENGINEERING PERFORMANCE OF MATERIALS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor TH Becker**Course entry requirements:** Registered for BScHons (Mat. Sci.) or MEC2046F**Co-requisites:** Experimental Techniques for Mechanical Testing**Course outline:**

This course provides an understanding of the relationship between the design, environmental conditions and material properties on the reliable and safe operation of engineering structures. This understanding is presented through the link between the process, structure, and material properties, with discussions on the deformation behaviour and failure mechanisms. Topics include elastic and plastic deformation, plastic slip, strengthening mechanisms, stress concentrations and fracture mechanisms, linear elastic fracture mechanics approach, crack initiation and propagation, and creep. Furthermore, the course aims to provide real-world failure case studies to emphasise the topics discussed and the performance of the material.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course

---

**MEC4134Z EXPERIMENTAL TECHNIQUES FOR MATERIALS CHARACTERISATION**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr JA Dicks**Course entry requirements:** Registered for BScHons (Mat. Sci.) or MEC2046F**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course presents a range of experimental techniques commonly employed in the characterisation of engineering materials. The principles, apparatus setup, operation and measurement parameters, measurement optimisation for data acquisition, and measurement analysis are explored to provide a sound understanding of materials characterisation. Topics include: sample preparation for materialography, optical microscopy apparatus and techniques, electron microscopy apparatus and techniques (SEM, TEM, EDS, and EBSD), materialography image analysis, thermomodilatometry, differential scanning calorimetry, thermogravimetry, and X-ray diffraction. Throughout the course, various case studies are presented to illustrate both the potential and limitations of each technique, where complementary techniques can be employed, and the use of each technique to draw structure-property relationships.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course

### **MEC4135Z EXPERIMENTAL TECHNIQUES FOR MECHANICAL TESTING**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr JA Dicks

**Course entry requirements:** Registered for BScHons (Mat. Sci.) or MEC2046F

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course provides a detailed insight into the experimental techniques for determining the mechanical properties of engineering materials. The course provides an overview of commonly used mechanical testing techniques, sample preparation, metrology, measurement analysis, and statistical methods. Commonly employed testing techniques are covered, including: hardness; quasistatic (tensile, compression, and bending), impact, fracture toughness, fatigue, fatigue crack growth rate, creep, and a selection of specialized techniques. An emphasis is placed towards practical aspects of the mechanical testing procedures and techniques, and optimisation of the information acquired from the experimental results obtained.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course

### **MEC4136Z FUNCTIONAL AND CONTEMPORARY MATERIALS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mr JA Dicks

**Course entry requirements:** Registered for BScHons (Mat. Sci.) or MEC2046F

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course offers an insight into a selection of functional and contemporary engineering materials. The course investigates the societal contributions and development of materials within a selection of fields, and develops an understanding of sustainable materials. Throughout the course, case studies are used to demonstrate the relationships between structure-properties-processing-performance of materials in contextually driven applications.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course

### **MEC4137Z MICROSTRUCTURE AND PHASE TRANSFORMATIONS IN METALS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor TH Becker

**Course entry requirements:** Registered for BScHons (Mat. Sci.) or MEC2046F

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course provides an introduction to the crystallography of metallic materials (description and representation), the influence of thermodynamics and kinetics on alloy phase constitution and microstructure development, solidification and solid-state phase transformations, and metal deformation and annealing phenomena.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course

### **MEC4138Z SPECIAL ENGINEERING TOPICS IN THE POWER INDUSTRY III**

*Not physically offered. Available only for credit exemption for courses done at other institutions*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Malan

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course offers the opportunity for students studying in the field of power plant engineering to diversify and gain knowledge in the numerous specializations that exist in the power industry. This may include, but is not limited to nuclear engineering, renewables, coal fired and gas power plants, grid and distribution networks, advanced analytics or maintenance management.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course

### **MEC5000W MASTER OF SCIENCE IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING DISSERTATION**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

### **MEC5010Z MASTER OF SCIENCE IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING PART DISSERTATION**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course entry requirements:** MEC5097Z DP

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

### **MEC5024S STRUCTURAL IMPACT**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Chung Kim Yuen

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of the importance of structural impact. Topics include: Static plastic behaviour of beams; plates and shells; dynamic plastic behaviour of beams, plates and shells; influence of transverse shear and rotary inertia; influence of finite displacements;



strain rate sensitive behaviour of materials; dynamic progressive buckling; dynamic loading effects; plastic buckling; and scaling laws and experimental techniques.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Project(s)

### **MEC5025Z MASTERS DISSERTATION IN ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT**

*Not offered in 2026*

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor CB Shaw

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of 60 credits of approved postgraduate coursework.

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

### **MEC5035Z PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor CB Shaw

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of project management. Topics include: The need for and objectives of project management. Organising for project management. Project manager qualities and competency. Planning and implementing a human resource management, team motivation, planning, feasibility studies. Managing project time, cost and quality. Estimating budgeting cost control. Procurement and expediting. Contractual arrangements and legal aspects. Communications, controlling meetings, handling contractors. Project commissioning. Risk analysis and hazard assessment. Conflict management. Time value of money and use of discounted cash flows for project appraisal and decision making. The perspective is managerial, with emphasis on the use of the techniques to aid project decision making. Information systems, and projects in developing countries.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Project report(s), assignments, examination.

### **MEC5036Z MANAGING FOR PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT**

*Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of managing for performance improvement. Topics include: Productivity: definition and importance. Productivity models, measurement and quality. People and productivity. The nature of quality, costs of quality and Kaizen, and 14000; organising and managing for quality, quality engineering, quality assurance and control; ISO9000 series, techniques of quality control, vendor rating; process capability, precontrol and advanced techniques; total quality management, quality friction development. Just-in-Time; human factors in quality, the zero defects approach; computer use in quality systems. Job design, BPR and work improvement. Value analysis and simultaneous/concurrent engineering. Theory of constraints. Total productive maintenance. Continuous productivity; and improvement programmes.

---

**MEC5037Z OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT PROJECT***Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor CB Shaw**Course outline:**

On the recommendation of the supervisor and the programme convener, a student may be permitted to enter into a programme of individual study on a specialised topic. A statement of objectives must be agreed upon, and the course of study will be guided by the supervisor. The programme will involve the student in about 180 hours of work, and a written report must be submitted. The written report will be examined, and a further oral examination may be held.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Project(s).

---

**MEC5046Z SYSTEMS ENGINEERING PRACTICE***Not offered in 2026*

40 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor CB Shaw**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of systems thinking and systems practice. Topics include: management and organisational concepts; qualitative mapping and modelling; and a system's approach to problem solving.

**Lecture times:** Block release (two contact modules).**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Position papers 50%, portfolio of projects and reflective papers 50%.

---

**MEC5047W MASTERS DISSERTATION IN ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**MEC5048S NON-DESTRUCTIVE TESTING & EVALUATION***Not offered in 2026*

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9; 24 lectures, 5 tutorials / assignments.

**Convener:** TBC**Course entry requirements:** BSc(Eng) degree**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of non-destructive testing and evaluation. Topics include: Methods and guidance to non-destructive techniques. Selected topics in: Principles of Ultrasonic inspection and methods and their applicability. Electronic Speckle Pattern Interferometry as applied to flaw detection. Shearography as a novel optical non-contacting defect detection method. Eddy current versatility for the measurement of thickness of coatings, the detection of seams, cracks, voids and inclusions. Testing for flaws in composite materials by mechanical impedance and Infrared Thermography.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Project, November examination 3 hours

---

**MEC5049S ADVANCED REFRIGERATION***Not offered in 2026*

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBC**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of advanced refrigeration. Topics include: Aspects of compression refrigeration. Effects that degrade vapour compression refrigeration; multiple compression; multiple evaporators; flash chambers; and cascade systems. Aspects of absorption refrigeration. Theory of mixtures; absorption continuous cycle; mathematical and graphical analysis of the cycle; intermittent systems; lithium-bromide water system; water-ammonia-hydrogen system; and aspects of combined compression/absorption cycle: comparison of performance.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Examination 3 hours.

---

**MEC5051Z MECHANICAL ENGINEERING PROJECT***Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of appropriate postgraduate courses.**Course outline:**

On the recommendation of the supervisor and with the agreement of the Head of Department, a student registered for a Master's degree may be permitted to enter into a programme of individual study on a specialised topic. A statement of objectives and/or a syllabus must be agreed upon, and the course of study will be guided by a member of the department, usually the supervisor. The programme will involve the student in about 180 hours of work. This can include assignments and projects of an appropriate nature. The course will be assessed by examination or project or both and an oral examination may be held thereafter, if required.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Examination and/or project.

---

**MEC5054Z INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION***Not offered in 2026*

40 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor CB Shaw**Course entry requirements:** Registration for postgraduate qualification.**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide an advanced introduction to business administration. Topics include: Introduction to business and the business environment; marketing management; finance management; human resources management; operations management; general management; quantitative methods in management economics, accounting, business and society.

**Lecture times:** Block release (two contact modules).**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Position papers 50%, portfolio of projects and reflective papers 50%.

---

**MEC5063Z AN INTRODUCTION TO FINITE ELEMENTS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9; 36 lectures, 12 tutorials / lab sessions.

**Convener:** CERECAM Director**Course outline:**

The finite element method (FEM) is a mathematical and numerical technique for finding solutions to boundary value problems for differential equations. FEM techniques are central to multiple engineering disciplines (eg Aeronautics, Biomechanics, Civil and many others) as they are particularly useful for solving differential equations over complex geometries. Topics covered in the course include: weak formulations of boundary value problems; the finite element method for one- and two-

dimensional problems; coding the finite element method using Matlab; applications problems concerning heat conduction and electricity.

**DP requirements:** An average of 50% in all class tests. Submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** June examination

### **MEC5064Z FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9; 36 lectures, 12 tutorials / lab sessions.

**Convener:** CERECAM Director

**Course entry requirements:** MEC5063Z.

**Course outline:**

This course is an extension of MEC5063Z into advanced topics. The course aims to provide students with an advanced understanding of finite element techniques and enable them to perform finite element analysis on a wider range of problems. Topics covered in the course include: incompressibility and mixed-methods; time-dependant problems; non-linear problems.

**DP requirements:** An average of 50% in all class tests. Submission of all projects and assignments.

**Assessment:** November examination.

### **MEC5065Z PROGRAMMING FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS**

*Not offered in 2026*

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9; 36 lectures, 12 tutorials / lab sessions.

**Convener:** CERECAM Director

**Course outline:**

This course aims to prepare students for the development, implementation and management of engineering software for research and/or professional purposes. Such software is characterised by reliable, efficient and user-friendly programmes. Topics include: fundamentals of C++; program design and implementation; project management strategies; and algorithms and data structures. C++ will be used to demonstrate features and usage of modern object-oriented programming languages. A substantial project component is included.

**DP requirements:** A course mark (combined tests and projects) of at least 50%.

**Assessment:** June examination

### **MEC5066Z CONTINUUM MECHANICS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9; 36 lectures, 12 tutorials / lab sessions.

**Convener:** CERECAM Director

**Course outline:**

This course aims to present a general introduction to continuum mechanics. Topics include: tensors; kinematics of continuous media; balance of mass, linear and angular momentum, and energy; stress; constitutive theory; linear elasticity; ideal fluids and Newtonian fluids.

**DP requirements:** An average of 40% in all class tests.

**Assessment:** June examination.

### **MEC5067Z NONLINEAR MATERIAL BEHAVIOUR**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9; 36 lectures, 12 tutorials.

**Convener:** CERECAM Director

**Course entry requirements:** MEC5066Z

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an advanced understanding of nonlinear material behaviour. Topics in nonlinear mechanics; nonlinear elasticity; behaviour of elastic-plastic solids and non-Newtonian fluids are included.

**DP requirements:** An average of 40% in all class tests.

**Assessment:** November examination

---

**MEC5068Z TOPICS IN COMPUTATIONAL & APPLIED MECHANICS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** CERECAM Director**Course entry requirements:** MEC5063Z, MEC5066Z.**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce advanced computational aspects of the finite element method using the modern, open-source finite element library deal.II. The topics covered include: non-linear problems, time-dependent problems, parallelisation and adaptivity. The course is project based.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Project

---

**MEC5069Z COMPUTATIONAL FLUID DYNAMICS (CFD)**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor AG Malan**Course entry requirements:** MEC4045F**Course outline:**

This course provides a postgraduate level foundation to computational fluid dynamics (CFD). It entails mastering the fundamentals of a number of aspects of modern CFD. These include edge-based discretization, incompressible and compressible flow modelling, advanced solvers, turbulence modelling and selected aspects of free-surface flow modelling. To consolidate understanding, programming assignments make out an important part of the course. You will be writing your own solver and CFD codes, which will include both incompressible and compressible flow. Due to the modern nature of the course, recent journal publications will also be used for course material.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Assignments and Examination.

---

**MEC5070W MASTERS DISSERTATION MATERIALS ENGINEERING**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**MEC5071Z MASTERS DISSERTATION MATERIALS ENGINEERING**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course entry requirements:** MEC5097Z DP**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%

---

**MEC5080Z MANAGING NEW VENTURE PROJECTS***Not offered in 2026*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor CB Shaw**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a postgraduate qualification**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to assist students prepare a business plan for launching a high potential new business. Students will work in teams and be given the opportunity to pool skills and experience and apply these to a practical hands-on project, focused on developing a comprehensive plan for a new business.

**Lecture times:** 1 week of full time lectures with additional lectures as per schedule.**Assessment:** Project, presentations and Learning Log .

---

**MEC5095Z MINOR DISSERTATION ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor CB Shaw**Course entry requirements:** Completion of appropriate postgraduate courses.**Course outline:**

In agreement with a suitable supervisor, a research topic will be selected, a research proposal agreed, research will be undertaken and a research report prepared. This will represent at least 600 hours of work.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** The written report will be examined, and a further oral examination may be held.

---

**MEC5097Z DISSERTATION PREPARATION**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to allow a student to undertake preparatory work for the master's dissertation. Work required includes literature searches and reviews; identification of the research problem, objectives and hypothesis; consideration of research methodology; planning for the active research phase; and ensuring that research infrastructure (e.g. apparatus etc.) is or will be in place. The student should maintain regular contact with his/her supervisor in order to show evidence of suitable progress towards these aims. The supervisor must indicate satisfactory fulfilment of the course aims prior to the student proceeding to the dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None

---

**MEC5102Z KNOWLEDGE AND PRACTICES IN ENGINEERING EDUCATION**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Campbell**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide Master's students with an introduction to conceptual frameworks in teaching and learning appropriate to engineering education. The aim is to provide conceptual tools to enable a critical approach to engineering knowledge and to enable reflection on higher education practice. Students should be able to: apply theoretical frameworks to engineering education practice; reflect critically on their own practices with reference to theoretical frameworks; identify and describe the principles behind curriculum design decisions; and understand the different forms of knowledge effective engineering educators draw on.

---

**MEC5103W ENGINEERING EDUCATION DISSERTATION**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should incorporate any or all of the following: design of an engineering education research project involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles located in the engineering education research field; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data, a rigorous analysis of empirical data, and the development of a coherent discussion of the analysis, or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

---

**MEC5104Z ENGINEERING EDUCATION DISSERTATION**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course entry requirements:** Appropriate undergraduate degree equivalent to 4 years.**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course fulfils the requirements for the full dissertation (180 credits) for the qualification of MPhil specialising in Engineering Education.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Dissertation - full research report.

---

**MEC5105W FULL DISSERTATION: MECHATRONIC ENGINEERING**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should be rooted within the field of mechatronic engineering and may incorporate any or all of the following: design of all or part of an engineering project to a specification involving advanced concepts and theoretical principles; a research project of a theoretical or practical nature; a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or available data; development of an item of equipment or a technique involving novel features or advanced design; or any other study acceptable to the Faculty.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%

---

**MEC5107Z THEORETICAL FOUNDATIONS IN ENGINEERING EDUCATION RESEARCH**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor Bruce Kloot**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide an introduction to substantive theories that address key educational concepts. These broad concepts revolve around the notions of identity, discourse, knowledge, student experience, and social structure. Students should be able to: demonstrate understanding of key theoretical concepts for framing engineering education in the higher education context; evaluate the utility of theories introduced to describe and explain engineering education phenomena; critically evaluate engineering education research literature (from a theoretical perspective); and construct a theoretical argument. There are 3 assignments to assess the course (see accompanying document). Assignment 2 counts 65% and is externally examined. In this assignment, students must identify three theoretical/conceptual frameworks that have the potential to shed light on their research question, describe each framework, identify some of the researchers working with the framework and describe the framework and concepts in relation to their research question (as it currently stands).

---

**MEC6000W** THESIS MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced coursework as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**MEC6002W** THESIS ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced coursework as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**MEC6004W** THESIS MATERIALS ENGINEERING

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced coursework as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**MEC6006W** THESIS ENGINEERING EDUCATION

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced coursework as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.



## OTHER COURSES IN THE FACULTY OF ENGINEERING & THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT

Other courses in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment

### Course Outlines

---

#### END5037Z MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

---

#### END5044Z PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION STUDIES

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mrs. A Gwynne-Evans

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop students' skills and understanding of the importance of effective communication within the professional environment. It provides the opportunity to consolidate practical experience and knowledge of a variety of communication formats including reports, business proposals and online platforms, applying these to the context of academic writing, including referencing. Students learn the requirements for written and oral communication in terms of planning, organisation and selection of information, as well as in terms of linguistic and oral style and final presentation. Students will have to demonstrate proficiency in both written and oral formats.

**Lecture times:** Online and Tuesdays 10:00-12:00.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

**Assessment:** Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

---

#### END5050X MASTERS JOURNAL PAPER REQUIREMENT

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

The aim of submitting a research paper for the masters' degree is to develop an understanding of what is required for the publication of research findings. To this end a candidate shall submit a summary of the key aspects of the dissertation, presented in the form of a paper which is, potentially, of publishable standard, approved by a Panel of Assessors. This is a requirement for candidates submitting either a 180 or 120 credit dissertation for the following degrees: MSc in Construction Economics and Management, MSc(Eng), MSc(ProjMan), MPhil, MSc in Property Studies. Refer to the appropriate degree rules.

**DP requirements:** None

---

#### END5069W MINOR DISSERTATION CLIMATE

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course outline:**

The minor dissertation is based on a three- to six-month supervised research project, to be submitted at the end of January, with the possibility of extension to June the following year.

**Assessment:** The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

**END5128W MINOR DISSERTATION URBAN STUDIES**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Oldfield

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

Students will complete a suitable research proposal in consultation with an appropriate supervisor. After approval of the proposal, students will undertake a research project demonstrating the application of theory to empirical issues in the research area of urban studies.

**DP requirements:** Passing the coursework component of the MPhil specialising in Urban Studies.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

---

**END5129S SUSTAINABLE WATER MANAGEMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor KJ Carden

**Course entry requirements:** Any suitable four-year degree

**Course outline:**

This course adopts an interdisciplinary approach to examine the complexity of current water crises, trends and conditions on the African continent. The course provides the necessary contextual information to allow people from any background to participate meaningfully, and students from the African continent as well as South Africa are encouraged to apply. It engages with the technical, social, cultural, economic, political and environmental challenges of water demand, supply, treatment and reuse together with building an understanding of the role of water in society and in sustaining livelihoods. Topics include: integrated urban water management and water sensitive urban design, social impacts and health concerns, wastewater treatment and remediation practices, water quality monitoring, social science engagement around water, legislative aspects, water-food-energy nexus, resource recovery and the circular economy.

**Lecture times:** 64 hours in lectures, 16 hours on field trip (2 week module).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at least 80%, submit all assignments.

**Assessment:** Research paper (35%), group project (15%), field trip assignment (20%), review paper (30%).

# DEPARTMENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES AND COURSES OFFERED

## Departments Established in the Faculty of Commerce

### COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

#### ACC2022H MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** M Tshingilane (course queries to be directed to ACC2022H@uct.ac.za only)

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1006 or equivalent. Registration for a BCom Accounting, BBusSci Finance with Accounting, or BBusSci Finance degree.

**Course outline:**

An introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification, and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships, relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting; financial performance measurement in business segments.

**Lecture times:** Monday – Thursday 13:00 (with a repeat at 14:00) every second week.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials in each semester AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments

**Assessment:** Course work 40% Exam 60%.

### SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

**Director of the School:**

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA MSc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

#### ECO2003F MICROECONOMICS II

*Please note that the School of Economics reserves the right not to offer the course if it is undersubscribed. Students interested in registering for the course must contact the School of Economics. The final decision to offer the course (or not) will be communicated to students who have registered a week before the start of the course.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** L Edwards

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010 and MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S, If a student gets at least 40% for MAM1000W they will be allowed to register for ECO2004S.

**Course outline:**

The course studies the role of institutions and power in influencing the outcomes of economic exchange. The course introduces the concept of institutions and how they influence the balance of power in economic interactions, and affect the fairness and efficiency of the allocations that result. The course then applies these concepts to a study of economic inequality, focusing on its trends, sources and policy options for more equal societies. The course then considers firms and the role that market structure plays in the setting of prices. Finally, the course studies market failures with application to environmental policy, and innovation and the networked economy. The course makes

use of mathematical techniques to complement the graphical and discursive representation of the theory. All sections of the course incorporate real world applications.

**Lecture times:** Lecture/Workshop times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday. 12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday. 13h00 – 14h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO2003F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

## **ECO2004S MACROECONOMICS II**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** C Mlatsheni

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010, ECO1011 and MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S. If a student gets at least 40% for MAM1000W they will be allowed to register for ECO2004S.

**Course outline:**

The course builds upon ECO1011S and aims to provide students with the analytical tools and formal models to explain the behaviour of output, inflation, employment, interest rates, and other economic aggregates. These tools are used to understand current economic issues, forecast the behaviour of the economy, and assess the impact of policy choices. The course allows students to understand the behaviour of households, firms, governments and Central Banks. It starts with analysing the short run behaviour of the economy and then moves on to explore the open economy and exchange rates. Finally, it looks at the long run and assesses the role of technology and population growth on aggregate economic growth using the Solow growth model.

**Lecture times:** Lecture/Workshop times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday. 12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday. 13h00 – 14h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

## **SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

**Head of Department:**

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

### **BUS2010F/S MARKETING I**

*0 credits if taken as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** N Madinga

**Course entry requirements:** Students should be in their second AYOS or above

**Objective:** To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.

**Course outline:**

The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and

target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

**DP requirements:** 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, case studies, project and test 50%; June / October examinations (2 hours) 50%

## Departments Established in the Faculty of Health Sciences

### HUMAN BIOLOGY

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

M R Collins, BSc(Hons) *Stell* PhD *Cape Town* FECSS

The programme in Biomedical Engineering is offered in the Faculty of Health Sciences Its activities are concentrated at postgraduate level and students may pursue the following qualifications:

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care Technology Management

MSc(Med) Biomedical Engineering

MPhil

PhD

The Department of Human Biology also collaborates at an undergraduate level with departments in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment, particularly Electrical Engineering and Mechanical and Materials Engineering.

## Centres and Departments Established in the Faculty of Humanities

### AFRICAN STUDIES AND LINGUISTICS, DEPARTMENT OF

The Department of African Studies and Linguistics is housed in Harry Oppenheimer Building and can be contacted by e-mail at: [ASL@uct.ac.za](mailto:ASL@uct.ac.za), or telephone at: 021 650 4034.

The letter code for all courses offered in the Department is ASL.

Departmental website: TBA

**Head of Department:**

TBA

**Emeritus Professors:**

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

R Lass, PhD *Yale*

N Love, DPhil *Oxon*

K McCormick, PhD *Cape Town*

R Mesthrie, DST/NRF Chair in Migration, Language and Social Change, BPaed *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Texas* PhD *Cape Town*

L Ntsebeza MA *Natal* PhD *Rhodes*

**Professors:**

H Chitonge, MA PhD *UKZN*

A Deumert, MA *Freiburg* PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professor:**

C Ouma, BA(Hons) *Moi University Eldoret* MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

**Lecturers:**

J Brown, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

S Mpendukana, BA(Hons) MA *UWC*

Z Msomi, MPhil *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

M Thompson, BA(Hons) MA *UWC* PhD *Stell*

**Administrative Assistants:**

F Steffenson

Y Isaacs

**ASL5203S CRITICAL ISSUES IN HERITAGE STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Dr D Jethro

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course we examine a set of critical issues in the field of heritage studies, as they are currently unfolding. We take a case study approach to look at currently breaking issues in heritage theory, policy and practice. In particular, we are interested in those points at which heritage forms a cutting edge in broader contestations around culture, identity and history. In addition, as a way of making sense of heritage management discourses, we examine some of the intellectual histories and genealogies of formulations of heritage in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** One major project 100%.

## Departments Established in the Faculty of Law

### COMMERCIAL LAW

**Professor and Head of Department:**

R le Roux, BJuris LLB *UPE* LLM *Stell* PG Dip (Employment Law and Social Security Law) *Cape Town* LLM *Anglia Polytechnic* PhD *Cape Town* Attorney and Conveyancer of the High Court

**CML2001F COMPANY LAW**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr T Thabane

**Course entry requirements:** Business Law 1 and no undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Company Law.

**Course outline:**

The course offers an overview of the laws that govern the nature, formation, and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations with the main focus being on companies. Students are encouraged to apply the analytical abilities acquired in previous law courses and these skills are further developed. After the course students will be able to, amongst others, navigate the Companies Act 71 of 2008 and will be familiar with its core provisions and their practical impact.

**Lecture times:** The course is an intensive one with 5 contact periods per week for the full semester.

**DP requirements:** Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**CML2005F LABOUR LAW**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** L Mkhwanazi

**Course entry requirements:** No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, e.g. Business Law I.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the common law contract of employment and labour law statutes; including the Labour Relations Act; Basic Conditions of the Employment Act; and the Employment Equity Act. The course will specifically focus on the following issues that commonly arise in the workplace: the legal definition of 'employee'; discipline and dismissals; unfair labour practices; unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection; employment equity issues; collective bargaining; strikes and lock-outs; and dispute resolution.

**Lecture times:** This course is an intensive one, with 3 lectures per week for the full semester.

**DP requirements:** Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**PUBLIC LAW**

**Professor and Head of Department:**

TBC

The courses offered by the department for students registered in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment are described in the Courses Offered section of this Handbook under the course code PBL.

---

**Departments and Units Established in the Faculty of Science**

---

**ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE**

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

M R Sowman, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Postgraduate Courses****Ancillary activities**

In addition to formal courses, students undertaking postgraduate courses are required to participate fully in other departmental activities of an academic nature. Such activities are weekly seminars on environmental topics addressed by persons prominent in their fields, field camps and field exercises away from Cape Town, and study tours to obtain first-hand exposure to environmental problems and their solutions. Graduate students who, in the opinion of the Head of Department, have not had adequate exposure to undergraduate courses with environmental content may also be required to attend specified courses.

# CENTRES AND OTHER ENTITIES ESTABLISHED IN THE FACULTY

## African Centre for Cities

The African Centre for Cities (ACC) was established in 2007 as a UCT signature research theme cutting across three Faculties (Engineering & the Built Environment, Science and Humanities). The mission of ACC is to facilitate critical urban research and policy discourse for the promotion of vibrant, democratic and sustainable urban development in the global South. ACC researchers undertake research and policy work on a wide range of urban issues in Cape Town, South Africa, Africa and the global South, and collaborate with a number of other institutions across the globe (for example, as part of the African Mayoral Leadership Initiative (AMALI)). Over the past decade, ACC has established an impressive international profile and reputation as a dynamic home for analysis of urban issues and policies. ACC also runs two interdisciplinary urban studies teaching programme (Masters in Southern Urbanism and MPhil in Sustainable Urban Practice) to help build a new generation of urbanists who are able to deal with the challenges faced by cities in the global South.

### Professor and Director:

E Pieterse, BA (Hons) *Western Cape* MA Development Studies *ISS* PhD *LSE*

### Professor and Deputy Director:

A Tucker, BA (Hons) MPhil PhD *Cambridge*

### Senior Research Officer

A Weimann, BSocSci (Hons) MSocSci PhD *Cape Town*

### Research and Academic Staff:

M Brown-Luthango, BSocSc (Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town* DPhil *Stellenbosch*

LR Cirolia, BA *UC Berkeley* MCRP PhD *Cape Town*

G Haysom, MPhil *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

L Nkula-Wenz, Dipl (MA equivalent) DPhil *Münster*

N Odendaal, NDip (TRP) ML *Sultan* BA *UNISA* MTRP UND PhD *Witwatersrand* RTPI

CJ Okolie, BSc MSc *Lagos* PhD *Cape Town*

A Selmeczi, MA PhD *Central European*

R Sitas, BA *Cape Town* BA (Hons) *UKZN* MA *DUT* PhD *Cape Town*

C Skinner, BSocSci *Cape Town* MSc *Natal*

W Smit, BSc MCRP PhD *Cape Town*

Z Sogoni BSocSci, MTRP *Natal*

L Tshuwa, BSc Hons (URP) MSc (URP) *Wits*

### Head of Operations:

I Najaar, BCom *Western Cape* PGDip *Cape Town*

### Senior Finance Officer:

M Joubert

### Administrative Staff:

F Bennett

A Gierdien

U Ismail

S Jeppie



A McQuire

**Communications Officer:**

T Moilola, BSP (Hons) MURP *Free State*

B Rodrigues BA (Hons) MBA *Cape Town*

## **Applied Thermofluid Process Modelling Research Unit (ATProM)**

Thermofluid process modelling applies the fundamental principles of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat and mass transfer to model industrial processes. The governing balance equations of mass, energy and momentum are solved for steady-state and transient operating modes using a combination of detail 3D computational fluid dynamics and 1D network-based models. These are often combined with data driven machine learning techniques to enable the development of accurate and computationally inexpensive numerical tools to address industry needs. By having access to representative models engineers can:

- Analyse the operation and performance of individual components, sub-systems or complete integrated plants to improve the design and operation to meet changing consumer demands.
- Detect changes that might indicate impending equipment or process degradation, thereby enabling pro-active and preventative planned maintenance outages.

The ATProM Research Unit offers students the opportunity to do applied research on projects related to industry.

**Senior Lecturer and Director**

LC Malan BEng (Mech), MEng (Nuclear) *NWU*, M2 (Fluid Mechanics), PhD *Sorbonne & Cape Town*

**Lecturer and Deputy Director**

CF du Sart, PrEng BCom(Hons) BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*

**Honorary Professor and Non-Executive Director**

PG Rousseau, PrEng BEng (Mech) MEng (Mech) PhD *Pretoria* OPM HBS

**Adjunct Associate Professor and Non-Executive Director**

WF Fuls, BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) PhD *NWU*

*Website:* <https://atprom.uct.ac.za>

## **Blast Impact & Survivability Research Unit (BISRU Centre)**

There is an ever-increasing potential for injuries and fatalities from extreme loading events such as explosions, transportation accidents and subsequent equipment failures. The objective of the research work during the past 30 years has been, and continues to be, to strive to reduce the risks of life-changing injuries and save lives by using the fundamental principles of science and engineering. This involves using experimental, analytical and computational tools and techniques to understand the mechanics and dynamics of extreme loading events and structural response. BISRU is located within the Department of Mechanical Engineering and has developed collaborative links with industry and academia at both national and international levels. The research work, though interlinked, is categorised into the following areas:

- Blast characterisation and structural response
- Impact: energy absorbers
- Survivability: human response, injury criteria, and structural survivability
- Material characterisation: at elevated strain rates, constitutive modelling.
- Biomechanics: Characteristics of bones and soft tissues (different strain rates)

**Professor and Director**

S Chung Kim Yuen, BSc (Eng) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Associated Academic Staff**

TJ Cloete, BIng MIng *Stellenbosch PhD Cape Town*

S Gabriel, BSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

RA Govender, BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

S Parker, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*

SC Mashau, BSc (Aeronautical Eng) MSc (Eng) *Witwatersrand*

GN Nurick, PrEng MSc (Eng) *Natal PhD Cape Town* Hon FSAImechE MASME FSAAE

*Website:* <https://bisru.uct.ac.za>

**Catalysis Institute**

At the Catalysis Institute, we recognize the pivotal role of heterogeneous catalysts in modern society. These materials are essential for over 90% of all chemical processes globally, playing a critical role in various industries. While traditionally associated with the petrochemical sector, our research is at the forefront of developing sustainable processes, driving us towards a circular economy.

The Institute conducts cutting-edge research covering all aspects of catalysis development:

**Synthesis and Modification:** Innovating new catalysts and enhancing existing ones.

**Physico-Chemical Characterisation:** Specialising in characterisations specifically under operational conditions to ensure real-world applicability.

**Performance and Stability Testing:** Evaluating catalysts under industrially relevant conditions.

**Theoretical Modelling:** Advancing the understanding of catalytic processes and materials through sophisticated modelling.

As the premier research group in heterogeneous catalysis in South Africa, we pride ourselves on our strong international collaborations. We maintain excellent relationships with academic groups across Europe, North America, and Asia, and engage in significant partnerships with both domestic and global industries.

The Institute hosts several prestigious programs and centres, including:

**DSTI HySA/Catalysis Centre of Competence:** Developing South African fuel cell and electrolysis technology.

**DSTI Research Flagship Program CoalCO<sub>2</sub>-X:** Dedicated to synthesising diesel fuels from carbon dioxide and green hydrogen.

Its researchers are also at the helm of various local and international research consortia, driving innovation and excellence in catalysis research.

**Professor and Director of the Institute:**

N Fischer, Chem MSc (Eng) Chem PhD (Eng) *Cape Town*

**Associated Academic & Research Staff**

M Claeys, Dipl.Ing Dr-Ing (Chem Eng) *Karlsruhe*, FRSC

MI Fadlalla, BSc (Hons), MSc PhD (Heterogeneous catalysis) *Kwazulu-Natal*

N Fischer, Chem MSc (Eng) Chem PhD (Eng) *Cape Town*

P Kooyman, PhD (Eng) *TU-Delft*

R Mohamed, BSc (Eng) Chem MSc (Eng) Chem PhD (Eng) *Cape Town*

Thulani M. Nyathi, BSc BSc (Hons) Chemistry MSc (Eng) PhD (Chemical Engineering) *Cape Town*

CT O'Connor, PrEng BSc *Unisa STD Natal* BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town* DEng *Stell* FSAIMM FSAICHe FSAAE FRSSAf

D. Susac, PhD Physical Chemistry *British Columbia*  
 E van Steen, MSc (Eng) *Eindhoven* PhD *Karlsruhe* FSAIChE FSAAE  
 SJ Roberts, PrEng BSc (Eng) Chem MSc (Eng) Chem *Cape Town*

#### Technical & Scientific Staff

R Cupido, NDip (Analytical Chemistry) BTech (Chemistry) MTech (Chem) *CPUT*  
 Z Jabe, NDip (Anal Chem) BTech (Chemistry) *CPUT*  
 P Johnston, BSc (Chem) *Cape Town*  
 B Kaïne Tawa, NDip (Chem Eng) *CPUT*  
 C Le Roux, NDip *CPUT* BTech (Chem) *Unisa*  
 K U Nyambi, NDip (Chem Eng) *CPUT*  
 R Smith, MTech (Chem Eng) *CPUT*

#### Honorary Professors

C Hebling Dipl.(Phys) PhD (Phys) *Konstanz*

#### Finance & Administrative Officers

S Heugh, Dip Bookkeeping Institute of Certified bookkeepers *Cape Town*  
 R Hartley

### Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research (CeBER)

CeBER was formally constituted as a Unit in 2001 and upgraded to a Centre in 2008 cementing a long history of bioprocess engineering research at UCT. CeBER aims to underpin the growth and exploitation of the biotechnology, chemical and minerals sectors in South Africa through a national centre of expertise in bioprocess engineering. As such, the Centre has the following objectives:

- 
- the education of engineers and scientists to the postgraduate level with key expertise to excel in careers in the bioprocess arena, both in research and in industry,
  - the provision of research expertise in key aspects of bioprocess engineering relevant to South Africa through contract research,
  - the contribution to fundamental insights in bioprocess engineering and related processes, and
  - the transfer and application of knowledge across disciplines in which bioprocesses play a role, contributing to the South African bioeconomy and process industries.

CeBER maintains a productive balance between research centred on the application of biological principles through process development, on the fundamental understanding of biological processes at the mechanistic level, and on the interaction of these processes with their environment. Our key foci include biohydrometallurgy for the extraction of metals in tank and heap bioleaching processes; ARD prevention and remediation of metal rich effluents; production of fine chemicals through bacterial and fungal processes; biomanufacturing of vaccines and other biologics; algal biotechnology for bioenergy products, commodities and fine chemicals; biotransformation for value addition; biorefineries, including the wastewater biorefinery, product liberation and recovery; bioprocess integration and optimisation through modelling; and design and development of bioprocesses for environmental sustainability. In addressing these research areas, the Centre brings together key skills in chemical engineering science, mathematical modelling, hydrometallurgy, environmental engineering, health biotechnology, biochemistry, microbiology and molecular biology.

#### Director

BW Weber, BSc (Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

#### Associated Academic and Research Staff

MA Fagan-Endres, PrEng BSc (Eng) Chem *Cape Town* PhD *Cantab*  
 I Hajee, BSc (Hons) *Johannesburg* MSc *Stellenbosch*

LO Jona, BSc(Eng) Chem *Cape Town*  
 SC Mokwatlo, BEng MEng PhD *Pretoria*  
 AR van Zyl, BSc (Hons) MSc *Free State PhD Cape Town*

#### **Technical Staff and Scientific Staff**

JR Amaral Filho, BSc (Eng) Environmental PhD *Rio Grande do Sul – Brazil*  
 S Fernandes BSc (Hons) MSc (Eng) Chem *Cape Town*  
 C Horn, BSc (Eng) Chem PhD *Cape Town*  
 S Rademeyer, NDip BTech (Chem Eng) MEng *CPUT*  
 K Ssekimpi, BSc (Eng) Chem MSc *CapeTown*  
 N Viljoen, BMedSc (Hons) MMedSc PhD *Free State*  
 D Wilbers, BSc (Hons) MSc PhD *Stellenbosch*

#### **Postdoctoral Researchers**

DM Maluleke, BSc (Hon) MSc *Limpopo, PhD Cape Town*

#### **Research Associates**

A Kotsiopoulos, BSc (Eng) Chem MSc (Eng) Chem PhD *Cape Town*  
 NN Zulu NDip *DUT BSc (Hons) Johannesburg MSc UCT PhD UGöttingen*

#### **Administrative Staff**

TBC

*Website:* <https://ceber.uct.ac.za> *Instagram:* *ceber\_uct* *Facebook:* *CeBER UCT*  
*Twitter:* *@CeBER\_UCT*

### **Centre for Materials Engineering (CME)**

The Centre has the objectives of educating and training students in the techniques and fundamentals in the broad field of Materials Engineering. We are concerned with the physical, chemical, electrical and mechanical properties of ceramic, polymeric, metallic and composite materials. The Centre is supported by the NRF, DSI and materials processing, producing, manufacturing and user industries and undertakes extensive research programmes, which prepare candidates for the degrees of MSc(Eng) in Materials Engineering and PhD. Of particular significance is the BSc(Hons) in Materials Science that is specifically designed for graduates with degrees in Physics, Chemistry or Geology and related sciences. We promote quality research by maintaining international liaisons and publication in reputable journals. The Centre also aims to support and assist both large and developing industries through research projects, practical solutions and human resource development.

#### **Professor and Director**

TH Becker, BSc (Eng) MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*

#### **Honours Programme Convener**

JA Dicks, BSc (Chem, EGS) BSc (Hons) MSc (Eng) *Cape Town*

#### **Associated Academic staff**

S Gabriel, BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) PhD *Cape Town*  
 SL George, BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) PhD *Cape Town*  
 N Hanief, BSc MSc (Eng) PhD *Cape Town*  
 J Hepworth, BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) *Cape Town*  
 WH Ho, PrEng BSc(Eng)(Honours) *Nanyang PhD Canterbury*  
 EB Ismail, BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) *Cape Town*

#### **Visiting Lecturers**

P Evans, BA (Nat Sci) PhD *Cambridge*

M Neaves, BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) PhD *Stellenbosch*  
 N Sacks, BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) UCT PhD *Friedrich Alexander*  
 J Westraadt, BSc (Physics) PhD Physics, MBA *Nelson Mandela*  
 C Woolard, BSc (Chem) MSc (Chem) PhD *Cape Town*

#### **Emeritus Professor**

RD Knutsen, BSc PhD *Cape Town*  
 CI Lang, BSc PhD *Cape Town*  
 RB Tait, PrEng BSc (Hons) *Rhodes MA Oxon* BSc (Eng) PhD *Cape Town* MSAIMechE

#### **Senior Technical Officer**

P Louw, NHD (Metallurgy) *Witwatersrand* BSC Hons (Mat Sci) *Cape Town*

*Website: ebe.uct.ac.za/materials-engineering*

*Instagram: @cme.uct LinkedIn Centre for Materials Engineering*

### **Centre for Minerals Research (CMR)**

The Centre for Minerals Research at the University of Cape Town is a multi-disciplinary, inter-departmental research centre based in the Department of Chemical Engineering with close associate activities in Mechanical Engineering; geology and physics. The main focus of research is on the processes of froth flotation and comminution, arguably two of the most important unit operations in mineral beneficiation. Research is conducted through industrial, laboratory and computational studies. The Centre enjoys extensive support from local and international mining companies as well as statutory funding agencies. The Centre has an excellent reputation in its field and has strong links with a number of international research institutes.

#### **Professor and Director:**

DA Deglon, BSc (Eng) *Witwatersrand* MBA PhD *Cape Town* MSAIMM

#### **Associated Academic and Research Staff:**

M Becker, BSc (Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Pretoria* MSAIMM FGSSA  
 P Bepswa, BSc (Eng) UZ PhD *Cape Town*  
 S Bremner, BSc (Applied Maths, Astrophysics, Physics), BSc (Hons) (NASSP) *Cape Town*, MSc (Physics) *Kwazulu-Natal* PhD (Physics) *Cape Town*  
 S Burness, BSc (Earth Sciences) BSc (Hons) MSc (Geology) *Stellenbosch* PhD (Geology) *Witwatersrand*  
 K Corin, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town* MSAIMM  
 S Geldenhuys, BEng (Chem) *Stellenbosch* MSc *Cape Town*  
 MC Harris, BSc (Hons) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*  
 J Mann, BSc (Eng) *Witwatersrand* MBL *UNISA*  
 M Manono, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*  
 B McFadzean, BSc PhD *NMMU*

L October, BSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town*  
 M Richter, BSc (Physics) BSc (Hons) MSc (Physics) PhD (Physics) *Cape Town*  
 A van der Westhuizen, BEng *Stellenbosch* MSc (Eng) *Cape Town* MSAIMM  
 J Waters, BTech (Chem Eng) *Cape Technikon* MSc *Cape Town* MSAIMM

#### **Honorary Professor:**

I Govender, BSc *UDW HDE UNISA* BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

#### **Honorary Adjunct Professors:**

J Mann, BSc (Eng) *Witwatersrand* MBL *UNISA*

**Administrative Staff:**H Sundström PGDip BA *Cape Town*

N Davies

**Centre for Research in Computational & Applied Mechanics (CERECAM)**

The Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM) is a multi-faculty and inter-disciplinary research grouping which concerns itself with basic and applied research and postgraduate education in computational and applied mechanics. Its members are drawn from chemical, civil, mechanical engineering, and applied mathematics. Research in the area of solid and structural mechanics focuses on modelling and simulation of inelastic material behaviour and of various structural systems, while work in computational fluid and particulate dynamics includes activities in milling and comminution processes, and various aspects of non-Newtonian flows. Work in biomechanics straddles the two broad areas of solid and fluid mechanics, with a focus on cardiovascular mechanics and aspects of cerebral aneurysms.

**Director and Professor**M Ngoepe, BSc (Eng) *Cape Town* PhD *Oxon***Members**T Chinyoka, MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Virginia Tech*F Ebobisse Bille, BSc (Hons) *Yaounde' I Cameroon* PhD *Pisa*EB Ismail, BSc (Eng) MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*S Skatulla, Dipl Ing *Karlsruhe* PhD *Adelaide*A Mainza, BSc( Eng)Chem *UNZA* PhD *Cape Town*BD Reddy, OMB BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* PhD *Cantab*, DSc(hc) *Stellenbosch* FSAAE, MASSAFWH Ho, PrEng BSc(Eng)(Honours) *Nanyang Technological University* PhD *Canterbury***Associate members**TJ Cloete, MIng *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*DA Deglon, BSc (Eng) *Witwatersrand* MBA PhD *Cape Town* MSAIMM*Website:* <https://cerecam.uct.ac.za>**Centre for Research in Engineering Education (CREE)**

CREE is an interdisciplinary research centre established to promote engineering education. The work of the CREE community focuses on establishing and promoting engineering education research to improve teaching and learning and further our understanding of the educational environment more broadly. This work has strong links with the fields of academic development and higher education studies, as well as being influenced by other discipline-based education research areas such as physics and mathematics education. As such, the CREE community values an interdisciplinary approach, and seeks to develop theoretically-informed and research-based ways of understanding the education process and the tertiary learning environment. Given our location in South Africa, we have a particular interest in student success in relation to issues of race, gender and disadvantage. We are actively involved in building the capacity of academic staff at UCT and at other universities in South Africa to meaningfully engage in engineering education research and its application in teaching contexts. We are also involved in co-operation between various national and international bodies involved in supporting engineering education in order to move the field of engineering education forward as it continues to grow. CREE researchers offer supervision of post graduate qualifications specializing in engineering education including structured MPhil and PhD programmes. Contact the relevant departmental staff members for details.

**Director and Associate Professor**CB Shaw, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) HDE MPhil(EngMan) DPhil(EngMan) PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Staff**

TBC

**Centre for Transport Studies (CfTS)**

The Centre for Transport Studies is a multidisciplinary research and postgraduate teaching body. The Centre's primary aim is to develop into an internationally recognised research and teaching body that produces relevant research, develops skilled professionals, and advocates innovative practices and institutional arrangements for the management of complex transport systems in the dynamic cities of South Africa and other African countries.

The purpose of the Centre is to stimulate debate and undertake research that focuses on the equity, sustainability and efficiency problems associated with urban passenger transport systems in South African cities, and on the development of practices and skills that are consistent with the goals and objectives of contemporary and progressive policies. The Centre's priorities in curriculum development, and in undertaking research, are to contribute to the equitable, efficient and safe accommodation of the travel needs of poorer households within urban passenger transport systems, and to the promotion of more efficient and sustainable travel behaviour patterns and transport system operations.

**Professor and Director**R Behrens, Pr Pln BA MCRP PhD *Cape Town***Associated Academic Staff**O Nnene, BEng *Nigeria* MSc(Eng), PhD *Cape Town* AMSAICEM Vanderschuren, BSc (Eng) *Tilburg* MSc (Eng) *Delft* PhD *Enschede* FSAICE MITSSAM Zuidgeest, MSc PhD *Twente**Website:* <https://cfts.uct.ac.za>**Concrete Materials and Structural Integrity Research Unit (CoMSIRU)**

The Concrete Materials and Structural Integrity Research Unit (CoMSIRU) became an accredited UCT Research Unit in 2010. The unit's research is focused on quality, durability and sustainability of concrete construction, structural health monitoring, structural integrity assessment, and repair and rehabilitation strategies for concrete structures. The guiding principle for CoMSIRU is developing high-level manpower for industry, research and academia, while engaging in innovative and impactful research. The unit maintains healthy and active links with industry through an advisory board, involvement in professional bodies and continuing professional development courses, as well as postgraduate training. CoMSIRU's well-established international links provide opportunities for collaborative research and benchmarking, which enables the research unit to continuously evolve and strengthen its niche research focus. The Research Programme is closely integrated with the postgraduate teaching programmes in Civil Infrastructure Management and Maintenance and Structural Engineering and Materials in the Department of Civil Engineering.

**Professor and Director**P Moyo, Pr Eng BSc (Eng) *Zimbabwe* MSc (Eng) *Newcastle-upon-Tyne* PhD *Nanyang* FSAAE MISAICE MIAESE MISHMI**Professor and Co-Director**H Beushausen, Dipl-Ing HAW *Hamburg* MSc(Eng) PhD *Cape Town***Emeritus Professor & Senior Research Scholar**MG Alexander, PrEng BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) PhD *Witwatersrand* FSAICE FSAAE, MASSAf MICT

**Honorary Research Associates**

V Collis, PrEng PrArch BSc (Eng) *Cape Town*  
 M Santhanam, BTech IIT Madras MS PhD *Purdue*

**Administrative Staff**

G Verster

**Laboratory Assistant**

P Mamabolo

**Crystallisation and Precipitation Research Unit (CPU)**

Although industrial applications of precipitation have a long history and precipitation has been studied scientifically since the 1930s, understanding of these processes is still very limited. Industrially, precipitation reactions are generally carried out in very simple reactor systems. Probably over 90% of industrial precipitation processes are carried out in ordinary stirred tank reactors operated in a batch-wise mode. Major problems, however, often occur in control of precipitation processes, specifically in understanding the effect of processing conditions on reactor performance and product characteristics such as precipitate morphology, purity and particle size distribution. Consequently, there is a need to develop a deeper scientific understanding of precipitation processes that are currently based on empirical knowledge. The specific objective of furthering this scientific understanding is in order to be able to optimise and control precipitation processes in extractive metallurgical processes as well as in treatment of effluent streams.

The Crystallisation and Precipitation Research Unit has national recognition as the only facility in the country for concerted research in the area of precipitation and crystallisation. In addition, the particular research thrust is unique internationally. Industrial support for the programme is on-going, as seen by active funding for and interest in research projects. Presentation of Continuing Professional Development courses to industry; such as the Industrial Crystallisation course (in collaboration with Prof GM van Rosmalen of TU Delft) and specific courses given to industrial partners are an on-going activity.

**Professor and Director**

AE Lewis, PrEng BSc (Eng) Chem MSc (Eng) PhD *Cape Town* FSAIChE FSAIMM MASSAf  
 FSAAE FICChemE

**Associated Academic and Technical Staff**

J Chivavava, BEng (Chem) *NUST* MSc (Chem) *Cape Town* AMIChemE  
 HR Heydenrych, BSc (Eng) Chem MSc (Eng) *Cape Town*  
 S Mgabhi, BSc (Eng) Chem MSc (Eng) *Cape Town*

**Administrative Staff**

N Bam

*Website:* <https://crystal.uct.ac.za>

**Future Water Research Institute**

Future Water was established in 2016 as a transdisciplinary research institute at UCT, with the main aim of providing the intellectual framework and knowledge base to address issues of water scarcity and to underpin improved quality of life and sustainable development in South Africa. Future Water seeks to integrate technical, environmental and socio-economic aspects of water management through the adoption of inter- and trans-disciplinary (IDTD) approaches and scholarship as well as multi-stakeholder and/or user perspectives. It is hosted in the EBE faculty but includes discipline specialists as well as generalists from across all six faculties, such that research is based within an over-arching



systems framework supported by strong sociological, technical and environmental expertise. The research programme comprises environmental (protection of natural water resources), industrial (technical options and uses of water, water as part of the process, water as a waste resource), economic (cost benefits and viability) and people-focused (addressing social-cultural and institutional challenges and resistance) aspects of water management and includes a clear focus on the interactions between all of these. Future Water understands the need for strong collaboration in grappling with complex issues, in partnership with government at all levels, industry, communities, and other academic partners both locally and internationally.

#### **Associate Professor and Director**

K Carden, BSc MSc PhD *Cape Town* SFWISA Mem IWA

#### **Senior Scholars**

NP Armitage, PrEng BSc (Eng) *Natal* MSc (Eng) *Cape Town* PhD *Stell* FSAAE FSAICE FWISA

FSAMunE Fellow IWA Mem IAHR Mem IAHS

K Winter, BA HDE *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Research Officer

A Abrams, BA *Columbia* MPhil *Cape Town* PhD *Kent*

#### **Key Academics**

H Boulanger, MArch, *Pretoria*

A Dalvie, BSc Med MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D Ikumi, BSc PhD *Cape Town*

D Kibirige, PhD *Kwazulu-Natal*

K Maraj, BSc (Chem Eng) MSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town*

T Mofokeng, PrEng BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) *Cape Town*

J Okedi, BSc *Makerere* MSc *Leuven* PhD *Cape Town*

D Randall, BSc (ChemEng) PhD *Cape Town*

#### **Senior Technical Officer**

R Schneuwly BSc Chem BSc Hons Chem MScEng *Cape Town*

#### **Junior Research Fellows**

M Cole, BSc *Cape Town* MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Oxford*

S Hlahla, PhD, *Kwazulu-Natal*

#### **Postdoctoral Fellows**

N Hlongwa, PhD *Kwazulu-Natal*

B Makhahlela, PhD *Cape Town*

V Parry, PhD *Munich*

#### **Administrative Staff**

D Cloete, MSc Environmental and Water Science *Western Cape*

G Verster

Website: [www.futurewater.uct.ac.za/](http://www.futurewater.uct.ac.za/)

### **Minerals to Metals**

The Minerals to Metals Signature Theme (MtM) was established in 2007 to integrate existing capacity in minerals beneficiation research in the Department of Chemical Engineering, and address the challenges facing the minerals industry in an integrated, comprehensive and holistic manner. Technology choices are developed and evaluated not only in terms of the conventional economic returns, but also with regard to their impact on the natural and human environments, which allows

stakeholders to make more holistically informed decisions. Thus solutions are developed that focus on enhanced value addition and resource productivity through the conversion of minerals to metals in a manner congruent with providing a sustainable future for African people and their environment. This is achieved through three inter-connected activity areas, viz., research, education and engagement, which are aligned with UCT's mission 'to be an outstanding teaching and research university, educating for life and addressing the challenges facing our society'. The United Nations' Global Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), accepted in September 2015 provide the structure by which to understand, frame and address these challenges. Strong collaborative partnerships exist within UCT, particularly with Mineral Law in Africa, the Development Policy Research Unit, Future Water and others, with other universities, organisations and institutions in South Africa, Africa and globally. Minerals to Metals hosts the acclaimed Leaders in Extractives and African Development (LEAD) CPD programme in collaboration with the African Mining Indaba, as well as the Mine Dust and Health Network.

#### **Professor and Director**

J Petersen, BSc (Eng) *Wits PhD Cape Town MSAIMM*

#### **Professor and Co-Director**

JL Broadhurst, BSc (Hons) MSc *Port Elizabeth PhD Cape Town*

#### **Associated Academic Staff**

M Becker, BSc (Hons) MSc Geology *Cape Town PhD Pretoria*

DA Deglon, BSc (Eng) *Witwatersrand MBA PhD Cape Town MSAIMM*

A Mainza, BSc (Eng) *UNZA PhD Cape Town*

HB von Blottnitz, BSc (Eng) *Chem Cape Town BSc(Hons) UNISA MSc (Eng) Cape Town Dr.-Ing. RWTHAachen MSAiChE*

#### **Honorary Professor**

MJ Nicol, BSc (Hons) *PhD Witwatersrand*

#### **Adjunct Professors**

MH Solomon, BSc(Eng) *Mining Witwatersrand FSAIMM, FIQ, Mine Manager's Certificate of Competency (Metalliferous), MDP(Mining) South Africa*

Thabani Mlilo, MSc, *University of Oklahoma*

May Hermanus, PhD, *University of Witwatersrand*

#### **Junior Research Fellows**

CT Mangunda, BSc(Eng) MSc *NUST Zimbabwe PhD Cape Town*

#### **Postdoctoral Fellow**

H-M Stander, BEng MPhil *Pretoria PhD Cape Town*

#### **Finance and Administrative Officer**

M Shaik

### **Sustainability ⊕ oriented Cyber Research Unit for the Built Environment (S⊕CUBE)**

The UCT Sustainability Oriented Cyber research Unit for the Built Environment (S⊕CUBE) as a research group, was founded in 2019, and received formal accreditation as a research unit by UCT's University Research Committee (URC) in August 2022. The S⊕CUBE team comprises staff members from the Department of Construction Economics and Management, who under the leadership of Professor Kathy Michell and Dr Alireza Moghayed, seek to find integrated solutions to the modern problems associated with the technical, social, environmental and economic challenges of the built environment in Africa through the adoption of innovative knowledge and technologies. The

research agenda of the S $\oplus$ CUBE seeks to enhance sustainability, inclusivity and resilience of built environment projects and sector by utilising innovative methods and cyber technologies.; determine the social, environmental and economic impacts of various innovative methods and cyber technologies on lifecycle of built environment projects and society; identify the most appropriate innovative methods and cyber technologies for African built environment projects based on the characteristics and context of the project and society; optimise the value capture within the African built environment sector for stakeholders and society through adopting sustainability-oriented cyber technologies; determine the potential solutions to address the existing challenges of digitisation and digitalisation of African built environment projects and sector; and articulate the nexus between sustainability/sustainable development and 4IR and technological innovation in African built environment projects and sectors.

### **Professor and Director**

KA Michell, BSc (QS) MPhil *Cape Town* PhD *Salford* PrQS PMAQS MRICS

### **Co- Director & Honorary Research Affiliate**

AM Moghayed, BSc (Civil Engineering) *Iran* MSc (Construction Management) MSc (Civil Engineering - Transportation) *Philippines* PhD (Construction Management) *Cape Town* Candidate SACPCMP MCIOB GBCSA AP PMSA

### **Associated Academic and Research staff**

A Filtane, BSc(CS) BSc(Hons)(CM) MPhil PhD *Cape Town* Candidate CPM SACPCMP

K Le Jeune, BSc(QS) with distinction MSc(Property Studies) *Cape Town* PrQS PMAQS MRICS

MW Massyn, BSc(Building) *UPE* FCIOB

U Ordor BSc(Architecture) *Jos* MSc(Architecture) *Jos* MNIA ARCON MSc(Property Studies) *Cape Town*

L van Schalkwyk, LLB LLM *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town* Researcher at the SARChI Research Chair: Mineral Law in Africa, *Cape Town*

## **Urban Real Estate Research Unit (URERU)**

The research unit was approved by the UCT Council in June 2015 under the directorship of Associate Professor Francois Viruly. The aim of the unit is to provide an inter-disciplinary platform that promotes the identification of issues and seeks solutions to Urban Real estate investment, Finance, Economics and management problems in Africa. It offers an opportunity to initiate a unique research alliance in the built environment between UCT, universities across the continent, as well as Industry and society at large. It also provides an opportunity to further define and enhance the existing research thrusts of the department of Construction Economics & Management.

URERU is driven by four broad thrusts:

- ☐ Urban Real Estate markets dynamics and Trends
- ☐ Urban Real Estate Investment and Finance,
- ☐ Urban Real Estate land economics and management
- ☐ African Urban Real estate markets

URERU promotes academic research and disseminates research and data to the private and public sectors based on a research agenda.

The intention of the unit is to raise further funding from a variety of sources. These are likely to include:

- Private sector funding
- Public sector funding
- Professional bodies (RICS)
- International bodies

### **Associate Professor and Director**

F Viruly, BA (Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA (Dev Econ) *Kent* FRICS

#### **Associated Academic and Research staff**

KA Michell, BSc (QS) MPhil *Cape Town* PhD *Salford* PrQS PMAQS MRICS

SD Nurick, BCom BSc(Hons)(Property Studies) MPhil *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand* MRICS

U Ordor BSc(Architecture) *Jos* MSc (Architecture) *Jos* MNIA MSc (Property Studies) *Cape Town*

L van Schalkwyk, LLB LLM *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town* Researcher at the SARChI Research

Chair: Mineral Law in Africa, *Cape Town*

#### **Honorary Research Affiliate**

C Kariuki, BA (Land Economics) MA (Housing) *Nairobi*

## **Other entities**

### **Continuing Professional Development**

#### **Manager**

H Tait, BHE *Stellenbosch*

#### **Administrators**

S Jemaar

G Williams

R Lawrence, PgDip (Business Communication) *Cape Town*

C Jansen van Rensburg, BCom (Hons) *UWC*

The Continuing Professional Development (CPD) Programme at the UCT offers short courses, workshops and small conferences to support lifelong learning and professional growth. Many courses meet the CPD requirements set by the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA), helping professionals maintain competence and renew registration. While tailored for professionals, courses are open to students and the public, some with minimal entry requirements. Certificates are issued upon attendance or successful completion. Flexible delivery formats include in-person, online, after-hours, and in-house options. The CPD Programme provides accessible, high-quality learning opportunities across a range of fields and disciplines.

*Website:* <https://cpd.uct.ac.za>

### **Geographical Information Systems Unit**

#### **Administrators**

N Lindenberg, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

T Slingsby, MSc(Eng) *Cape Town*

The UCT GIS Lab acts as a consulting and resource centre for researchers and postgraduate students. We administer the ESRI site license for Campus, act as a central data warehouse, offer support for GIS-related queries and provide a consulting service for project planning, course design and lecturing. You can book a virtual consultation on our website.

*Website:* <https://gis.uct.ac.za>

## **Professional Communication Studies**

**Head of Department**

Associate Professor CB Shaw, BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) HDE MPhil(EngMan)  
DPhil(EngMan) PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer**

Mrs A Gwynne-Evans, MA (Education and Development – Curriculum Planning) *London*

**Lecturer**

Ms Therona Moodley, M.Ed (English) *Minnesota, USA*

**Administrator**

Ms Hartley, (Cert) Early Childhood Development, (NDip) Business Management, (HCert) Adult Education *Cape Town*

Professional Communication Studies (PCS) courses aim to equip students with essential theory and skills in the areas of oral, written and interpersonal communication, as recommended by professional bodies such as ECSA, (SA)IMechE and IEEE.

Outcomes of the courses are knowledge and ability in:

- ☐ research methods using academic sources, referencing, citation, academic writing and professional ethics;
- ☐ report writing, business proposals, executive summaries, letters of application, eportfolios and CV's;
- ☐ visual literacy, graphics and posters;
- ☐ presentation skills.

*Website:* <https://pcs.uct.ac.za>

# SCHOLARSHIPS, PRIZES, CLASS MEDALS AND DEAN'S MERIT LIST

## Scholarships/Awards

Details of scholarships and awards available are given in the Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Studies and Financial Assistance for Undergraduate Studies Handbooks available from the Registrar. The following is a selected list of scholarships and awards. Note that the scholarships on offer and the values are subject to change without notice.

## Architecture, Planning and Geomatics

### Architecture and Planning

**Hugh and Win Walker Scholarships:** Awarded with preference for degrees in Architecture and, thereafter, Planning undertaken at UCT. Applications to the Postgraduate Scholarships Office/Undergraduate Funding Office.

**National Development Fund for the Building Industry Postgraduate Scholarship:** Applications to the Director, National Development fund for the Building Industry, Box 1619, Halfway House, 1685, by 2 January.

### Geomatics

**Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship:** Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the First Year of study, provided that the nominee shall have met the requirements for inclusion in the Dean's Merit List.

**Twamley Postgraduate Scholarship:** Awarded on the recommendation of the Chair of Surveying on the basis of academic achievement and other appropriate experience for postgraduate study in Geomatics.

## Construction Economics and Management

**Association of Construction Project Management (ACPM) Scholarship:** R2500 for a South African holder of UCT's Department of Construction Economics & Management's BSc Hons in Quantity Surveying or BSc Hons in Construction Management degree at UCT who meets the entrance requirements for the MSc(Project Management) programme and has financial need. Applications to the Admin Officer, Need-based Bursaries, Post-graduate Funding Office, Otto Beit building, Upper Campus, UCT. ACPM must be kept appropriately informed. (This is not a prize but an award to a worthy student in need on financial aid and must, therefore, be administered by UCT's Funding Office.)

**CIOB Certificate of Excellence:** Eligible students must have just completed their final year of an accredited Bachelor's or Master's degree and achieved the highest percentage or GPA in their cohort. Recipients should be student members of the CIOB via the free Basic Student Pathway, and institutions must ensure membership is confirmed at least eight weeks before graduation. Winners receive a Certificate of Excellence, a £50 Amazon voucher (or local equivalent), promotion in the Education Bulletin and on social media, an invitation to a local Tomorrow's Leaders / Hub event, and the opportunity to be featured in a CIOB case study or blog. Local Hub staff will also follow up to support ongoing CIOB membership and engagement with Tomorrow's Leaders.

**Construction Education Sector Training Authority (CETA) Bursaries:** Awarded to students entering full-time postgraduate studies. Applications to be submitted by 31 August to CETA, PO Box 644, Bedfordview 2008.

**Equites Bursary:** The student with the highest combined average in Property Development I and II, and is enrolled in the BSc (Hons) Property Studies program, will have their full course fees covered.

**The Equites Award for Excellence:** For Property Development I & II, based on the following: Highest average mark across both courses completed within a single academic year. Prize will be awarded as follows: If the student is enrolled for Honours in the following year, course fees will be sponsored. If not enrolled for Honours, a cash prize of R30,000 will be awarded. The student's name will be engraved on the Equites Shield, to be displayed at the UCT CEM Faculty or at the Equites offices. A miniature trophy will also be provided to the student as a keepsake.

**JT Ross (Pty) Ltd scholarships:** Full tuition fees for a BSc Property Studies student during their 3<sup>rd</sup> year and Honours year. Preference will be given to a student from Kwa Zulu Natal or Gauteng due to availability for holiday work during July and December over these two years. On completion of their studies the student will be required to do a compulsory one year internship/work experience with JT Ross. Students will be interviewed and a decision on the award will be made at the sole discretion of JT Ross.

**National Research Foundation:** Awarded on merit for Honours, full/after hours Master's and Doctoral Study. Applications to be submitted to the Postgraduate Scholarships Office by 15 August for Honours and 31 December for Master's study and 30 April for Doctoral study.

**National Research Foundation: NRF Prestigious Awards:** Awarded on merit for full-time registered Master's or Doctoral Studies. Applications to be submitted by 30 June (internal) or 31 July (agency).

**NRF Grantholder Bursaries:** Applications to be submitted by 28 February (internal) or 31 March (agency).

**Old Mutual Property Bursary for Honours Study:** R90 000 for the best third year student registered in the BSc Property Studies Degree. The student must have achieved the highest weighted grade point average on a full curriculum load and fall within the previously disadvantaged designated group

**Tobie Louw Bursary - BSc(Hons)(QS) Students:** Awarded for Postgraduate study in Quantity Surveying. Applications to be submitted to the Prizes and Awards Committee, Association of South African Quantity Surveyors, PO Box 3527, Halfway House, 1685 by, 31 January

**Quantity Surveyor's Research Award - BSc(Hons)(QS) Students:** Prestige award for research work into technical and managerial problems in the building industry. Applications to be submitted to the Prizes and Awards Committee, Association of South African Quantity Surveyors, PO Box 3527, Halfway House, 1685, by 15 June.

## Engineering

### General

**Council Postgraduate Scholarship:** Awarded on the results of the examinations for the degree of BSc(Eng) or BSc(Geomatics), based on honours points. Candidates should have obtained First Class Honours and intend to continue with the study of engineering or geomatics.

**E D Steytler Memorial Scholarship (Undergraduate):** Awarded to the student obtaining the highest weighted average in the First Year examinations.

**Klaus-Jürgen Bathe Scholarships:** Awarded to students in the final 2 years of study who show evidence of high intellectual power and commitment to the achievement of excellence in the field of Engineering.

**Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship:** Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the First Year of study.

### Civil Engineering

**Christopher Robertson Scholarship (Undergraduate):** Awarded to the student in Civil Engineering who has made the most progress in the Third Year of studies. (Where there is a choice between candidates of equal merit, preference is for those with fewer scholarships and to whom the value of the award would be advantageous).

**Chris van Breda Scholarship (Postgraduate):** Awarded on final examination results for the BSc(Eng) Civil degree. The candidate should have obtained Honours and intend to undertake further study.

**Ninham Shand Scholarship (Postgraduate):** Awarded on examination results for the BSc(Eng) Civil degree. The candidate should have obtained Honours and intend to undertake further study.

### Mechanical Engineering

**Duncan McMillan Scholarship (Undergraduate):** Awarded annually to the First Year Mechanical Engineering student gaining the highest weighted average, subject to the holder maintaining satisfactory progress and conduct.

## Class Awards

### Architecture, Planning and Geomatics

Class awards may be awarded to students who have shown special ability in the course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one award may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for an award in that course. Class awards may be awarded in the following courses:

---

<b>APG1016H</b>	Geomatics
<b>APG2039W</b>	Design and Theory Studio II
<b>APG3037W</b>	Design and Theory Studio III



## Construction Economics and Management and Engineering

Class awards may be awarded to the best students in each of the following first year core courses: CHE1005W, CIV1005W, CON1004W, CON1021F, CON1024S, CON1022F, CON1023S, EEE1006F, EEE1007S, MEC1020W.

Class awards are also awarded to each of the second, third and (where applicable) fourth years of study to students carrying a full load with the best weighted average in core, core-elective, elective and optional courses in the following programmes:

---

Chemical Engineering  
 Civil Engineering  
 Construction Management  
 Construction Studies  
 Electrical Engineering  
 Electrical and Computer Engineering  
 Mechanical & Mechatronic Engineering  
 Geomatics  
 Materials Science  
 Mechanical Engineering  
 Mechatronics  
 Property Studies  
 Quantity Surveying

## Prizes

The following prizes may be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty. The prize offerings and values are subject to change without notice.

### General

**David Haddon Prize:** R300 for the purchase of books for the best Architecture or Quantity Surveying student in the subject Professional Practice (APG4044S or CON4034W).

**Joseph Arenow Prizes:** (two x R3000) (i) for the best Master's dissertation in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment (ii) for the best PhD thesis in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.

## Architecture, Planning and Geomatics

**Aluminium Federation of South Africa Award:** R1000 for the best project in the final year of BAS or BAS(Hons) entailing the use of aluminium.

**Cape Institute for Architecture Measured Drawing Prize:** R500 for Measured Drawings of old works in the Cape Province.

**Cape Institute for Architecture Prize:** R750 for the best student graduating in the MArch(Prof) programme.

**Cape Institute for Architecture Prize:** R2000 for the best student in Design and Theory Studio II.

**Cape Institute for Architecture Prize:** R2000 for the best student in Design and Theory Studio III.

**Cape Institute for Architects Prize:** Certificate of Excellence for Teamwork in the BAS(Hons) Simulated Office Studio, including a two-year free membership with the Institute.

**Cape Institute for Architecture Prize:** R2000 for the best student graduating in the postgraduate Architecture degree programmes.

**The Carl Borckenhagen Memorial Prize:** R3000 to be awarded to the best student over the two years of study in the MCRP programme.

**Clay Brick Association Prize:** R250 for the purchase of books to the student of Architecture who has made best use of bricks in his or her design work.

**Corobrik Prize:** R500 for the best project entailing the innovative use of clay bricks from work done in 2nd year.

**Corobrik Prize:** R500 for the best project entailing the innovative use of clay bricks from work done in 3rd year.

**CNdV Landscape Architects' Prize:** R1000 for the best student in Landscape Construction in the second year of the Master of Landscape Architecture programme.

**CNdV Landscape Architects' Prize:** R1000 for the best student in History and Theory of Landscape Architecture in the Master of Landscape Architecture programme.

**Essay Prize: R300** awarded to the BAS(Hons) student who produces the best essay.

**General JBM Hertzog Prize:** R1250 awarded annually to the best final year student in the MArch(Prof) programme.

**George Menzies Prize:** R2000 awarded on the results of the final examinations to the best student in Geomatics.

**Helen Gardner Travel Prize:** Two prizes of R20 000 each awarded by UCT to students who have completed the third year of the BAS degree but who have not yet been admitted to the BAS(Hons) degree. Applications to the Director, School of Architecture and Planning.

**Newurban Architects and Urban Designers Prize:** R1500 gift voucher for a Project of Merit that deals with sustainability and/or environmental issues in BAS.

**Newurban Architects and Urban Designers Prize:** R1500 gift voucher for a Project of Merit that deals with sustainability and/or environmental issues in BAS(Hons).

**Institute of Landscape Architects of South Africa Prize:** R500 book prize for the best Landscape Design Studio Portfolio in the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (Honours) Programme.

**Institute of Landscape Architects of South Africa Prize:** R1000 and certificate for the best student in the Master of Landscape Architecture Programme.

**Institute of Landscape Architects of South Africa Prize:** R500 book prize for the best Landscape Architecture dissertation in the Master of Landscape Architecture Programme.

**Ivor Prinsloo Prize:** R450 for the best essay in Architectural Theory in the BAS(Hons) programme.

**Ivor West Memorial Prize:** R4000 for the best second or third year Geomatics student.

**John Perry Prize:** R2000 for the best work done in the third year of study of the BAS degree.

**Lisa Blane Memorial Prize:** R1000 for the best student in the Technology II course.

**Lisa Blane Memorial Prize:** R1000 for the most improved student in the Technology II course.

**Lisa Blane Memorial Prize:** R2000 for the best student in the Technology III course.

**Lisa Blane Memorial Prize:** R2000 for the student who displays the most innovative use of technology in 3rd year.

**Meyer & Associates Architects & Urban Designers Prize:** R1000 for the best Urban Design Project in the Master of Urban Design Programme

**Molly Gohl Memorial Prize:** R3000 for books or instruments to the best woman student completing the third year of study of the BAS degree.

**OVP Associates Prize:** R500 book voucher and certificate for the best student in the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (Honours) programme.

**Patrick McAuslan Prize:** R1000 prize to the best student in the Regulatory & Legal Framework course in the Planning programme.

**Reuben Stubbs Award:** A certificate for any project exhibiting an expression of structural integrity, economy of materials, and considered a worthwhile contribution to the integration of Structure and Design.

**Robbi Thatch Award for Excellence in Thatch Design Prize:** R1500. This prize is to be awarded annually to a suitable graduate in architectural design registered for design methodologies and who make use of sustainable materials in student projects.

**South African Association of Consulting Professional Planners (SAACPP) Prize:** R2000 and certificate for the best dissertation in the MCRP programme.

**South African Geomatics Institute (WC) prize:** for the best final year student in cadastral surveying, land tenure and town planning.

**South African Institute of Architects prize:** R500 for the best student in the MArch (Professional) programme.

**SACAP (South African Council for the Architectural Profession):** Certificate for the best Architecture student: for work done over five years.

**South African Planning Institute (Western Cape) Prize:** R1000 and certificate for the best student in the Bachelor of City Planning (Honours) programme.

**South African Planning Institute (Western Cape) Prize:** R1000 and certificate for the best overall student work in the Master of City and Regional Planning programmes.

**South African Planning Institute Prize:** R1000 and certificate for the most improved student over the 2 year Planning curricula.

**Urban Design Institute of South Africa (Western Cape) Prize:** R1000 awarded to the top student in a Master of Urban Design Programme.

**The Vanessa Watson Prize for Planning Theory and Practice:** R1500. This prize is to be awarded annually to the best student in the Planning Theory and Practice course registered on the Bachelor of City Planning Honours programme.

**The Vanessa Watson Prize for Local Economic Development:** R1500. This prize is to be awarded annually to the best student in the Local Economic Development course registered on the Bachelor of City Planning Honours programme.

**The Western Cape Government Prize for the best Local Area Planning Project (Project B):** Certificate and six-month internship prize for the best Local Area Planning Project.

**The Western Cape Government Prize for the best Metropolitan Planning Project (Project A):** Certificate and six-month internship prize for the best Metropolitan Planning Project.

**The Western Cape Government Prize for the best Regional Planning Project (Project C):** Certificate and six-month internship prize for the best Regional Planning Project.

**Timberliving Prize:** The Award for Sustainability in Timber Construction. The prize awarded is R2000

**SACPLAN Prize:** for the Best student in a SACPLAN Accredited programme in either the BCP(Hons) or the MCRP: *awarded SACPLAN Medal, a cash prize of R2000 for Honours or R3000 for Masters.*

**SACPLAN Prize:** for the Best Research project at a Master's level (NQF level 9-MCRP): *awarded SACPLAN Medal, a cash prize of R2000 and a write up in the SACPLAN newsletter.*

## **Construction Economics and Management**

**Association of Construction Project Management Book Prize:** R2500 for the best overall student currently involved in the Built Environment and in the first year of the MSc(Project Management) programme based on the grade point average after one year of registration on a full curriculum load of four modules.

**Association of South African Quantity Surveyors Gold Medal:** The department nominates a candidate for this national award for the best quantity surveying graduate at any accredited South African university offering a degree in quantity surveying. Awards are not necessarily made each year.

**Association of South African Quantity Surveyors Prizes:** R900, R1100, R1300 and R1600 for the best student in each year of study, respectively, for the BSc(Construction Studies) and the BSc(Hons) in Quantity Surveying.

**Association of South African Quantity Surveyors Western Cape Chapter Committee Prize:** R3000 to the best all-round student in the final year of study of the BSc(Hons) in Quantity Surveying.

**Bell-John Prize:** R1600 for the best all-round student registered for BSc(Construction Studies) or BSc(Hons) in Quantity Surveying in any year of study.

**Factor6 Prize:** R1000 for the BSc(Hons) in Quantity Surveying student (or team) obtaining the highest award (Minimum First Class Pass) in Research Project (CON4047W).

**Clay Brick Association Prizes:** Two prizes of R2000 and R1500 respectively for the best and second best students collectively in the Construction Technology subjects CON1004W, CON2006W and CON3012W.

**CEM Departmental Prizes:** R1000 for the best student registered for the BSc(Hons) in Construction Management (CON4038F, CON4039S and CON4049S) (Minimum First Class Pass); R1000 for the best student registered for the BSc(Hons) in Quantity Surveying in the subject of Measurement and Design Appraisal III (CON4032F and CON4037S) (Minimum First Class Pass).

**CIOB Certificate of Excellence:** Eligible students must have just completed their final year of an accredited Bachelor's or Master's degree and achieved the highest percentage or GPA in their cohort. Recipients should be student members of the CIOB via the free Basic Student Pathway, and institutions must ensure membership is confirmed at least eight weeks before graduation. Winners receive a Certificate of Excellence, a £50 Amazon voucher (or local equivalent), promotion in the Education Bulletin and on social media, an invitation to a local Tomorrow's Leaders / Hub event, and the opportunity to be featured in a CIOB case study or blog. Local Hub staff will also follow up to support ongoing CIOB membership and engagement with Tomorrow's Leaders.

**Equites Award (for Property Development I & II – CON3048F and CON3054S):** R30 000 cash prize to the student with the highest average mark across both courses, completed in a single academic year. The winner's name will be engraved on the Equites Shield, and the student will receive a miniature trophy as a keepsake.

**Master Builders Association of the Western Cape Prize (for South African Students):** R1000 for the best BSc(Construction Studies) in the second year of study; R1500 for the best BSc(Construction Studies) in the third year of study; R2000 plus floating shield for the best BSc(Hons) student in Construction Management.

**Mbata, Walters and Simpson Prize:** R1000 for the best all round student in third year of study for the BSc(Construction Studies) degree.

**Old Mutual Property Prize:** R10 000 for the best student project in the CON4055S (Advanced Property Development) course on the BSc Honours Property Degree.

**Paragon Lending Solutions Prizes:** R2500 plus job-shadow opportunity with the Paragon Lending Solutions CEO for the best student in the subject of Property Finance (CON3034F). R2500 for the best postgraduate student in the course Property Finance (CON5009Z).

**PMSA (WC) Prize:** R2000 academic book voucher for the dissertation in MSc (project management) which in the opinion of a select committee of PMSA (WC), is highly relevant to the project management profession. The winner will be awarded a certificate recognising their achievement at the department prize giving event. PMSA will award the prize itself at a branch meeting convenient for the winning student. At the branch meeting the student will be required to present their research to the PMSA membership. The decision of the award will be made at the sole discretion of PMSA (WC) based on an assessment from a pool of three dissertations submitted for consideration by UCT.

**Robin Marten Prize:** (value to be announced) for the student with the highest average final year examination results for the third (final) year of the BSc(Property Studies) and the BSc(Hons) Property Studies degrees, taken together, subject to a minimum average of 75% having been achieved each year. In the event of a tie, the student with the higher average for the Property Valuation courses within the two year period should be selected.

**Sanderson Weatherall Prize:** 350 GBP awarded to the student registered for the BSc Property Studies degree carrying a full load, for the highest overall mark for Property Investment and Finance I (CON2032S).

**Sanderson Weatherall Prize:** 350 GBP awarded to the student registered for the BSc Property Studies degree carrying a full load, for the highest overall mark for Property Investment and Finance II (CON3047F).

**Women's Property Network prize:** to top female student achiever in BSc Property Studies, BSc in Construction Studies or Bachelor of Architectural Studies: Certificate and R1500 book voucher for SA female student with Term GPA of 65% or more in good financial standing with the university – endorsed by HOD and Programme Convener, BSc Property Studies.

**The CIOB Certificate of Excellence:** for BSc Honours in Construction Management based on the following: Highest Term GPA mark in degree and should be a Student member of the CIOB. Prize will be in the form of an electronic voucher for £50

## Engineering

### General

**Bain Merit Awards:** A first prize of R5000 and a second prize of R3000 to the best third-year students in Engineering, and a first prize of R5000 and a second prize of R3000 to the best second-year students in Engineering.

**Bain Celebrating Women in Engineering Award:** Awards of R3000 each to the top woman academic achiever in second and third year in the Engineering Departments.

**ECSA Medal of Merit:** for the best student graduating with the degree of BSc(Eng).

**ESKOM Award (R500) and entry into the ESKOM National Awards Competition:** for the best Engineering BSc(Eng) graduate over the four-year degree curriculum.

**John Martin Prize:** R1500 for the best first year student in the ASPECT Programme.

**Sammy Sacks Memorial Prize:** Two prizes of R4000 each for the best classwork in MEC1003F and MEC1007F Engineering Drawing.

### Chemical Engineering

**4<sup>th</sup> Year Book Prize for South African Institute for Mineral & Metallurgy:** Text book for best student in Mineral Processing for CHE4069F.

**Astron Energy Prize for Chemical Engineering Design:** R7000 for the student with the best overall performance in the course CHE4036Z.

**Malan Chemical Engineering Medals:** for the best students in each of the Second (bronze), Third (silver) and Final (gold) Years.

**Malan Prize:** *Engineering Textbook* for the most promising First Year student.

**SA Institution of Chemical Engineers' Silver Medal:** for outstanding performance over the four year curriculum, based on best overall year and credit-weighted GPA, including a fourth year credit-weighted GPA of above 75%.

**Sasol Prize:** R2000 for the student pair completing the final year research project (CHE4045Z) of the highest standard.

**Sasol Prize for CHE3006F:** Certificate and R1000 for the best student in the course CHE3006F (Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering III).

**Sasol Prize for CHE3007S:** Certificate and R1000 for the best student in the course CHE3007S (Non-ideal systems in Chemical Engineering).

**Sasol Prize for CHE3008S:** Certificate and R1000 for the best student in the course CHE3008S (Chemical Engineering Project Management and Unit Operation Design).

## Civil Engineering

**Adina Award for Excellence in Computational Engineering Mechanics:** R3000 for the best undergraduate final year project on any aspect of computational engineering mechanics by a student in Civil Engineering.

**Concrete Society of SA (WP Branch) Award:** R1000 and a book for outstanding work in the area of concrete technology.

**D C Robertson Memorial Prize (donated by the Western Cape Branch of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering):** R1000 for the student submitting the best work in the final year design project.

**George Menzies Prize:** R2000 awarded on the results of the final examinations to the best student in Civil Engineering.

**Gibb Student Contribution Prize:** R2000, for the student with the greatest all-round contribution to the undergraduate programme.

**Gibb Prize for Transport Engineering:** R2000, for the student showing the most promise in the field of transportation and traffic engineering.

**IStructE SA and SAICE Prize:** R2000, awarded for best overall academic achievement in structural engineering.

**JG Afrika:** R2000 for the fourth year civil engineering student with the highest overall achievement in professional communication.

**Mariswe (Pty) Ltd Health and Safety Prize:** R1500 for the best performing student in the Health and Safety module in Professional Practice (CIV4041F).

**Mariswe (Pty) Ltd Prize:** R1500 for the student with the best result for the Urban Water Services course (CIV3047S).

**MPAMOT Africa Prize:** R3500 (to be shared by members of the winning team) for the design team that delivers the best design project in the final year design project.

**Paterson & Cooke Prize:** R2500 for the best work in the final year research project.

**PPC Cement Prize:** R2500 and a book for the best undergraduate project on concrete technology.

**PRDW Prize:** R3500 for the best Water/Coastal Engineering final year project.

**Professor Derrick Sparks Geotechnical Engineering Prize (donated by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, Western Cape Branch):** R1000 for the best final year project in Geotechnical Engineering.

**SA Institute of Steel Construction Prize:** R1500 for the best structural steel design project submitted by an undergraduate student.

**South African Institution of Civil Engineering Professional Practice Prize:** R1000 for the best performance in Professional Practice (CIV4041F)

**Thesis Poster/e-Portfolio Prize:** R1000

**Thesis Talk Prize:** R1000

**Zutari Best Overall Achievement Prizes:** R2500, R1500, R1000 for the three best performing students.

**Zutari Prize for Water Engineering:** R2000 to the student achieving the highest aggregate score in Water Engineering courses (CIV2040S, CIV3043F, CIV3044F, CIV3046S, CIV3047S, CIV4042F).

## **Electrical Engineering**

**Peralex Electronics prize:** R2000 for the best student in EEE3096S.

**Peralex Electronics prize:** R2000 for the best student in EEE4114F.

**Peralex Electronics prize:** R2000 for the best student in EEE4120F.

**Siemens Prize:** R2500 for the final year Electrical Engineering student submitting the best thesis (EEE4022S/F).

## **Mechanical Engineering/Mechanical & Mechatronic Engineering**

**AAT Composites Award:** R3500 for best project for MEC4128Z Final Year Engineering Project involving use or application of composite materials.

**Albert Wessels Prize for Best First Year Student in the Department of Mechanical Engineering:** R5000 plus a certificate for the first year student with the highest grade point average.

**Albert Wessels Prize for Best Second Year Student in the Department of Mechanical Engineering:** R5000 plus a certificate for the second year student with the highest grade point average.

**Albert Wessels Prize for Best Third Year Student in the Department of Mechanical Engineering:** R5000 plus a certificate for the third year student with the highest grade point average.

**Albert Wessels Prize for Best Fourth Year Student in the Department of Mechanical Engineering:** R5000 plus a certificate for the fourth year student with the highest grade point average.



**Aluminium Federation of South Africa Prize:** R1000 for the best report in MEC4128Z Final Year Engineering Project or MEC4091Z Honours Research Project involving the use or application of aluminium.

**Best Student in Engineering Dynamics:** R750 awarded to the student with the top mark in MEC2047F/S Engineering Dynamics.

**Best Student in Mechanics of Machines:** R750 awarded to the student with the top mark in MEC3078S Mechanics of Machines.

**Best Student in Stress Analysis and Materials:** R750 awarded to the student with the top mark in MEC2049F Solid Mechanics I.

**Best Student in Solid Mechanics II:** R750 awarded to the student with the top mark in MEC3076F Stress Analysis and Materials.

**Best Final-Year BSc(Eng) Project or BSc (Hons) Project:** R1500 awarded for the top mark in the final-year BScEng project or BSc (Hons) project in an Impact-Related topic.

**The Gerald Nurick Prize for Excellence in Impact-Related Postgraduate Research:** R2000 awarded to either an MSc student (the dissertation must be awarded with distinction) or PhD student (the thesis must have excellent reviews).

**The Paterson & Cooke prize for the top Mechanical Engineering Student in Engineering Product Design:** R2500 awarded to the Mechanical Engineering student with the highest final mark in MEC4124W, Engineering Product Design. Only eligible for students registered EB005 and EB805.

**The Penny Wilson Memorial Award:** Certificate and cash prize to the most congenial final year student as voted for by the class.

**SAI Mech Eng Award:** Floating trophy and certificate for the best student in each of the programmes of Mechanical Engineering & Mechanical & Mechatronic Engineering in MEC4128Z, Final Year Engineering Project.

**SASOL Prize for MEC2048S:** Achievement certificate and R900 for the best second-year student in the course MEC2048S, Mechanical Engineering Design.

**SASOL Prize for MEC3081S:** Achievement certificate and R1200 for the best third-year student in the course MEC3081S, Manufacturing Sciences.

**SASOL Prize for MEC3082S:** Achievement certificate and R1200 for the best third-year student in the course MEC3082S, Mechanical Engineering Machine Element Design.

**SASOL Prize for MEC4124W:** Achievement certificate and R1800 for the best fourth-year student in the course MEC4124W, Engineering Product Design.

**SASOL Prize for MEC4108S:** Achievement Certificate and R1800 for the best fourth-year student in the course MEC4108S, System Design.

**SASOL Achievement Certificate and R2400 Cash Prize:** Awarded to the best Masters Dissertation in the field of Mechanical Engineering

**SASOL Achievement Certificate and R2300 Cash Prize:** Awarded to the postgraduate student who produced the best published paper in the field of metallurgy/materials/corrosion science.

## Dean's Merit List

The Dean's Merit List, which is published annually, contains the names of students whose academic performance over the year is meritorious and hence worthy of recognition. Students who qualify for inclusion in the List receive a letter of commendation from the Dean. The List is posted on the notice boards and published in the Dean's Circular. The academic records of students are endorsed to record their achievements in qualifying for inclusion on the List. To be eligible for the Dean's Merit List a student must pass the prescribed courses for which he or she is registered for the year in question; a student registered for a four year degree must be in the First; Second or Third year of study; and a student registered for a three year degree must be in the First, or Second year of study. The list is compiled annually in mid-December and includes all courses which have results at that point in time. The criteria for inclusion in a particular year are as follows:

- 
- ☐ a first-year ASPECT student must have earned not less than 96 credits and obtain a year average of not less than 75 %; a student who was in the ASPECT programme in the first year of study must earn not less than 110 credits of approved coursework in any subsequent year and obtain a year average of not less than 70%.
  - ☐ a student in any other undergraduate programme must have earned not less than 132 credits of approved course work for the year in question and obtain a year average of not less than 70%.

*Note: For credits to count for Dean's Merit List purposes, they must have been taken and passed in the current year. Transferred credits from another year, degree or institution do not count.*

# PROFESSIONAL STATUS AND RECOGNITION OF DEGREES

## Architecture, Planning and Geomatics

### Architecture and Planning

The Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS) degree provides the necessary grounding for entry into a professional architectural course or into postgraduate programmes in city and regional planning, urban design or landscape architecture. The programme merits exemption from Part 1 of the Royal Institute of British Architects', and the Commonwealth Association of Architects', own examination in Architecture.

The BAS(Hons) qualification introduces an honours degree within a succession of qualifications leading towards professional qualification in architecture. It is a prerequisite qualification for admission into the Master of Architecture (Professional) (HEQS-F level 8).

The MArch (Professional) qualification introduces a master's degree within a succession of qualifications leading towards professional qualification in architecture. It is a prerequisite qualification for statutory registration as a Candidate Architect with the South African Council for the Architectural Profession (SACAP), in terms of the Architectural Professions Act 2000 (Act No 44 of 2000). To attain registration as Professional Architect, the candidate must complete a two-year period of practical experience in an architectural office and pass a registration examination set by SACAP.

Both the degrees of Master of City and Regional Planning (MCRP) and Master of Urban Design (MUD) are recognised for professional accreditation purposes by the South African Council for Planners (SACPLAN). Registration with the Council, which is a statutory requirement to practise, can occur after two years of supervised practical experience. The MCRP programme has provisional accreditation from the Royal Town Planning Institute.

Landscape Architecture: The Master of Landscape Architecture (MLA) is a professional degree. Eligibility of graduates for membership of the South African Council for Landscape Architects Profession (SACLAP) will be dependent upon firstly, a further two years training under a professional landscape architect, and the successful completion of the Council's professional examination.

### **Information Regarding Special Qualifying Examination for Foreign Architects wishing to obtain registration as an architect within South Africa.**

- (a) An applicant for registration may be recommended by the Council for admission to the Special Qualifying Examination. The nature and extent of the examination shall be determined in each case by the Council after consideration of all available evidence with regard to the standard and quality of the candidate's qualifications. If necessary, the Council may interview an applicant or require him or her to sit a written test in order to come to a decision as to the standard of the qualification. Only qualifications requiring a minimum of four years full-time study in architecture at a university or like educational establishment will be considered to be of a standard sufficient to give admission to the Special Qualifying Examination. An applicant who obtains a recommendation from the Council may be required to attend lectures and/or practical training at a university of his or her choice and to pass the examination(s) set by the University. The University or body conducting the Special Qualifying Examination shall determine when the examination(s) shall be held and when the fees are to be paid. A candidate who completes the examination(s) will be furnished with a certified statement to that effect.
- (b) All applicants who have not passed a qualifying examination recognised in terms of Section 19(2)(b) and 19(7)(c)(ii) of the Architects' Act 1970 must apply to the South African Council for Architects for admission to the Special Qualifying Examination. The following courses

---

of action may be adopted: An applicant who, in the opinion of the Council, cannot be admitted to the Special Qualifying Examination shall be referred to the University of his or her choice which will decide what will be required of him or her in order to graduate.

## **Geomatics**

### **Registration**

The South African Geomatics Council recognises the BSc(Geomatics) degree, under The Geomatics Professions Act 19 of 2013, as a suitable theoretical qualification for registration as a Professional Land Surveyor and Professional Surveyor in the categories of Engineering and Photogrammetry and also as a Professional Geoinformatics Practitioner if APG3039B is taken as an elective. In addition to the degree, a graduate wishing to register in any of the above categories is required to undergo a period of practical training with a practising Professional and to undertake various professional examinations. Professional Land, Engineering and Photogrammetric Surveyors, as well as Professional Geoinformatics Practitioners, enjoy a status equivalent to that of an Associate Member or Fellow of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (RICS) in most parts of the world.

### **Representation and professional organisations**

Holders of a degree in Geomatics, who qualify for registration with the SA Geomatics Council can apply for membership of the South African Geomatics Institute (SAGI). Graduates specialising in geoinformatics may prefer to become members of the Geo-Information Society of South Africa (GISSA), while those in the hydrographic surveying field may be interested in associating with the Hydrographic Society of South Africa. Internationally, Geomatics disciplines are represented by a number of organisations, the primary ones being the Federation International Geodesic (FIG) and the International Society of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing (ISPRS). These organisations represent the interests of their members at national or international level and are involved in various workshops, lectures and conference organisation.

## **Construction Economics and Management**

All degree offerings are accredited as detailed below. The significance of accreditation is that graduates of these degrees are exempted by the accrediting bodies from having to take any further university-level exams before being allowed to take the Assessment of Professional Competence (APC) or being admitted to the Professional Interview (PI).

### **Association of South African Quantity Surveyors (ASAQS)**

Graduates in Quantity Surveying and Construction Management are eligible for corporate membership of the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors.

Address: The Director, ASAQS, PO Box 3527, Halfway House, 1685.

### **South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession (SACQSP)**

The BSc in Construction Studies together with the BSc(Hons) in Quantity Surveying degrees are accredited by the South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession as fulfilling all the academic requirements for registration as Quantity Surveyors (in terms of the Quantity Surveyors Profession Act No 49 of 2000 as amended). Thereafter, a period of three years in-service training must be undertaken under the supervision of a registered Quantity Surveyor before being admitted to the Assessment of Professional Competence and being registered with the Council as a Professional Quantity Surveyor.

Address: The Registrar, South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession, PO Box 3527, Halfway House, 1685.

### **The Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (RICS)**

Graduates in Quantity Surveying, Construction Management and Property Studies are eligible to register with the Royal Institution as Probationers. Thereafter, a period of three years in-service

training must be undertaken under the supervision of an approved mentor before being admitted to the Assessment of Professional Competence leading to membership of the Institution. Graduates of the MSc Programmes in Property Studies and Project Management enjoy similar accreditation.

Address: The Secretary-General, RICS, 12 Great George Street, Parliament Square, London SW1P 3AD, England.

### **Chartered Institute of Building (CIOB)**

Graduates in Construction Management are admitted to the Graduate Class of the Chartered Institute without further examination. Thereafter, a period of three years in-service training must be undertaken before being admitted to the Professional Interview leading to membership of the Institute. Address: The Secretariat, CIOB, Englemere, Kings Ride, Ascot, Berkshire SL5 8BJ, England.

### **South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP)**

The South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions registers professionals and candidates in the project and construction management professions. The BSc in Construction Studies together, with the BSc (Hons) in Construction Management is accredited by the SACPCMP. A minimum of four years post-graduation relevant practical experience must be attained under the supervision of a registered Professional Construction Manager or Professional Construction Project Manager before being admitted to the Assessment of Professional Competence and being registered with the Council as a Professional Construction Manager or Professional Construction Project Manager. Address: The Registrar, South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions, PO Box 653141, Benmore 2010.

### **The South African Council for the Property Valuers' Profession (SACPVP)**

The BSc in Property Studies together with the BSc(Hons) in Property Studies are accredited by the South African Council for the Property Valuers' Profession as fulfilling all the academic requirements for registration as a valuer in terms of the Property Valuers' Profession Act No. 47 of 2000 as amended. Thereafter, a period of three years in-service training must be undertaken under the supervision of a registered Professional Valuer before being registered with the Council as a Professional Valuer. The MSc in Property Studies together with an additional Valuation elective is similarly accredited.

Address: The Registrar, SACPVP, PO Box 114, Menlyn 0063.

## **Engineering**

The current BSc(Eng) degrees in Chemical, Civil, Electrical, Electrical and Computer, Mechanical Engineering, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering, and Mechatronics are accepted by the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) as fulfilling all the academic requirements for registration as a Professional Engineer. In terms of the Washington Accord signed in June 2000, of which South Africa is a signatory, the Faculty's engineering qualifications have been recognised by professional engineering accrediting bodies in the United States of America, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, the United Kingdom, Ireland and Hong Kong.

In terms of the Engineering Profession Act (Act No 46 of 2000), ECSA has stipulated a minimum period of three years' approved practical training and experience after graduation under the guidance of a Professional Engineer before a candidate may register as a Professional Engineer. This period may be shortened by up to one year in recognition of successful postgraduate degree work. It is of the utmost importance that every graduate should register immediately as a candidate engineer.

The University of Cape Town enjoys a special relationship with the Association of Commonwealth Universities. The curricula, systems and standards of engineering education at the University conform to the general pattern of the British universities and professional institutions. The degrees are therefore widely recognised.

The better known of the British and South African professional institutions are listed below. Graduates are eligible for exemption from the written Associate Membership examinations of the British institutions, as detailed below, but in all cases a period of approved professional work is required

before admission to corporate membership. Student membership of these institutions is generally available to undergraduates. Information on other professional engineering bodies is available from the relevant department in the Faculty.

### **The Institution of Chemical Engineers**

Graduates in Chemical Engineering are eligible for exemption from the Membership Examination. Address: 165-189 Railway Terrace, Rugby, CV21 3HQ, United Kingdom.

### **The South African Institution of Chemical Engineers**

Graduates in Chemical Engineering may be admitted to membership, without further examination. Address: PO Box 808, Pinegowrie, 2123.

### **The Institution of Civil Engineers**

Graduates in Civil Engineering are eligible for exemption from Parts I and II of the Associate Membership examinations, and must satisfy the requirements of the Professional interview for admission to corporate membership. Address: Great George Street, Westminster, London SW1 P3AA.

### **The South African Institution of Civil Engineering**

Graduates in Civil Engineering are eligible for corporate membership once they are registered as Professional Engineers. Address: Postnet Suite 81, Private Bag X65, Halfway House, 1685.

### **The Institution of Structural Engineers**

Graduates in Civil Engineering are eligible for exemption from all but the final Design examinations. For admission to Corporate Membership, Graduates must sit and pass the Chartered Membership (Part 3) examination, entitling them to register with the UK Engineering Council as Chartered Structural Engineers. Address: 11 Upper Belgrave Street, London, SW1.

### **The Institution of Engineering and Technology (IET)**

Membership of the IEE is open to everyone with a professional interest in electrical, electronic, information and manufacturing engineering. Student membership is open to any student studying engineering or IT. The following categories of membership are available: Member, Fellow, Student and Affiliate. Address: <https://www.theiet.org/membership>

### **The South African Institute of Electrical Engineers (SAIEE)**

Graduates in Electrical Engineering may be admitted to membership, without further examination. Address: 18a Gill Street, Observatory, Johannesburg, 2198.

### **The South African Institution of Mechanical Engineers**

Graduates in Mechanical Engineering may be admitted to membership, without further examination. Address: PO Box 34008, Rhodes Gift, 7707.

### **The South African Institution of Certificated Engineers**

Holders of the Government Certificate of Competency are members of this Institution. Graduates in the relevant branches of the engineering profession are eligible for extensive exemptions, depending upon the degree of practical experience achieved. In South Africa a Government Certificate of Competency is mandatory for persons responsible for the supervision of industrial plant exceeding a specified size. Address: 18a Gill Street, Observatory, Johannesburg, 2198.